

# **RAYMOND OUR HUSBAND**

*(21<sup>st</sup> Century Polygamy)*



BUSISIWE PRECIOUS KHUMALO

# Chapter 1

I'm pretty much not enjoying the campus life as other students do. I mean it's hot, 30 degrees Celsius I'm sure today, not that I bother my precious self to check the weather forecast. I hardly watch or listen to news they bore the life out of me. Imagine in this hot weather I'm complaining about its 12:00 midday I'm running rushing for my next lecture that started five minutes ago. I'm late nothing new I'm always late for everything.

I'm here finally though I'm five minutes late thank God this lecturer has not yet started, he's still switching on the projector and other students are still running in. I quickly took the front row seat my favourite seat in this lecture hall. I'm panting and sweating from the little run I did from the bus stop, somebody needs a gym serious this is pure case of unfitness.

"Good day ladies and gentlemen" Oh! He's starting.

I quickly stop fanning myself with my textbook and focus on what I came here for. It's Criminal Law, it's boring but I must try and focus I need to pass this module be it boring or not. Professor Bogatsu is a very attentive type his eyes run all over the lecture hall he can see all corners that means no chatting on phones under the desks.

Oh shit! My phone is ringing. It's in my bag under the table. I wish I can die right now. Gosh! Everyone in the class is laughing out so loud that I can't hear myself, I know they are laughing at my ringtone plus I still use the old out of style phone Samsung E250. Yep that one!

Finally I found this damn phone that is embarrassing me and getting me into trouble with this Professor.

Fuck! I'm pressing the standby button it's still ringing and the laughter from these idiots has not stopped one bit, I'm pressing it and pressing it's still ringing.....

"Take the battery off gogo." I hear this strong scary voice whispering in my ear.

Lord have mercy on me! Professor is standing right in front of me.

I do as he says, the phone stops then I raise my eyes he's still standing in front of me with his right hand open and not smiling. Oh my god! he says I must give him my phone, he hasn't said anything but with his hand still out he's pointing at my phone I know for sure that he's confiscating my phone. Since it's written in broad red big letters that we must switch off cellphones during lectures. I know the rules and I've seen this professor taking other students phones, he is very strict. What can I do? I give him the bloody phone, he puts it on his pocket and he continues like nothing happened.

Lecture is over, the noise that these students make when they are leaving the class is massive they just can't exit in peace. I waited till he starts packing his bag, quickly went to him.

"Sir I am sorry for disturbing your class with my phone, I was running late I forgot to switch it off. Can I please have it back?" I'm scratching my head. I hate doing this.

He looks at me up and down like something is wrong with me.

"Not Sir I am Professor" whatever moron I say in my head, but I can't help to pick up something his voice is deep and strong.

"Please Sir it was my mum who was calling it must've been important." He looks at me and smiles, I look away.

"You are calling me Sir again gogo why? I see not following instructions is your thing.

Geez!! What the heck is wrong with this guy do I look like a gogo to him? He smiles again and our eyes meet he looks down.

"I will give you your phone back but you must help me carry these to my office", he says pointing at the box full of assignment papers, not a small box I must say.

Anyway I will carry the whole country if it means getting my phone back. He carries his laptop bag and he heads to the door and opens it as I follow him with this heavy box.

"Ladies first" He says holding the door.

"Keep walking I'm right behind you." He says with a smooth radio DJ voice.

Arghaaa! I don't like this. Now I'm a lecturer's errand girl. I walk faster I know where his office is located I've been there to drop off assignments.

I'm waiting in front of his office door written in bold PROFESSOR RAYMOND BOGATSU and in small letters a list of his qualifications. Strange he's not following me I don't know where he is. I will wait thank God my next lecture is in the next hour so I'm not in a rush.

"Sorry to keep you waiting gogo neh!" He says with a smile.

That voice again strong and deep it fills bubbles in my stomach." Did he just call me gogo again? Is this guy serious at all? I mean I'm the hottest girl last I checked. I dress neatly and stylish to fit in the campus society, I do my hair though I have dreadlocks but they are always neatly styled or if I didn't get money to go to the salon I always tie them neatly so this guy calls me gogo?

He better look at me very well. He opens his office and takes the box from my hands.

"Heavy hey! I hope it didn't break your small hands".....duuuuhh! Fool you were supposed to think about that before you gave me the box. It's only now he pity my small hands. And whoah...Who gave him the right to look and judge my hands? I know they are little but who is he?

Mciiiiim! Today it's just not my day.

"No it was not too heavy Professor"- plain I lie.

"Come in and have a sit, I won't give you your phone if you are standing like a debt collector in my door." He says.

Really? Because of one mistake that my phone rang in class I must suffer like this. Jesu!

I took a deep breath and a sit like he commanded with my arms folded. I'm starting to get pissed.

He close the door, goes to his desk and switches on his computer. What is going on it's like he has forgotten that someone is here impatiently waiting for her phone. I'm really pissed off right now but I'm trying so hard to maintain my cool. He clears his throat....

"So gogo why are you angry? I mean you are at fault here not me right?"  
Fuck him.

"I'm not." I lie again anyway I won't just tell him I'm pissed off.

"Ok if you say so gogo but you are angry. I can see." He says as if I care.

"What is your name maZwane?" He asks.

Suddenly I'm shocked. How does he know my surname we are so many in that class there is no way he could have known and besides we only been two weeks into this semester there is no way he can know my surname.

"Don't be surprised I know your surname now I want to know your name."  
He's serious.

"My name is Amanda." He looks at me and smiles then took he took out my phone from his pocket.

Yippee! Finally I can leave this office, I lean over his desk to take it.

"Wow that's a beautiful name for a beautiful lady." Is that a compliment or what...I don't give shit.

"Thank you Sir. Oooops! Sorry Professor. I will make sure my phone does not disturb again."

“Wait are you just leaving like that gogo?”...what does this man want now? My life maybe! mciiiiim.

He has tortured me enough for one day I have had it up to last level in my throat.

“Thanks again I have to go, my friends are waiting for me at the canteen.” As I say that I’m already on my feet.

He dishes that white sparkling smile again like he’s advertising Colgate. He gives me one look that I can’t explain like he’s excited about something while swinging on his chair.

“Please come and see me tomorrow here in my office.” He says that looking straight in my eyes.

I notice that he has very clear bright brown eyes like a baby and there’s this innocence I read in his eyes that I can’t explain. I’m just me being crazy.

“Is there anything I have done wrong that you want us to discuss I still have few minutes its better if you tell me now because suspense will be killing me.”

He stands up and come to the door to open it for me as if I don’t have hands to open it myself. I feel his hand over my shoulder immediately chills run down my spine and my heart is beating faster...

Breathe Amanda breathe!

“Please don’t disappoint me tomorrow I’ll be expecting you. You didn’t do anything wrong just come and see me ok?”

“Ok Professor I will.”

I quickly left his office and headed to the canteen to meet my chomies.

“Hey friend we over here” Tee is waving.

He or should I say she is one my very gay friends we are pretty close more than others. He’s from Soweto his father is a pastor with his own church so he decided to come to KZN where he will have his freedom. He indeed came out of his shell now he is full force gay.

“Yuuuh! sana you look drained, what happened to you?” Tee asks giving me a hug a squeeze rather. I tell my tale of today and Mbali is aware, we were in the same class she saw what happened, they started laughing as I told the story but I am not telling them that I ended up carrying boxes to lectures office and what happened after that.

“Oh! Poor thing I'm sorry you'll be strong and while on that choma you need a new phone shame this is embarrassment of highest order.”

“Yea yeah! Rub it in Tee soon I will get the phone just wait and see.” I need a new phone for real.

Fries and coke I dive in I've been hungry all day. I'm trying to watch my weight mind you.... real irony but don't ask. All the weight loss foods are expensive and too ugly for me at the moment besides I have more problems, I cannot worry about weight for now. My boyfriend has never complained about my weight infact he always go crazy over my legs, smooth thighs and every other thing I have below my waistline. We carry on chatting and laughing loud in this table. I love my friends they are the best, believe me you don't need booze or drugs to take stress away if you have these kinds of friends. It's time for my next and last lecture of the day.

“I have to go ladies see you tomorrow” as I leave them.

By 2:00pm I'm done for the day. I walk straight to the bus stop, thank God there is a bus waiting I jump in lucky enough it starts moving. Where I stay is a 15 minutes walkable distance but I can't dare walk it's too hot and I'm tired.

Finally I'm in my room, it's a commune I don't share a bedroom with anyone though I have the smallest room than others but at least I have my little privacy here. I remove my shoes put on my slippers and head to the kitchen. What will I have for supper, I searched the fridge ...good I find a tray of beef mince I will leave it on the sink to defrost I will cook it with spaghetti later, for now polony sandwich and juice will do. I'm running low on food let me call my mom and ask for small money at least I know she'll give me. Imagine she called me earlier that embarrassing call I received in class and I never got back to her. I'm a bad child.

“Baby wami unjani I called earlier” as if I need her to remind me.

“Yes mama I was in class, I'm not fine,” I say that to grab her attention....

“What's wrong now?” ....It's working.

“My food is finished mama ”- lies always work trust me.

“Ok how much do you need because I can only give you R300 tomorrow” yessss!!

“Please deposit at Shoprite mama bank charges I can't deal shame.” I say excitedly.

“Ok mntanami I will” That was easier.

“I love you best mother in the world.”

That is the truth I love my mama so much though she drives me crazy but no one is like her.

"I have to go mama bye bye."

I didn't even ask what she wanted to say earlier and I don't care I've gotten the money that's all that matters.

Student life! Let me take a nap I will wake up at later to cook and study.

I'm woken up by my phone vibrating under my pillow. I wonder who is that waking me up in my sweet afternoon sleep? I should've switched it off. Let me ignore it my sleep is important. Argh!! It rings again... I don't know this number it's not saved.

"Hello" I answer...

"Eish you are sleeping gogo, I'm sorry to wake you."

I jumped out of the bed like a spring, my eyes are about to pop out.

"Hello who is this? As if I don't recognize this voice.

"How did you get my number?" I ask.

"I had your phone almost an hour today I needed your number so I took it." He says as if what he did is normal.

"You stole it." I say. Oops!! Did I just say that? Fuck! he stole it anyway.

"Ha ha ha you are right maZwane I stole it but do you know what Bismarck said?" ...

"When the opportunity presents itself you grab with both hands." I answer that quickly. I remember that Bismarck quote from high school my history teacher used to say it every now and then.

"Wow smart! Beauty and brains I like that. Even when you are waking up from sleep your brain is sharp."

Wait am I blushing here? This is bad just because some idiot lecturer called me smart? Like really mciim!

"Why are you calling me Professor?" I now toughen my voice.

"Hmmmmm Miss Zwane nothing much but I wanted to confirm our meeting tomorrow I will be in my office from 10:00 am till 14:00 pm."Huuuh! He was serious.

"I will come I have to go now." I hang up.

I can't believe the call I just received I can hear his voice playing repeat on my ears. I don't know whether it's because I'm shocked or scared only God knows.

I'm cooking while listening to a small radio in the kitchen, spaghetti is boiling, onions, tomatoes, garlic the works its being chopped. Mince almost done I then add mixed vegetables.

I'm done, time to eat. It's quiet in this house today my housemates are locked in their bedrooms that is even better as long as I will enjoy my meal in peace. I must catch up with my TLC shows our landlord is the best we are the only ones in these student accommodation area who have dstv and the better furnished house that others we are lucky. 172 Cake Boss my favourite I love baking and cooking too only that I don't do it often here unless I'm at home that is if my mother does not complain about my 'white food'. My dad loves my food he said he misses my cooking. My food is nice but only if I added more chilli it would have been extra hot the way I like it.

Strange today my boyfriend never called me not even a please call me. I miss him it's been three days since we last saw each other. He's staying on campus in the student residence it's not far from here 20 minutes walkable distance but we don't see each other as much as we supposed to, recently it's been worse he has been complaining of having lots of assignments and projects to do.

Let me call him. Eish! Voicemail for the third time. Sms then will do I'm worried this does not happen often.

'Thabo hope u r gud, call me if u get this. Luv u still.'

At 10:00pm I'm studying but my mind is not here at all. Thabo never called me I've been staring at my phone for the past hour and a half. Does this mean he didn't get my voicemails plus sms?

Let me go to bed I have an early morning tomorrow. Said my prayers before bedtime always at least varsity life have not changed me in that department.

Beep...an sms comes through as I was about to close my eyes.

'Sorry babes my fone had a problem it's sorted now, u must be in bed by now. Goodnight'.

My face lightens up immediately. I have airtime that my mum sent me let me call him. He picks it in just one ring like he was waiting for my call...

"Thabo where were you? I've been worried."

"Hey sweet sorry about today I miss you lots, how was your day?"



"I missed you too and I had a bad day. I was embarrassed my phone rang in class dude! can you imagine"...he's laughing. I tell him all about it including the box carrying but I don't even touch the call and the 'meeting' tomorrow with the lecturer.

"I'm sorry babes I know you needed me, be careful next time. Let me not finish your airtime I'm supposed to be calling you anyway not the other way."

Ncoaaah he's so sweet when he likes I love him for that.

"It's ok love let me sleep I'm in bed anyway, goodnight"

"I love u don't forget that" – he says. I love him too he knows.

My alarm rings at 5:30 am, time for my morning jog I do it three days per week it helps me to unwind. I will do 2 km today it will be enough it's not like I want to go for S.A supermodel or shit like that. I'm outside the gate when I see Thabo coming down the road, he runs to meet me with a warm hug plus a kiss.

"Where are you going this early?" I ask curiously.

"To jog with you" He answers.

He does look the part dressed in running shoes and tracksuits. Wow! I'm impressed I know he's feeling guilty for being AWOL yesterday. We've been dating for a year now I know him very well.

"Ok Thabo I appreciate that a lot but please don't run faster than me ok?" I say that because Thabo is taller than me I know his walking steps are equal to my running steps.

"I won't do that Amanda." He says that giving me an assuring look.

I'm very excited about this, he has never done this before with me to even know that he's been listening to me when I mention the days I go to jog on. I'm amazed never knew he pays attention to smaller details. He holds my hand as we continue jogging. I wish we could do lots more stuff together because to tell you the truth we are the couple that does not spend the snuggle and cuddle time you'd swear we stay cities apart. Thabo is always busy with his work and sports but I don't complain. I know he's a final year Chemical Engineering student so sometimes I understand and besides I don't want to be a nagging girlfriend. One of my exes said that I was too clingy I didn't give him space to breathe apparently that was his excuse when I found out he was cheating on me. I 'learnt' my lesson.

We are done I'm dripping wet, the way I sweat sometimes amazes me.

"You are not bad at this but you need to increase your distance and speed sweetie. You look hot when you sweating babes." He says.

"You too lovie," I mean it he looks hot plus he is abit muscular. A kiss on my sweaty cheeks, he's leaving.

"See you when I see you babe." He says as he runs up the road to his res.

My day has started on a very high note thanks to my boo boo. Women are very strange creatures we are easy to impress and easy to depress. Just look how happy I am now just because Thabo decided to jog with me now I'm in love with him all over again.

I'm on campus now, my first lecture is at 8:30 am from there computer lab to do some assignments and then abuse free internet. Sometimes I wonder if being a fulltime student is a good or bad idea, attending of lectures is not ayoba.

I hear loud screams. It's my crew Tee, Lindi and Mbali....

"Hey sweetheart damn!! You are looking H.O.T vandaag give me some love girl!" Hugs as usual ...that is Tee and the other two keep nodding.

I'm wearing my black wedge heel and a red dress it's pretty tight in a good way it's exposing my curves and it is just below the knee with very natural look make up, did I mention my small forced cleavage and gorgeous accessories. I know I look good today but not that much as they are saying, but then that is what happens when you have a gay friend who has excessive adrenaline syndrome.

We chat abit with my friends. I even tell them about my morning 'glory' with Thabo, there is no way I will not tell them that my boo still loves me.

"Girls I want to go we'll meet in Babylon." That's what we call our canteen corner. We basically own it now.

I'm an hour in with this assignment its coming together in two days I will submit it surely. I just remembered that I have been summoned to the office of Professor Bogatsu talking of a mood spoiler.

Let me just go and get this over and done with. It's now 11:30 am well within the time he said he'll be in.

Breathe in aahhhhhhh! and out huuuuuuuuuh! , knock knock.

"Come in" tjooo! That radio DJ voice answers Jesu!

Suddenly I'm feeling hot my palms are sweating. The look this man is giving me is strange.

"Good morning." I greet as I sit down then composed myself.

"Morning to you too are you ok"? He replies.

Yes damnit I say in my mind. Can this be over? Already I'm feeling very uncomfortable. He stands up then he sits on top of the table facing me straight as I am sitting in a small couch very close to the desk there is not much space between us right now. He's looking at me up and down like ornament. I'm crossing my fingers that this be over asap.

"You'e looking good today and always"-oh that is why he's staring at me.

"Thank you" I reply.

"I mean it you are beautiful in and out." He compliments again that is if it's a compliment. He clears his throat.

"Amanda thanks for coming to see me. I know you are confused." Of course I am plus I don't want to be here.

"I want to tell you something I mean it from the bottom of my heart. Amanda I like you alot, I would like to know you more." Whoaaaaah!!

Did I just hear him correctly? Is he hitting on me?

I look at him my eyes are as big as a tennis ball but immediately when our eyes meet I look away and I notice that his facial expression means he's serious but this is impossible.

"Professor Bogatsu Sir what do you mean you like me? You like what exactly please explain." I'm in a state of confusion here.

"Amanda you are not a child anymore you know what I mean. I'm serious I really like you it's been a while but I've been keeping quite I can't anymore. I want you." Jesus! He's deadly serious but why?

"I don't know the meaning of this right now I'm confused and shocked. I don't know if what I'm saying makes sense at all. I have heard you but there is nothing I will say, we are very different like Africa and China different if you know what I mean. I'm a student I really don't get what exactly you like about me. Whatever it is please erase it in your mind the only relationship that you and I have is lecturer student relationship that's all."

I'm now standing up ready to move to the door, he stands up and put his hand over my shoulder.

Oh God! I melt, his hand is strong and warm but why am I feeling all this?

"Amanda please don't be annoyed I mean what I say. I really do like you from the first day I saw you coming late in my class I could not stop thinking about you every day it gets worse to the point that I can't hold myself." He's serious I thought it was joke.

I really don't know what to make of this, this guy is married there is a picture of him and his beautiful supermodel looking wife plus a child in the office and he's wearing a ring. This is bad luck, how can a married man respected like this Professor like in me a student? Something is not ok.

"I need to go." I push his hand off my shoulder.

"I will see you at 2:00pm Amanda." He holds the door open while his eyes are superglued on me from head to toe. I feel shivers all over.

I banged the door hard as I close it. Let me take the stairs instead of the lift suddenly I feel this anger brewing inside me. I sit down on the staircase thank God it's lonely. I need call my sister Hlengiwe. She's my elder sister she is 3 years older than me we talk almost about everything at times we more like friends than sisters I need her right now.

"Hello sis" – she answers.

"Please call me back I don't have airtime." I do have enough just that I can't waste it on her, she's working I'm not.

Good she is calling back...

"Hi sis how are you"? I ask.

"No how are you? You are not sounding good did anything happen?"

"I have something to ask you. Have you ever been asked out by a married man?" She answers quickly.

"Yes I even dated one briefly but he was my sugar daddy during my student days it didn't last long."

"Did you love him?" I ask.

"Hell to the No I never even allowed him to have sex with me besides he was too fat, ugly and old.

"What if he was not fat and good looking were you going to love him and have sex with him?" I ask again.

"Argha! wena what's all with these 21 questions?" she asks.

"Nothing sis but there is a married, abit older guy here that just told me he likes me and to tell the truth I'm feeling somehow, since my first face to face talk with him I was overwhelmed. He's my lecturer, we are not close or

anything today he told me he likes me I'm shocked I don't know how I will look at him in class from now on." I pour my heart out to my sis.

"Listen to me, you will walk tall like a strong girl that you are, don't be tempted or feel pressured if you don't like him make it clear to him and besides you are there to study not to date or any shit like that do you hear me?" That big sister attitude has kicked in.

"Ok sis I hear you." I just wanted your advice as my sister you know you are my number one adviser.

"Good I will call you later I have to go back to work now." She says.

"Bye sis and thanks hey"

As soon I drop this call a beep again, it's sms from Thabo.

'Hi babes have yourself a lovely day I miss u. luv u lots'

Exactly what I need right now like he can sense that I'm not feeling good. I sms him back... 'Thanks my luv I miss u too, have a nice day too'

Huuuuuh! I feel relieved now, at least speaking to my sister and sms from brother love has helped. I got up from the staircase and walked to the canteen to meet with Lindi and Mbali for lunch. I will eat yoghurt I'm not hungry at all today.

We chat abit about our boyfriends as usual, another lady joins us she is one of my housemates her name is Siphokazi.

"Hi peeps ...Wow Amy girl you look stunning today I didn't see you in the morning when you left."

Duuuhh! How was she going to see me because by that she was still snoring? I don't like her much. She always tries to be my friend but I ignore her now she's on this table with us I will have to swallow it and chat with her.

"Thanks girl" I say with a fake smile.

Oh no! He better not be coming here. Professor is walking straight to our table with a bottle of still water in his hand clearly he came to buy it here.

"Hi guys, I wish I can join you and laugh like you. You are a happy bunch of people I miss my student days too." he says.

"You can join us," Mbali replies. She knows who he is.

"Next time I will ladies." He opens his water bottle and starts walking away, his eyes are all over me. My knees are weak and my heart is about to come out of my mouth. I made sure that I don't look at him at all because it was going to be worse.

“Steaming hot! who is that?” Siphokazi asks.

“Our Law Professor.” Mbali answers quickly.

“Damn he’s one hottie I don’t think I can concentrate in class if I have Professor like that.” Siphokazi says so and Lindi agrees with her.

“If a guy like him were to ask me out I will be the one begging for his mercy. Gosh!! Look at those muscles I can have them for days. His wife is lucky.” Siphokazi continues...

Really Siphokazi is he hot”? I ask all of them.

They nearly chopped my head off.

“Girl are you blind can’t you see him.” They say so at once.

I’m stunned. Maybe I am blind as they say but right now I don’t care, I’m more worried about 2:00pm which is in few minutes from now where I will be forced to face this ‘hot’ guy again.

It’s time to go to that lecturer hall again and face my misery. I must try to be early at least. I grabbed my bag made my way to the lecture hall with Mbali.

It’s already buzzing most students are here but not settled yet. It’s not surprising its 5 minutes early. I decided to go and sit at the far back today at least I won’t be at close range with this man. Speaking of a devil there he comes walking in slowly whistling. He switches on his projector as usual, my head is faced down I don’t want him to see where I am.

“Good afternoon ladies and gentleman. May we all be settled and those that are facing down on their desks please look at me I am not that ugly.” He says, the class giggles.

I have no choice but to look up now. He scans the hall as usual till his eyes meet mine, he smiles. He continues with his lecture trust me I’m not hearing a word he’s uttering.

Before I know it 45 minutes is over meaning this lecture is over too thank goodness! Question is how am I going to survive the entire semester? I stood up, packed my bag and moved towards the door holding Mbali by my hand. As we are about the door I can’t help it I look at him. But he didn’t see that because he was talking to another student who was probably asking him something regarding the now over lecture or something about assignments I don’t know. In no time we are out of the door hallelujah! We chat abit with Mbali then we part ways.

I’ve reached home I feel so tired my feet are aching, the shoes I wore today were not comfortable...things we suffer for beauty. My phone is ringing inside my bag...

“Hi Thabo” I answer.

“Howzit babes? I miss you” he says.

“I will see you today later say around 7:00pm I will come there.” He says.

“I miss you too later then” I say.

Now all seems well I'm excited my boyfriend will see me today again twice in one day very unusual but then I like. For now I feel hungry, let me make cornflakes though it's in the afternoon. Don't ask that is student life.

## Chapter 2

I'm in my bed trying to get my afternoon nap as usual but it's not happening. I've been tossing and turning. My phone rings again.....

"Hello"....

"I hope you won't drop my call like you banged my door earlier." Jesu! This man again.

"If I didn't want to talk to you I was not going to answer this call, can I help you Professor?" I'm already on my feet and annoyed.

"Eish Amanda that's so cold." He says...like I care.

"How are you?" Jehovah! Can someone give me a gun to shoot this asshole?

"What do you want from me now? I told you that erase whatever that your mind is telling you about me and while you at it stop calling me and staring at me when you see me are we clear?" My voice is shaking as I scream on the phone.

"Amanda please can you hear me out at least give me a chance to sit down with you so that we can talk. I have no bad intentions trust me. I know this is awkward I am a lecturer yes but I'm human too. Please can I see you again just to talk I beg you."

Suddenly I find myself cooling down and the sound of his voice in my ears calms me down, this is strange.

"Ok but don't pressure me or command me to 'meetings'. I have a boyfriend that I love so don't get any funny ideas. When I see you I won't be mean to you if you behave normal." He breathes down as I say this.

"Does this mean you will sit on your front desk tomorrow?" He asks.

"Yes I will." I answer.

"I'm happy now I was hurt that I've made you angry." he says.

"I need to go now," I say.

"Ok have a lovey afternoon. I will be thinking about you." He's crazy. I hang up

An sms from Thabo

'Babes I will be there in an hour'

Huuuh!! I thought he wanted to cancel our plans for tonight. I quickly made my bed, cleaned my room since I left it upside down in the morning.



I've on put on my denim short, yellow spaghetti top with white sandals. I don't need make up just pink lip gloss. As for food I will see what I make for him when he gets here. I'm watching TLC while waiting for him, the house is quite only Marcia is in but in her room.

Buzzer is ringing....I quickly to answer it.

"It's Thabo open for me" Great he's here.

In no time there is a knock on the front door.

"Hi sweet" he gives me a kiss. He has a box of large pizza and 2 litre coke.

"Wow! You bought a pizza Thabo, that's nice"...

"Yes babes something meaty with extra cheese your favourite." He says as I take the pizza and put on top of the table in the kitchen.

"Thank you love." I give him a hug.

"So how was your day?" he asks.

Without answering he goes straight to my bedroom without even asking if it's ok. Shame my boyfriend though. I give him pizza with a glass of coke, I find him relaxing in my bed with his shoes on can you imagine? I guess life of married women is tough these creatures become infants once there's a woman around. He's done with the pizza in less than 5 minutes while I have not even finished the second slice on mine.

"Would you like another one?" I ask him.

"Nope I'm full thanks babes. I'm hungry for you" he says.

I know what he means. I've been denying him sex for 3 months now because for some reason I felt that he's not giving me enough attention but when it comes to sex he's number one. He has proved to me that he's not with me for sex only. We've been visiting each and the sex starvation did not chase him away.

Well to be honest I have not yet found anything interesting about sex so much that I don't experience all these climax, cloud nine, speaking in tongues all that shit. I don't even miss having sex.

My boyfriend that broke my virginity was very rough, the pain I felt was close to labour pains though I never gave birth but I am sure it was similar. I was bleeding afterwards. I dumped him right there and I hate him with my life. He has tried to contact me but I refused to see him I ended up threatening that I will lay rape charges against him if continues to contact me. Thabo is a second boyfriend that I've had sex with. I fell inlove with him and I decided to give him a chance under my skirts.

Thabo is gentle but still I have not felt what other women feel during sex. I just do it to satisfy him that's all otherwise to me it's a waste of time and energy. I even feel dirty and guilty for days after doing it. I have never told anyone about this even my closest of friends including this Thabo that is about to fuck the hell out of me right now. He thinks I enjoy it like he does that's if he cares at all.

Thabo is now staring at my thighs like its only thing available. Well they are out there what I'm wearing is revealing.

"Babe I miss you all of you." He says that leaning over to me before I know it he is all over kissing me, unbuttoning my bra, in less than a minute we are both naked.

I have no choice but to give it up today. Once he starts breathing like he's about to take his last I know if I push away now he'll hate me probably strangle me to death. His fingers are down there in my honey pot, kisses are too much for me already. I seriously wish this is over soon. He reaches for his trouser that is somewhere thrown on the floor, opens his wallet and pulls out a condom. Men though why would one carry a condom in their wallets? I thought the damn thing was meant for cards and money. I guess it means they are always ready to fuck someone anywhere they are. His dick is hard as a tombstone. I pity my vagina today he will tear it into pieces.

Condom is on, he sticks his bloody fingers deep in me again.

"Hmmmmm are you ok baby?" he asks.

Whatever moron! Does it matter now because he's about to destroy my oreo.

"Yes baby.....Um....I can't even finish." He's pounding me like there is no tomorrow, I scream when he holds and squeeze my breasts it's painful. He puts his hand under my shoulders all I know is that he's in the world of his own maybe that cloud nine, he might be in cloud ten. He pushes himself in lastly, holds me tighter and screams loud...he's done thank God.

He lies down, puts my head on his chest and holds me, there is silence. He's panting like he was running a marathon while he was destroying my vagina. I wish I could take a mirror and see if my vagina is still in one piece or there is one big hole there. He falls asleep that's what he always do after sex. My mind is in so many places and I keep on hearing my lecturer's voice in my ears, infact I am thinking about him like he said he will be thinking about me.

I am woken up by a kiss from Thabo, Oh shit! I ended falling asleep too.

"You look very cute when you are sleeping." He says.

"You snore very loud too" I reply .He laughs and we cuddle and kiss some more. Next thing I know he is putting another condom. Lord! I am finished today after that first round that nearly sent me to ICU. He's on top of me all over again pounding me worse than before, this groaning sound he's making irritates me but I must just allow him maybe it's my fault I starved him for 3 months. He is now making sure that he makes me pay for all those days as if I owe him. This is not fair at I mean this is my vagina no one else's. He lets out a loud scream, he is done after this I must starve him for whole year.

"Baby can I sleep over?" What? Is he crazy? That will not happen he wants to fuck me all night.

"No baby you know our landlord does not allow sleepovers especially male ones." I reply. "Eish too bad, its fine babes" he says.

He got up and went to the bathroom to freshen up. This room is smelling sex, I'm smelling sex too and I hate this.

He's dressed and on his feet ready to go. I put my gown and slippers and saw him out.

"I missed us babes we should spend more time together." He says.

You mean having more sex idiot..... I say inwardly. He gives me a hug and kiss as I walk him out till the gate.

"I will call you before I sleep babes, I love and miss you already" he says.

"I miss you already too, you have to go now it's late." He gives one last kiss and starts running backwards and blows kisses till I closed the gate.

It's a Friday it means less lectures to attend. I'm on campus already its buzzing as usual. Its 12:00pm I must go to Criminal Law lecture and face Professor Bogatsu again, the thought of him sends shocking waves to my body. I meet Mbali outside the class, we chat abit and laugh as usual. It's still 2 minutes early, he's not here yet. In my usual front row desk. I'm reading a flood of smses from Thabo, we had sex last night I guess it 'revived' our relationship. Maybe that's why it's called making love.

I feel this hefty presence in front of me. I look up it's him strange he did not say anything to the class since he entered.

"How are you Miss Zwane?" He whispers.

He's looking at me straight in my eyeballs, I'm trying to ignore him.

"Put that phone away." He taps the desk.

I do as he says and put it back in my bag. He goes back to his podium and starts lecturing, my eyes are all over him and though he is abit far from me

but I can smell his expensive perfume and he dresses very nice too. He's dressed casual but nice, blue jeans, white polo golf t-shirt and white sneakers. But wait why I am analyzing him like this? Argh! I quickly erased that rubbish out of my mind.

He's not looking at me today I'm sure he's busy doing his job like before, he better continue like this maybe he has decided to discontinue 'liking' me, if it is so I am happy in advance.

As I stand up packing my bag. He comes to me with that smile of his that tickles something in me.

"Can I see you later please? Say after 5:30 pm, I will come to your place. Don't give me any excuses I know this is your last lecture." This man! what is wrong with him?

"How do you know this is my last lecture and how do you know I will be home by then?" I ask.

"Well I took the liberty of checking your time table" He answers.

Stalking my time table he calls it 'liberty'. I'm shocked, all that just because he wants to 'see' me.

"You don't know where I stay how are you going find me?" I ask.

Suddenly I'm smiling as I'm talking to him, everyone has left this hall it's only me and him.

"I want you Amanda and I will do anything to find you even if you stay underground." Confidently he says.

"If you say so then I have nothing more say." I say so as I start moving towards the door, he stares at me till I open the door.

My phone rings when I reached my room its Thabo I forgot that he's still high after indulging on my vagina last night.

"Hi babes how was your day?" He asks.

"I'm good and you" He sounds abit down.

"My mum called just now, I'm going home my father is not well. I'll be back on Monday morning, I was hoping to spend this weekend with you babes." He says.

"Its ok baby, I hope your father gets better soon. Let me know how the situation is when you reach home." Already I can sense worry in his voice, he told me before about his father's health issues. This means I will be bored all weekend unless I visit my friends.

Oh! Yes I must go to Shoprite and withdraw the R300 my mum sent me. I've never gotten any chance this whole week.

I want to take my afternoon nap but I must eat something first peanut butter and jam sandwich will do for now. I must try and cook later.

I'm lying down on my bed, my phone is ringing. It's my dad

"Hello Ntombikayise" He doesn't like this Amanda name.

"Hi Baba how are you?"

"You have forgotten your old man I can see university is changing you." He says.

"There is no such Baba I've been busy with assignments this week, I can't forget my number one man" I say with a smile.

"Be good Ntombikayise don't do what will disappoint us. Remember you are going to be the first Lawyer in this family we are always praying for you to succeed."

"Thanks baba I will do my best and make you proud."

"Goodbye my daughter." He says then hangs up. I was not expecting a call from my dad, we normally call each other on weekends but I call him more when it's close to pay day. I miss my family, I can't wait for holidays.

I'm woken by a knock in my door, its Marcia.

"Sorry to wake you sweetie someone is buzzing for you."

I jump out of the bed like toast because I'm not expecting anyone, besides my friends and Thabo they always call first if they are coming.

"Who's that Marcia"? ...

"Raymond or Desmond something like that. Should I open for him?"  
Whaaaaat? Unbelievable!

"Hell no! Don't open please. Tell him I'm coming he must wait." I am this close from getting a heart attack. I'm sweating while marching up and down my room.

"Darling he said he'll wait till Jesus comes back." Marcia says and disappears to her room. I have to go and face this handsome demon again. Let me wash my face maybe I will be able to think better than I am right now. I put back what I was wearing today black boob tube long jump suit and red sandals, tie my dreadlocks back and put on body spray Revlon Pink Happiness. Student life! Body sprays are perfumes.

I paced up the driveway and opened the gate. There is no one here except a shining dark red BMW X6 with black tinted windows parked opposite the our gate. It's a very quiet neighborhood here I'm sure I have never seen this car here before. I don't see anyone here. Was this Professor pranking me or what? Or maybe he decided he can't wait till Jesus comes back anymore? Well I don't care that is even better for me.

As I turn back to open the gate my phone rings in my bra... it's him Jesu!

"Listen here I'm not in a mood for your retarded jokes. I was sleeping when you woke me up. This is not funny! Don't ever I mean ever call this number again. If you happen to cross paths with me just walk don't even look at me, I will gladly do the same fool!" I dropped the call without even allowing him to say anything.

This guy is a Professor but he's a complete moron. I press the remote to open the gate, my phone rings again as I'm about to answer it I mistakenly dropped it on the ground, when I tried to pick it up and put it back together it just rolled down the driveway. Gosh! My phone.

"Fuck Professor Bogatsu Fuck!! This phone I scream"...

I feel warm strong hands grabbing my waist from the back. I scream again thinking I'm being robbed. I will be raped since I don't have any money with me and the phone just rolled down the driveway.

"Shhhhhhhh!! Amanda calm down it's me"

Like butter meeting hot bread I melt, his voice whispering behind my ear makes me fragile.

"You want neighbors to call police for me?" He says.

"Let me go please" I say calmly in a shaky voice pushing his hands off me.

"I won't let you go unless you promise me you will calm down and stop overreacting." I have no choice now but to comply. A deep breath in and out, but it's not helping because these arms that are holding my waist are even making me more nervous right now I feel like I will pee on myself.

"I'm fine now let me go." I say pushing his hands off me. Finally he lets go.

I turn around to look at him, our eyes meet I look away.

"Amanda I'm sorry about your phone and sorry that I scared you."

"It's fine, don't apologize it won't undo what just happened." I'm still looking away.

"You are still shaking, come here." He pulls my hand and goes with me across the road. I hear 'click click and the red BMW lights flashes. He opens the car

and comes back with a bottle of still water. Wow! It's his car how did I not notice the personalized number plate? BOGATSU-ZN.

"Here drink this water" He gives me.

"Its pure water it's not poisoned." I drank almost half of the bottle.

"You can leave some for me too" he says smiling.

"Take I didn't spit on it." I say with a smile that just came from nowhere.

"Ha ha ha I'll enjoy your spit more than water infact when I finish this water you can fill it up with your spit so that I will have enough to enjoy at home." He's funny.

"Yack! Enough with the spit talk man." I am now smiling at least.

"You started it gogo" he says smiling as he throws away the empty bottle. At least now I feel abit normal but alot is happening in my mind and I can't forget that I don't have a phone anymore. Last month I lost the blackberry I was using that is why I've been using the now destroyed scrap old Samsung. I was still waiting for my sister who promised me a new phone month end. My parents have stopped buying me phones because according to them I'm careless with phones. It's not that I am careless it's just bad luck that I lose a phone every six months.

"Let's go to the car and talk"- he says.

"No I'm ok here," I refuse quickly.

He sits down on the pavement. He raises his both hands

"Ok ma'am. I can't stand any longer my legs are killing me." He says.

"You look super strong to have weak legs." I've joined him on the pavement.

"I have an injury on my right leg." He says looking at me.

"Sorry about that" Mciiiiim you are a scrap too- I say in my mind.

"Naaaah it's just a temporary injury I was hit by a bar at the gym".

Wow! Interesting that explains this muscular look of his. From the distance you can see he's clearly a gym bunny. He is extremely well built, shoulders are broad, chest is out plus he's tall.

"Ok if you say so then you will be ok." He's not expecting a sorry from me I hope because he ain't getting any.

"So tell me how did you find out where I stay?" I ask curiously.

"I told you I'm interested in you so it's my job to find you."

That's it! I officially have a stalker.

"You have a serious short temper problem Amanda. You scared me today all that drama was really not necessary. When I was calling you that time you were looking around at the gate I simply wanted to tell you that I'm inside the car. You decided to burst out in anger you ended up breaking your phone. I maybe any other thing but I am not a pranker. When I came out to hold you were this close to roll down that driveway and hurt yourself, that's why I grabbed you like I did. I have no bad intentions I love you that's all."

I guess this afternoon lecturer about my short temper.

"I hear you Professor. I don't know what came over me I'm not normally like that." I cannot believe that I'm now explaining myself to this man.

Wonders shall never cease!

"Call me Raymond please" He says.

"If you say so Raymond" He smiles.

"Say that again please I like that" He's crazy.

"It's late I want to go." I'm getting uncomfortable now.

He stands up and stares at me without saying a word.

"Amanda this is not how I planned to meet up with you today. I had better plans but I guess no one can foresee the future. I didn't plan for us to be standing on the road like this but I'm happy that I managed to spend some little time with you regardless of what happened. I'm sorry about your phone I will make up for this I promise." He takes my hand. I suddenly feel my knees getting weaker, I'm shaking all over again.

"Ok Raymond it's late it's you need to go too." I say looking down.

"Open the gate first then I'll go" I do as he says, as soon as the gate closes behind me he starts the car and drives off.

I'm in my room I remembered I have some bottles of wine hidden in my wardrobe. Today one must come out I need it. Four cousins, perfect!

I gulped on these unholy waters one glass after another while sitting down on the floor. Thabo must have tried to call me I'm sure he's wondering what happened. I don't care he'll be strong.

"Amanda get up" its Siphokazi and Marcia. I open my eyes I see them trying to pull me up from the floor.

Holy shit! I got drowned in wine and dosed off on the floor. Its 2:00 am fuck!



I finished the whole 750 ml of four cousins. They removed my clothes and threw me in the bed.

There is a knock on my door. When I open my eyes the sun is already up. My head is heavy. Compliments of the wine binge last night!

"Come in its open."

Its Marcia I know she wants to find out what happened last night.

"What time is it Marcia?" I ask.

"Amanda wake up its 10:15 am, there is a delivery for you." She says.

"A delivery for me?" I'm confused.

"Is there any Amanda Zwane in this house? Come and sign for this delivery so that the poor guy can go, he's at work not suffering from hangover like you." Marcia is so straight forward sometimes it's funny. I put on my blue Swazi wrapper and went to the door.

"Are you Miss Amanda Zwane"? The courier guys asks.

"Yes it's me" I'm confused even more.

"Please sign here." He hands a clipboard with an invoice. I signed then he gives me a small a pinkish gift box. I went straight to my room ignoring Marcia and others who are busy asking what it is. Maybe it's a bomb who knows let me go and die alone in my room.

No sender's name I wonder who is it from.

Jesu! It's a brand new phone latest Samsung. I know this phone it's R6000 or so.

OMG! I put a sim card that came with it and switched it on. It was paid for in cash. I know Thabo cannot have such money to buy this phone, he couldn't buy me a R500 one. After a few minutes I'm still puzzled. The new phone starts ringing. This is strange it's a new sim card who could be calling?

"Hello" I answer my voice is shaking.....

"Do you like your new phone?"

OMG! It's Professor.... well Raymond now.

"No I don't like it I looooooove it!" I'm screaming.

"But you didn't have to buy me a new phone it's too expensive."

"I'm happy you love it. I'm the reason you broke your phone yesterday so I owed you one." I can hear he's happy with himself.

"Let me leave you to enjoy your new phone, make sure you charge it for full 3 hours and don't worry about airtime and data its already sorted and it will be sorted like that always." He hangs up.

I check the balance it has R500 airtime and 8 gig of data. I'm shocked to my foot even that hangover I had just vanished. I will now be back on my social networks with a bang I've been MIA for a while. He did a sim swap for me.... he is full of surprises I tell you.

## Chapter 3

Its Sunday afternoon this weekend was quick, Thabo and I we've been calling each other his father's diabetes is stable for now but he's still in hospital. We've been chatting on WhatsApp and exchanging pictures. I lied to him about the new phone, I said my sister's husband bought it for me. I love this phone my life is much easier with it, downloads the works it's all in here and wow! Picture quality is heavenly. All I'm doing taking pictures of myself even my toes, hands etc. I can't wait to show it off to Tee on Monday. Strangely Raymond never called me, he sent only one sms yesterday asking how I'm doing that was all. I thought since he bought me a phone he'll be bugging me with calls. By the way why am I even worried that he never called? It's stupid.

Honestly I've been thinking about him all this while. I'm still feeling the warmth of his arms, anytime I close my eyes I see his smile, he so tall and strong. I always had a thing for tall and muscular guys. My mind is playing tricks on me he's married and older than me. I don't know how old he is but he must be in his mid 30's but you will never know with these fitness type of people. They may look very younger than their real age. I'm only 20 years old, well two months I will be 21. Which reminds me my birthday is coming soon I must treat myself I know chances of a 21st birthday party from my parents are zero.

There is no money at home, my brother Sanele our last born is doing his first year B.com Accounting at the University of Pretoria, I'm here in UKZN doing my third year in LLB. NSFAS is paying our fees but the rent and food money comes from my parents. My father is a teacher and my mum is a cleaner in a government hospital. She has not been working all along but decided to get a job to help my father with bills when I started university. My elder brother Jabulani finished his matric and never bothered to get proper education. He went to F.E.T for six months from there he was a qualified welder. He bought a four roomed house for himself after impregnating four girls in a space of two years now he has four kids from different mothers. Last year he got married to another lady who is now pregnant. He does not help us financially. Hlengiwe my sister is a nurse she's married with two kids. She does help us out with money every now and then.

Last year I decided to get a weekend job as a waiter at Mugg and Bean but my results were bad at the end of the semester I nearly failed a module I ended writing supplementary exam. At home they forced me to quit that job, I had no choice too because it was messing up with my studies.

I cooked proper Sunday meal for myself, rice, chicken curry and three salads. It's time to eat. Siphokazi and Lee-Ann my housemates are joining in. We are enjoying the meal while watching Our Perfect Wedding we don't miss that show no matter what. After eating we decide to take a walk because we've

been stuck indoors since Friday I only went to Shoprite this morning to withdraw that money only to find that my mum deposited R400 instead of the R300 she promised. My mum shame.... what will I be without her?

I used R300 to add food stuffs the other R100 is what's left between me and poverty till month end. Thank God I won't have airtime issues I have airtime and data for days.

I'm in my bed listening to music that I downloaded. A call comes through....

It's Raymond but why so late? it's after 10:00pm.

"Good evening Raymond" I answer.

"I know its late Amanda you don't need to remind me." As if I care.

"I miss you" he says then there's silence I don't know how to answer this one.

"Ok, what exactly do you miss about me"? I ask.

"Your smile, your voice, your beauty I miss the entire you. I want you to be mine Amanda." The sound of his voice in my ears makes my heart skip abit.

"I need to sleep Raymond, goodbye."

"Can I come and sleep next to you?" HmMMMM as he says that I feel something vibrating inside me but I won't be overpowered I must fight back.

"Go and sleep with your wife Raymond." He giggles as if I just cracked a joke.

"You are a tough nut to crack Amanda, have a goodnight at least dream of me tonight."

I have this tingling feeling inside me, this can't happen. Something about him gets to my heart. I must ignore these feelings I love Thabo no one else. On that note let me send him an sms....

'I miss u. I wish u were here with me tonight, gudnyt I luv u'

He replies in a second

'I miss u more babes, luv u lots c u tomorrow kiss kiss'

I'm back from my morning jog. After resting abit and taking pictures of me sweating, posting them on social networks, even made one my profile pic on WhatsApp. An sms comes through

'You look pretty when you are sweating, Goodmorning and have a lovely day' this guy is he stalking me?

It's not even been a minute I posted that picture on WhatsApp as a profile picture. I didn't notice he uses WhatsApp well stupid me who doesn't use that app nowadays? I read the message again I find myself smiling but I will not reply though I feel like. This is not right.

I've attended two lectures already. I have to go to the canteen to meet with my bitches I miss them and I want to show off my new phone to them. Screams as they see me, hugs as usual.

"Girl how was the weekend and you look like you got it all too from Thabo" Tee says.

"Yes I did get it all on Thursday night. Weekend I was alone Thabo was at home. I spent my weekend with this.....tadaaaaah!" I bring out the phone, they scream so loud.

"Geez girl you are back with a bang"..group selfies one after another, uploads on facebook, twitter,etc.

"Tell us the truth Amanda, do you have a sugar daddy? No ways that your parents can buy this phone" That's Lindi asking and all of them agree with her. I must stick to my brother inlaw lie it has saved me from Thabo it will save me from these lunatics too.

They bought that story because they know my birthday is coming soon. I will not tell them about Raymond at least not for now.

A call comes through it's Raymond, I quickly excused myself from the table.

"Hi" I say.

"How are you gogo?" I guess I'm used to this gogo name one day I will found out why.

"I'm fine and you?" .....

"I'm good now that I've heard your sweet voice, can I have lunch with you today?"

He's flattering me it's working I must say. I have to answer this one. After a long silence.

"I can't I'm busy." I lie.

"Amanda stop lying I know you will be free after 1:00pm. I have your time table remember? It's just lunch nothing more I promise."

It's true by 1:00pm I will be done. I was going to eat at the canteen, from there spend two hours in the library.

"It's fine lunch it is then, where should I meet you?" I ask.

"I will call you at 1:00pm to give you details"...he says that I hang up first as usual without saying goodbye. As I am walking back to the table I'm asking myself why did I agree but another part of me is excited. We continue to chat a bit with my friends, more than anything else my phone is the center of attention. Its 11:45 am time for my Law of Persons lecture my favourite module so far.

I'm in the bathroom to calm my nerves it's almost 1:00 pm I'm feeling very edgy. I washed my face with cold water, put on powder and red lipstick. I don't know if I'm dressed properly or not. I'm wearing black All Stars, black leggings and white overlapping short sleeve chiffon shirt. I hope this handbag I'm carrying it's not too big. I think I look satisfactory. He's not my boyfriend and I'm not trying to impress him. My phone rings, I'm shaking all over again.

"Amanda are you ok?" He asks.

"I'm good," I say.

I'm trying to breathe and maintain my cool. Why all these nerves? It's just lunch nothing much he assured me.

"Come out of that toilet I'm waiting for you outside." Then he drops the call.

My face is frozen. Why did he follow me to the toilet of all places, is he crazy?

By the look in the mirror.....Amanda you got this. I compose myself and walked out of the toilet.

There he is standing not far from the toilet entrance with both hands on his pockets. Dressed in all black, black suede shoes, black chino and a black polo golf t-shirt, he keeps most of his beard and trims it nicely on the edges. I like a guy with beard where I come from a guy with no facial hair is called 'induna yabafazi' meaning female headman. I have never dated a guy with beard before. He's very light in complexion, curly hair I'm very sure he's not 100% black. He's coloured definitely though he speaks broken Zulu. His accents tells me he's Sotho or Tswana today I will find out. He stands still and stares at me as I approach him.

"Finally you are out, I was getting worried." He says that and plants his hand over my shoulder.

"Let's go," He says pointing that I should lead the way. To where I don't know.

We are at the parking lot behind Law building. I've spotted that shinning dark red BMW X6 from these many cars here, it stands out I mean it is BMW X6.

"Please go in my car today." He says opening the door for me.

"Thanks and I will."

Wow! It's so comfortable, cream white leather seats aircon, sunroof full package and his car is clean like its brand new. This is my first time being in a car of this class I will surely enjoy this ride.

"Buckle up safety first." He says. Oh! Seatbelt. I have a driver's license I got it when I was doing Matric. My father forced all of us at home to get driver's licenses while we were in high school. I should've known better that I must 'buckle up' as he says. I'm busy in my mind admiring this car ...don't blame me this is luxury. He puts on some music and starts driving slowly. The song he's playing is very familiar and my favourite song. He sings along with it and keeps on eyeing me. The song chorus is 'You are my African Queen'. The same song that was my ringtone on that old phone I was using. He must've heard it. 2face Idibia from Nigeria. I love West African music.

"I didn't know you like this type of music Raymond" Hey I'm starting convo here.

"I didn't like it before I met you. It was your ringtone remember that day you disrespected me Miss Zwane." He says that tickling my hand. He's really something else. He keeps on repeating this song. I don't even know where we are going so far I'm enjoying the ride and music too. He has a nice voice he is even singing better than the actual song.

"Where are going?" I ask.

"Not far but I trust you will like it." He say with a cute smile.

We are in Suncoast casino. He parks the car and goes to open the door for me again. He's such a gentleman though I know he's trying impress me. Well I am.

"Raymond is it ok if I leave my bag? I mean is it safe because these thugs have a tendency of breaking windows when they see something that they can steal inside the car." He smiles and says

"Leave your bag inside nothing will happen, no one can see from outside these windows." They are tinted in black but when you inside you can see everything clearly. He holds my hand till we are inside and I don't resist.

We are at Spur, he pulls the chair for me wow!! I'm enjoying this.

Female waiter comes to our table and asks what we are going to drink. He orders a glass of juice,

"What will you drink?" he asks me.

I'm focused on this menu, everything looks delicious in here.

"Orange juice please." I will wait for him to order first then I will eat whatever he's eating. I'm shy abit, I'm not used to this kind of life. I've been out like this very few times in my life. Waiter comes back with our juice and asks if we are ready to order, he looks at me that I should go first..hmmmmm this is tough I don't want to order I'm scared that I will call something too expensive. Urgh! That is stupid he can afford anything after all he's driving a million rand car he's clearly not a guy that leaves on a tight budget.

"I will have whatever you are having." I say.

"Amanda what if I order dog meat will you eat it too?" He's stupid how can he say that?

He orders steak, chicken wings with vegies instead of chips.

"Are you going to have chips or vegies Amanda?" He asks.

"Chips please" There is no way I will eat vegetables not here at Spur. French fries are my weakness.

"How would you like your meat to be done ma'am?" Gosh! I hate restaurants why must they make everything so complicated with all these questions....cook the damn meat.

"Well done please" I say.

"Yours Sir?" This bloody waiter.

"I'm a welldone man my meat should be like me." Wow! Highly confident and charming. Now it's me and him my nerves have not stopped.

"It's quite here today." He says trying to make conversation.

"It's Monday afternoon and it's not month end" I reply quickly.

"Thanks for allowing me to have lunch with you, it means a lot." He takes my both hands and holds them. My eyes are drilling the floor.

"Thanks you really helped me with the phone and airtime but it's too much airtime and data." I say that hoping he will let go of my hands instead he continues to them.

"That phone consumes alot of data it will be finished in no time, all these social networks you youth of today are obsessed with they kill data." Hmmmm 'youth of today' he sounds old. I removed my hands from him and sipped my juice.

"Are you not on social networks Raymond? I'm interested to hear this one.



"I am but not as much as you, it's been almost a year since I last posted a picture. I'm still using calls and sms's more besides I don't want to end up posting things that will jeopardize my job and my business."

Business? That explains the BMW and R6000 phone cash. I was still asking myself that could it be only being a lecturer/ Professor that is financing all this lavish lifestyle? I have not spent alot of time with him but I can tell he has healthy bank account.

"What kind of business do you do?" I ask.

"Property, I buy old and new properties, develop them if there's a need and sell them." Wow!! Very smart I like.

"That means you are a very busy person plus your job at UKZN too?" I can't stop myself I just want to know more about him.

"I'm not that busy it's not every day that there's a property to work on sometimes it becomes dead for three months or more. I do manage both jobs and life accordingly. Lecturing Law is my passion and it's easier because I love it. The property business it's just for pumping in cash."

I love the way he talks, he has this polished smooth English accent he mixes it with bit of Zulu but his Zulu sounds very funny the way he pronounces words and names, he speaks in English frequently and I enjoy listening to him.

"Tell me more about yourself Amanda." Am I on the interview?

"I don't know where to start this question always beats me."

"From the beginning." He says that looking at me with a smile and a facial expression that says 'I'm all ears'.

"Name is Amanda Zwane, 21 years old, doing third year in LLB. I'm from Ladysmith, I have three siblings two brothers and one sister. Their names, are Jabulani, Hlengiwe and Sanele I'm the third born. I'm still a student as you know I have not much to tell about myself. If there's more you'd like to know ask me."

"Now it's your turn to tell me about yourself Raymond." I ask him.

"I'm Raymond Bogatsu, 34 years old married with a 3 year old daughter. I have a coloured mother and Tswana father meaning I am Tswana. I know I look pure coloured I blame my mum for her strong genes. I'm from Northwest Klerksdorp. I have five siblings, we are four boys and two girls, and luckily I'm the first born. I studied Criminology in Cambridge University"..... Wow! That explains the polished English.

"I came back to S.A and studied Law in University of Natal then. I was a lawyer for 3 years then my grandfather from my mother's side passed away.

He left me a land inheritance in North West. I sold the land because I could not stay or build anything there. The money I got from selling that land I used it to start my business and invested some of it." That must have been a huge space of land.

"I decided to go back to further my studies full-time since I had income from my business and small investments. I did my Honours, Masters and Phd in Law in UKZN. I ended up working there till now. Life of an adult happened I got married five years ago when I was doing my PHD. I bought a house which is my home currently in La Lucia."

I'm left jaw dropped by all this, his life seems so picture-perfect why he wants to spoil things with me because in all the things he has mentioned I do not see myself fitting anywhere unless he wants to make me his side chick. That's what all these rich men do everywhere. But something in me sees him as being different, there is something real and innocent I sense in him.

Great our food is here I'm starving I last had cereal early in the morning. The food looks good, he's already eating.

"Put that fork down! You can't eat without saying grace?" I say to him he drops the fork and holds my hand. I quickly said grace.

"I'm sorry about that. I always forget to say grace even at home." I give him a warning look.

"Don't ever forget no matter where you are its important." I emphasize.

Geez! He's done eating while I'm not even halfway with mine.

"So fast?" I ask him shockingly.

"I'm a man I can't eat like a lady, go on I will watch you." He says.

I hope I won't choke, he orders another glass of juice as I continue eating.

"So Raymond tell me what exactly do you want from me? You've mentioned everything about you, your life seems perfect and complete I don't see where someone like me fits in." He gives me a worrisome look and takes a deep breath.

I'm hoping for an honest answer like 'I just want to fuck you and go back to my wife'.

"I want love from you Amanda. I have all that I want but you are what I need." I've stopped eating and looked at him. This sounds so deep I was not expecting it.

"I'm not sure you know what you are talking about. What more do you need in a student who is not even not even a needle's eye close to your lifestyle and class?" He continues to look at me with puppy eyes.

"I'm genuine not a made in china product. When I saw you first time running late in my class I knew that day that I have found my missing piece. You are so original it's overwhelming. I knew that day that I have found my reason of being in KZN for so long, the way you talk, your body language everything about you is exactly what a real man needs." This is serious I was not expecting it miraculously I find myself believing every word that comes out of his mouth.

"Would you like some dessert?" He asks me. How can I say no? When again will I get to come to Spur and someone foots the bill.

"Yes I would love it thanks." The waiter brings dessert menus but he's not choosing anything.

"Are you not ordering a dessert?" I ask.

"Naaaaah I don't have a sweet tooth, choose anything you like there I will have a beer instead? Good he even drinks. I order chocolate sundae as he orders Castle Lite. I wonder why someone will just not have a sweet tooth while someone like me have body and mind for sweet things.

"That looks lovely can I have a taste?" He says pointing at my dessert. I push the glass to him, he doesn't touch it.

"Please feed me" He pushes the glass back to me and leans closer. I guess I have no choice now besides other people are looking at us. I scooped a spoonful and shoved it in his mouth without looking. If it goes to his nose or eyes I don't care, he'll be strong.

I can't believe how cosy we are right now like a happy couple while the truth is that this guy wants to get under skirts. I wonder why do men lie so much instead of just saying nine nine that they just want your cookie. They prefer to go all through the trouble of lying confessing their undying . These creatures! Tell the fucken truth all will be very easy.

"I wish I knew how to eat these sweet things, you know sometimes I really try but it does not happen." He continues drinking his beer.

"If you were staying with me you would've learned a long time ago." He laughs.

He is a very handsome guy...real eye candy to be precise. Under normal circumstances I would've not thought twice about dating him but I can't. He's married and I have a boyfriend who is single and only for me

"When we are staying together I will learn." Wait! Did I hear him correctly?

"What do you mean when 'we' are staying together Raymond?"

"I'm happy you are paying attention. Yes we will stay together I feel so much for you to let you end up with someone else. One day you told me you have a boyfriend that you love. You better start preparing yourself because he's going to leave you for me and never look back."

Unbelievable! He really got giant balls. He is so sure that I will dump my boyfriend for him a whole married man. He's not thinking straight maybe this beer has entered his bloodstream. He finishes the glass of beer and ask me if I still want anything else, I'm full now anything after this it will be suicide.

He calls for a bill, our bill is R310 he gives the waiter R400 and tells her to keep the change. Fuck! Whole R90 for her rubbish service. She kept on staring at Raymond the entire time and I got little jealous to be honest. I can't be with a man and some random waiter bitch drools over him. I feel like snatching that money out of her.

It's after 4:00pm when we leave Spur. He's holding my hand.

I feel safe around him there's this feeling of peace and security he brings along. I can't get over the fact that he's handsome shame. Jealous down! Only if he was still on the market I was going to date him even though he is 14 years older than me, it doesn't show that there is a 13 year gap between us because I don't look 21, people always say I 25 or so, thanks to this thick body I have if it wasn't for my jogging I would've been size 42 by now. For now I'm a still a 36 and I'm not happy about it. He's smelling so good I feel like I can squeeze him closer.

He parks outside the gate and holds my hand.

"That was lovely I wish could spend more time with you." He rubs my hand then I feel somehow there is this strong magnetic connection I feel for him but I know he's trying to seduce me.

It won't work ooooooo in Jesus name.

"Yeah it was nice but I have to go now its late Raymond." I open the door, he follows me.

"You are just leaving like that? Without a proper goodbye" I turn he comes closer and puts his hands over my shoulders. I am so short right now. I'm just abit above his waistline.... he is so tall.

"Goodbye Raymond, oh! And thanks for lunch it was nice you saved me from canteen food." I remove his hands over my shoulders and opened the gate. He stares at me till I walked down the driveway.

## Chapter 4

What is happening to me? I like Raymond. Today I felt something different for him, we'll be only friends nothing more. I cannot date a married man.

I have missed calls from Thabo.

"Amanda I don't like this vanishing act of yours. Where have you been I've been calling you?"

What? He better not start shouting at me. Who is he? my father.

"Thabo I'm sorry I was writing a test this afternoon that's why I could not answer." I'm lying.

"I missed you all weekend. Can I come over there just to see you my love." Let me allow him. I love him but today I'm really ain't in a mood.

"You can come but I want to have an early night."

As soon as I drop this call another one comes through its Raymond.

"I miss you Amanda" he says.

"You were with me not long ago." I kinda miss him too but he will not know. If I tell him I'll be opening a can of worms.

"I'm studying I have to go ok?" He sounds disappointed, I don't care.

"Goodnight then Amanda I love you." I hang up. He said he loves me I heard him this is not ok all of a sudden he loves me what happened to liking me.

Thabo is here. He gives me a long hug and a kiss. As usual he goes straight to my room.

"I missed you babes. Do you know how much I love you?" He's emotional today I wonder why.

"How is your father?" He immediately let go off me and sits down on the bed.

"Babes it's not good he's still in hospital. His diabetes is worse he's not looking good physically. We will be very lucky if he makes it to next Easter." This is sad I'm thinking what will I do if it was my father. I feel for him.

"Don't give up hope Thabo your father will survive he will see you graduating and many years thereafter, just have faith." I give him a hug, he must man up and if he thinks he will get comfort sex from me he better think again. He won't even smell my cookie for the next twelve months.

"Can I make you something to eat?" I ask him.

"I would love that babes. You will make a good wife Amanda if I had money I was going to pay your lobola and make you mine forever. Just hang in there one more year." Thabo though! Does he actually think I care about marriage at all? I have a degree to finish from there be a hot shot attorney. There's food in the fridge that was left yesterday.

He's happy as I put a plate in front of him

"You're a good cook." He always compliments my food, I'm used to it.

"Why are you not eating babes?" He asks.

"I'm full baby, I will eat later?" He's done eating in a blink of an eye.... Men! Why do they eat so fast? We cuddled on the bed for some time. He didn't want sex today even if wanted it I was not going to give him I'm not his wife.

"Baby let me go now. I have work to do before I sleep I will see you maybe Thursday." That is ok with me I need to breathe too.

"It's cool baby, I love you" I walk him out holding hands just like we were holding hands with Raymond. Look at me I'm a horrible bitch look at how now I'm comparing my boyfriend with Raymond. We hug and kiss outside the gate and he runs as always. I wonder if he ever walks slowly.

Today I must do my assignments there is no hanging out, these girls will forgive me. They always accuse me of being too serious because sometimes I don't see them at all for a week. Truth is I know what I came here for and I will not allow anything to derail me.

Raymond is in my mind I'm trying so hard to think of any other thing but it's difficult. He woke me with an sms this morning, wishing me a good day. I keep on reading it over and over but I didn't reply back.

I'm done at the library from here it's his lecture. I'm 5 minutes late as usual and I don't care. I walk in and find my front row seat has been taken so I have to get another seat at the back. When our eyes meet his face lightens up.

Before I know it the lecture is over, I walk straight to the door without looking at him. An sms follows....

'You are beautiful my African Queen'

My heart melts in joy again he won't get any from reply me.

My phone is ringing, time its 2:05 am. Who could be that at this ungodly hour? I barely can open my eyes.

"Who is this?" I ask.

"Amanda it's me sorry to wake you up, I can't sleep" He says in his very awake voice but clouded in worry.

"Raymond are you crazy? What is wrong with you? This is not the time to call anyone."

"Yes I am crazy you are driving me crazy I can't sleep I'm thinking about you. I love you, can't you see?" His voice sounds sincere.

"Listen to me you have to learn to control yourself. I am not and will not be your girlfriend get that clear. Whatever is happening between us is just plain friendship?" I say that with my mouth but my heart is saying the opposite.

"Amanda I don't want you to be my girlfriend you are very special and rare to find. As for friendship I cannot be your friend I'm sorry." I'm now out of the bed sitting with my legs crossed on the floor, I'm confused.

"I need to sleep Raymond and don't call me at this hour ever again." He keeps quiet for a while I'm thinking of hanging up but I know he will call back.

"Please come and see me tomorrow in my office between 11:30 till 14:00pm"... he's crazy I can't do that.

"I won't come Raymond you need to stop this madness." I say loudly.

"If you won't it means I will come to your house." I have no choice now. Why me Lord?

"Its fine can I sleep now?" I ask.

"Yes you may. I will sleep too now that I have heard your voice. I love you so much." I've switched my phone off incase he calls back again.

I wonder where is the wife in all of this is. How can a married man be calling another woman at this hour? Maybe things are not good between them that's why he has decided to find someone else or he's just being a dog like most men.

Now let me be purely honest to Amanda. I like him now it's clear. I have not felt such goose bumps for someone like this before. But whether I like him or not he's still not for me. It's not like I'm lonely I have Thabo that I love and he loves me too. I'm rolling on the bed my mind is puzzled I can't sleep all I see and feel is Raymond I can even smell his perfume.

I'm on campus again, library, computer lab and lectures in between. It's even better that I've been busy all day I didn't get a chance to think about him though I still have to see him in an hour from now. I must go to that office and hear what he wants to say this time.

I'm in front of his office door thinking whether to enter or go back.

I find him relaxing with his legs on the table.

"Hi" I greet him. He stands up and comes closer.

He's looking at me up and down with that smile of his that microwaves my blood.

"I missed you Amanda" He puts his both hands around my waist like he's lifting up, he pulls me closer his my head is in contact with his chest there is no pulling or pushing him away mind you he is very strong and tall. I'm shaking, my heart is beating so fast I can't even hide it.

"How are you and how has your day been?" He asks looking straight in my eyes. I can't ignore his brown eyes and these thick one lined eyebrows of his. He's a gorgeous man in all ways.

"Um..Um..Um I'm ok, you?" I'm mumbling.

"I'm fine for now because I have you in my arms." He says that and continues to press his hands on my waist. I know he can feel that I'm nervous. If he didn't grab me like this I would've fallen, I'm vibrating.

"Look at me" he says. Whaaaaaaaat! I can't do that I'll faint right here. His heart is beating faster maybe more than mine. I forced myself and stole a glimpse of him.

"Why can't you give us a try? I'm crazy about you." He then lets me go.

I can now breathe that was a near death experience. I felt electrocuted there for a moment. He sits on the table facing me.

"You are always looking beautiful Amanda" I'm like really? I'm wearing pumps and a long dress, my dreads are not even tied back I left them hanging like that. With no makeup on I look my worst today.

"Where have you been all morning because I know you only attended two lectures?" Oh I forgot he stalks my time table.

"I was in the computer lab doing my assignments. I was there from 7:00 am." He looks down I know he's going to ask another question.

"That's very early. Why don't you do your assignments at home"? I don't like this interrogation.

"I don't have a laptop till I get one I will be using the computer lab." He gives me one worried look.

"When exactly are you planning to get a laptop because it's not safe to come here too early. The road going to your house I heard students have been robbed several times."



21 questions indeed!

"Maybe in December my father promised to buy for me all this while he never had money to buy it and I didn't want to put unnecessary pressure on him because it's not like I can't do my assignments." HUUUUH I hope he won't ask anything else again.

"You are a good daughter that is thinking for her parents others don't care about spending their parent's money. Have you eaten anything?" He asks.

"Nothing so far just cereal in the morning. I will grab a pie at the canteen now." He smiles again.

"Does that mean you are leaving me now?" Yes I'm leaving damnit and I'm hoping not to come back here.

I'm on my feet by the door. I feel his hands on my waist again this time he's pulling me back like I'm some puppy trying to escape.

"Have lunch with me here please" Is that the reason for pulling me like this? Fuck him.

"Ok let me go then." He listens and allows me to sit down. That was one hell of a grab very warm and strong this time it kinda turned me on.

"I will order something what do you like pizza kfc, nando's or steers and please don't say anything I like." I have no choice but to choose.

"KFC twister sweet chilli please." He makes the call.

I'm looking at him there is an innocence aura I sense around him.

"Sweet chilli like you hey." He says then bites his lower pink lip and winks.

Charmer! But I ain't falling for it.

"I love your dreadlocks" He comes to sit next to me in the couch. It's a one seater but he manages to squeeze himself next to me. He's actually sitting on my hip.

"Thanks I love them too." As I say that I'm looking on the floor I can't even look at him straight.

"Can I touch them?" He asks. He's been grabbing my sensitive places without asking now he's asking for permission to touch my hair, very stupid.

"Sure you can"

He strokes my dreadlocks and pulls them one by one, I'm enjoying this feeling.

"You have very thick type of hair I like it. I wish I had this type of hair too."

Duuuuh you coloured moron obviously you can't have our black hair.

"It's 100% African" I reply.

"I can see that my African Queen" He moves his hands from my hair to my hands.

"You have small pretty soft hands. Will these hands be able to wash my clothes and cook for me?"

He's crazy again or day dreaming. I will not answer this or maybe I should.

"I'm sure your wife does that without complaining." I just fired my bullets.

"Yes she does her own part but you must do your own too." Ooops! He's not going down.

"Do you love your wife?" Firing again.

There is silence there for a moment.

"Yes I do but I love you too. I love her in her own way." This is the first!

He's not ashamed at least he can lie to me.

"You want to cheat on your wife and hurt her feelings just because you think you love me?" Truth must come out today I'm ready for it. I just want him to say that he wants me to be his side chick so that I will know exactly where I stand.

Fuck! We are disturbed by a knock on the door. It's the delivery from KFC, he pays and takes the order. He puts the packet on top of the table and sits down. I've noticed that next to his office there's small kitchen. I quickly went there to check if there are no proper plates. All this while he's just looking at me smiling. I found plates and glasses. I unwrapped the entire twister and put it nicely on a plate with chips. I then poured juice on the glass. Now it looks more presentable we can eat.

"Go and wash your hands Raymond." He doesn't say a word he stands up and goes to the kitchen sink. He sits down on the table and he asks me to close my eyes, unbelievable! He's saying grace at least he listened that you don't just dive in the food without thanking the provider. We started eating as usual he's done quicker than me. What's new?

After eating I stood up again and cleaned desk. When I come back I found him smiling like he's suddenly happy about something.

"Amanda do you remember what I told you about being original? This is what I'm talking about I'm impressed. You are a good woman. I'll be a fool if I don't make you mine."

I'm totally confused here. Why all these praises? It's not like I cooked the food or anything on top of that I feel uncomfortable being in this office alone with him.

"Thanks for lunch, but I must start going now." He jumps up like toast to block my way.

"I know what I'm asking you to do is difficult but I mean every word. My marriage is my business don't worry yourself about it. I have a plan for it and for you. No one will get hurt in the end we are all going to find common ground and be happy. I love you that's what matters, just learn to trust me and believe in me when I say I love you."

Suddenly he sounds so honest and emotional. I feel so bad all of a sudden for judging him. I believe every word he says though it's too good to be true. I'm not a home wrecker and very far from it.

"Raymond I'm not coming from a broken home. I will not grow up to break other people's homes. I like you but something in me keeps holding back. I fear any relationship with you will cause more damage than its worth." I hope he can read the seriousness in my face.

"His face lightens up, he takes my hands and kisses them one by one. My knees just got weaker I want more of these kisses but God knows I can't show or ask for them. His body is very warm so does his lips. I wonder how they'd feel in my mouth.

"You can go now. I always appreciate every second I spend with you. Remember what I said just trust me I will make you happy." He lets go of my hands and opens a door for me.

"See you in class soon." He blows a kiss as I walk towards the lift.

I'm in the toilet, washing my face. I can't believe I'm falling for a married man. He has charmed me. I want him as much as he wants me. He gives me shocking waves the way it has never happened before.

It's time for his lecture I'm abit early. I'm sitting next to Mbali.

"Girl where have you been? We miss you." She asks.

I miss them too but I've been stuck in between being pursued and charmed by Raymond and my work.

"I miss you too guys don't worry we must catch up one of these days,"

There he enters whistling as usual. He's so handsome he has a very bright complexion and dark curly hair. I like his eyebrows they are very thick and joined in the middle. If he was Zulu I was definitely going to call him uNgcobo umashiya amahle. His eye lashes are long if he was a woman there wouldn't

be a need for mascara. His eyes are super clear dark brown. His skin is flawless not even a single scratch or mark, he's perfect physically.

"How old do you think he is doll?" Mbali asks pointing at him. She can see that I'm staring at him.

"Mid 30's, why are you asking? Thought I should ask.

"He's such a hunk, he's very sexy I wonder how his wife looks like she must be perfect too." She's drooling over him who wouldn't this guy is hot.

## Chapter 5

I've been smiling alone I'm in love with Raymond but I have not shown or agreed to start a relationship with him. Fear is my problem.

Thabo has been with me, calls, WhatsApp messages all has been happening between us. I love him still but I love Raymond more. We've been hanging out, we had lunch a few times this week it's all been good. According to him he enjoys any moment with me.

Its Saturday today I'm meeting up with Tee, Mbali and Lindi in town later. We planned going for lunch and beach. I'm excited it's been long since we did that. We planned to meet at 2:00pm in town.

We are in the lounge with my housemates watching TV. Buzzer is ringing we all looked at each other because no one is expecting a visitor. It's still early just after 8:30 am.

"Who is there?" Holy Mother Mary!!!

"Hey Amanda open it's me." He sounds excited. Why is he here? But I won't open there is no way I will allow him in here with all these girls never!

"Wait there I'm coming" I say.

They are all asking me who it is, I told them it's Thabo. I quickly put on my pink silk gown its short but I don't care right now. I walk up the driveway with mixed feelings of excitement and confusion.

There he is standing leaning on the car bonnet. The car is parked opposite our gate where he parked the first time. He's dressed very casual, slippers, cargo shorts and a vest. All his muscles are out I feel like hanging myself on him. I'm walking slowly closer to him. God help not trip because his eyes are all over me.

I'm in front of him and quiet. I don't have to greet him it's not by force last I checked.

"Don't tell me you were still sleeping at this hour." He says coming closer to me.

"Any problem if I was sleeping?" He laughs and puts his hand over my shoulder.

"You can't be sleeping at this time it's not good for a woman." That is what my mother always says.

"I was not sleeping Raymond though it's not long since I woke up." I reply defending myself.

"I can see your attire says it all," He's funny. He pulls my dreads just like he did when I was in his office. It's windy this morning this gown I'm wearing is short underneath I'm wearing a very short nightie with no panty. I'm holding my gown with one hand because the wind keeps blowing it off exposing my thighs. I notice something that I never noticed before that he has a tattoo on his left shoulder it goes all the way down his back. This is cute I like tattoos but I can't have any because my parents believe tattoos are evil. Instead of a tattoo I decided to have tongue and belly button piercing at least those I easily hide from my parents when I'm at home.

"Wow! Raymond you have a tramp stamp" He bursts in laughter.

"Yea it's something like that. Do you have one?" He asks still giggling.

"Nope I wish I could have one but my parents they hate tattoos they believe their evil."

"Let's go and get you your own tramp stamp but there is a catch." He says. Oh no! This is not good it's not like I will agree anyway. I didn't plan for this I know he's joking.

"What's the catch?" I ask.

"That tramp stamp will be my name" He gives me that smile again.

"Hell No! I'll rather remain inkless thanks but no thanks Raymond."

"Maybe you can have it here." He points at my breast. He's crazy totally.

"Can I see the rest of the tattoo please please" Without saying anything he takes out his vest. I nearly fainted...I'm totally out of breath.

His body! Heavenly Father!

He is so fucken sexy! He has one those Mr S.A type of bodies even better, the six pack, biceps, shoulders the works it's all in perfect order.

He turns around to show me his back. Lord! Its huge I'm totally taken back I've forgotten I wanted to see his tattoo. It's one design I can't explain but whatever it is its nice, it goes all the way down.

"So how is it? Can I put back my vest now?" He asks like he's waking me up from a dream.

"Yes you can and it's very nice I like it" In my mind I'm like leave it like that I can't get enough of this view. I've even let go of my gown the wind is blowing me in and out. He stares at my thighs even when he tries to look away he goes back to look.

"Amanda don't take this in a wrong way. You have a very nice and thick body. Right now you are turning me on its unbelievable." Clearly I can see his not himself.

He comes closer again to grab my waist. Oh my God! He lifts me up I can't believe it. No man has ever lifted me up before. He puts me on top of the car bonnet. I quickly closed my legs because there is no panty under. He forces himself to stand in between my legs till they are forced open.

"Raymond wait please." I say that trying to push him out but it's already too late he's standing in between my legs. His both hands are on my shoulders I just hope my cookie is hiding he can't see it. If he gets a glimpse of my oreo that will be the death of me right here and now. He's so strong he overpowers me so easily there is no way I will succeed even if I try to push him off.

"You are beautiful Amanda. I want you to be mine, just give up this act and try me I won't disappoint you".....

I hear running footsteps behind Raymond. Oh Shit!!

He's creaming and coming straight to us.

"Amanda what the fuck is this, Amanda!!!!!"...

OMG!

It's Thabo running straight to where we are. I am finished ooooooooooooo.

He pounces on Raymond from the back. Raymond turns around before he could do anything Thabo blows a very heavy punch on his face, another one and another. I've lost of count these heavy blows all I'm screaming helplessly. Before I could make sense of what is happening Raymond's nose is bleeding and his face immediately turned red. I'm already on the pavement I don't even remember when I got down from the bonnet I was sitting on. I didn't think of separating them because I was going to get hurt.

Thabo runs towards me, he's furious.

"Amanda is this how you are? I thought you loved me. Is it because of this fucken BMW and money he got?" He pulls my hair I and slapped me. I've gone blank for a second I only see are little stars flying.

"Thabo don't hit me please!!!!!" I scream so loud. He stops.

When I open my eyes I see Raymond holding Thabo in the air. He throws one punch at him that throws him like trash on the floor...Jehovah!

"Raymond you'll kill him" I scream and I'm crying.

"Amanda get inside the car now." Raymond shouts at me. Hell no!! I won't he wants to kill Thabo I won't allow him never!

I run to where Thabo is lying on the ground, he's trying to get up.

"Thabo are you ok, please get up." Before I could finish Raymond grabs me and carries me on his shoulder like a sack of maize meal, throws me inside the back passenger seat and locks me inside the car.

I'm crying watching him going to Thabo who is lying down. He pulls him up by his neck...he's strangling him. Strange he drags him and sits him on the pavement and points at him shouting.

"Do you know that I can kill you right now and no one can ever find your body? Be a man don't start what you will not finish. You beat up a woman in my presence! Are you crazy? You have punched me is that not enough for you? She's your girlfriend so what? You are a small boy you know nothing about love. Right now for your own information Amanda is not my girlfriend yet but because of this stupidity you just showed me I will make sure you don't see her ever again. Get up and get the hell out of here before I commit murder."

He pulls him up from the pavement and kicks him hard on his back, he falls again...he pulls him up and slaps his face.

"Fuck off here now!" He shouts.

My poor Thabo is limping as he's running, crying I can hear him sobbing like a child. I'm locked inside this car I'm also crying I can't help him.

The bastard slapped me why do I pity him? Maybe he deserves it but it's too much. It's my fault he slapped me.

I have never seen anything like this before in real life I only see it in action movies. I'm still shaking.

Raymond is so angry I'm scared of him. I blame myself for all of this. I should've allowed Raymond to come inside the yard Thabo was not going to see him. I was supposed to take my phone when I was coming to Raymond I know my Thabo always call when he's coming. Raymond opens the car and sits next to me, I shift back I'm scared of him.

"Don't touch me you heartless beast." I swear at him.

"You are evil! How can you beat up my boyfriend like that? He does not listen rather he comes closer to me taking my hand to his. He's still bleeding heavily on his nose and right side of his face is swollen and blue.

This yellowbone man Jesu!



What happened here? I stopped crying and took out the key on my pocket, pressed the remote to open the gate.

"Let's go inside your face is a mess and you are bleeding badly." I say worriedly.

"Wait here I'm coming" I say to him. Already these bitches I stay with are peeping through the windows. I ran to the house.

"Guys I have some situation please behave yourselves. I'll explain later for now please behave!" I say that to these housemates of mine. They closed in their bedrooms one by one. I went to the front and signaled that he should come in. When he steps out of the car I can I hear 'huuuuuuuuh..woooooow..tjo!! nice one'- Arghaaa!!' These assholes didn't I ask them to behave just now?

He comes in with his hand on his face trying to block the bleeding. Holding his hand I took him to my room. The blood on his nose is gushing out its scary, the white vest is all covered in blood. Why does he bleed so much though?

I quickly went to the kitchen and came back with ice cubes and took a clean face towel and wrapped it with ice and pressed it on his face where the swelling is. I removed his vest and told him to lie down on the bed so that the bleeding can reduce. All this while he's not saying anything. I came back with a wet towel to wipe the blood stains on his face and his body. I remembered that he might be thirsty after this fight with Thabo. I gave him a glass of water to drink.

"Amanda I'm so sorry about all of this. I never planned for anything like this to happen." He say not looking sorry.

I snapped.

"Shut your fucken mouth Raymond! This is all your fault. Why are you following me? I don't want to hear word from you. Lie down till the bleeding stops after that fuck off from my life for good." He immediately shrinks and continues to hold the ice on his face.

I think I feel pity for him now that he's bleeding and bruised black and blue but I feel anger at the same time.

I should call Thabo and find out how he's doing. I'm worried, who is checking his own bleeding? Who is with him now? I removed my phone from the charger where I left it before this moron decided come here. It rings twice he answers .....

"Thabo where are you, are you ok?" He's weeping I can hear him but he's not replying.

“Thabo please talk to me” He’s not replying but just crying.

Raymond gets up from the bed and snatches the phone from me, switched it off and puts it in his pocket. I’m left dazed. I can see his plan is to ruin my life.

“Amanda do you really think he will talk to you right now? Let him cool off first then take it from there.”

Tears started rolling down my cheeks. He comes closer to hug me, strange I don’t refuse. He holds me so close that I feel his heartbeat. I get this feeling of security and warmth as I lay on his bare chest. You know that ‘all is ok child’ kind of feeling...yep!

He puts me to the bed, he grabs me to lie on top of him. I’m still crying, tears have not stopped all this while but I feel peace inside me.

“This is where you belong Amanda. You deserve better and I will make sure you get better.” He says rubbing my back and stroking my hair. I’m feeling better now but I won’t show him.

I can’t believe that as thick as I am I’m lying on someone else’s body like a bed and I’m very comfortable. He’s not complaining or breathing heavily.

He’s in pain Thabo gave him hell of punches before he decided to hit him back. I’m in love and he’s inlove. But this love has been tested very early before it could be a relationship. Who would’ve thought that today I will be playing nurse on him because of punches they exchanged with Thabo.

Life is so unfair why is this happening to me? Look at me now lying comfortable on top of someone’s husband while my boyfriend is hurt and heartbroken probably I have lost him forever. I hope as he says I deserve better maybe he really mean it. A lot is going on my mind but his bare skin feeling gives me peace.

I’m woken up by a warm feeling. I open my eyes its Raymond kissing my forehead we are both under the duvet in my bed. I nearly vomited my heart when I see him only in his boxers...

Jesu wase Mnambithi!

My mind jumps. He has finished my cookie while I was sleeping. Since I have no panty on he had full access. Thabo was better because he never had sex with me while I’m sleeping. I jumped out of the bed and screamed at him. It’s the least I can do.

“Raymond what did you do to me? Speak now or I will call police for you.”

He gets up and holds my hand.

“Amanda calm down, you fell asleep on top of me so I decided to put you under the cover then I joined you. The shirt I was wearing had blood on it I didn't want to stain your bed. I removed it and slept next to you, that's all I did to you nothing else. Well I stole a moment and kissed your forehead now that you were opening your eyes, not even a real kiss just a peck.”

He lets go of my hand and gives me a very bad look.

“Amanda do you think I'm that bad? You think I forced myself on you? There is no way I can have sex with you yet not to mention doing it without your concern.”

Hmmmm he's angry and I feel bad. His body is shaking, I better calm him down before he throws me on the floor like he did to Thabo.

“Go to the bathroom now and check yourself if I penetrated you.” He opens the door and pulls my hand.

“Go and check now Amanda or you want me to call an expert to check you?”

Flippen hell! This is not how I imagined my Saturday to go.

“Raymond stop! Please I'm sorry. I didn't mean it this way. I panicked that's all. It's not normal that one wakes up with a half-naked man in bed. Please let this go.” He looks deadly when he gets pissed off.

“I forgive you. I'm sorry for shouting at you gogo” He hugs me. A lot happened today my mind is all over the place.

“What time is it? And can I have my phone back?” He hands me my phone.

“Shit! Its 1:00pm I'm supposed to meet my friends in an hour from now if I don't pitch they will hate me forever.” I'm on panic mode again.

“Get ready I will take you to your friends or anywhere you want. You need to cool off after what happened today. I'll wait in the car.”

Exactly what I want to hear. He takes his blood stained vest and puts it in his pocket.

“Raymond leave that here I will wash it for you but wait you can't go half naked like that?”

I checked on my drawer and found Medium sized black UKZN T-shirt that I have worn once or twice its clean and ironed.

“Here wear this.” I throw the T-shirt on him whether it fits him or not I don't care all I know is he will not leave here bare chested. Cool it fits him and looks cute on him.

"Thanks Amanda I was going to drive half naked like that." How are you going to spend a day with your friends?" He asks.

"Nothing much, lunch and some window shopping etc then the beach later."

He goes to his car to wait for me. I took a quick shower and got dressed quickly, packed my swimming costume and towel. I'm thinking about Thabo, he hates me with his life. I keep thinking of the way he attacked Raymond he did not fear his physique. Thabo has some balls that's all I can say. I felt like dying the time Raymond threw him like garbage bag on the floor. I was screaming so loud in the car it was insane. Worse was when he ordered him to 'fuck off' and never come back. Shame the poor thing! He simply came to check me his girlfriend and he got beaten up.

Oh! My Thabo is this going to be the end of us? I now remember something that Raymond said earlier this week when we were at Spur. He said that boyfriend of mine will leave me for him and never look back. It happened, he kicked his ass and told him to leave and don't come back. I ended up in Raymond's chest for comfort even fell asleep comfortably in his arms while my Thabo is in pains and heartbroken. Maybe this is a prophecy coming to pass.

He has ear his phones on, probably listening to music while he awaits me. I hope I wasn't too long. It doesn't matter anyway he must wait. Before I leave let me sms Thabo since he's not taking my calls.

'Thabo forgive me I'm not cheating on u, he's asking me out what u saw it's not as it seems, reply my sms at least. Take something for pain ok? I love u'....message is delivered .Still no reply I feel horrible.

I got outside to Raymond's car, he steps out to open a door for me – he is such a gentleman. His face is bruised but the swelling is not bad as before but it's obvious that he had couple of good punches that rolled on his face. This fair complexion of his makes it worse. He holds my hand every now and then as he continues driving. A call comes through it's Lindi....

"Girl where are you? Better not be late or stood us up." she says.

"I'm on my way doll relax, where am I going to meet y'all?" I ask.

"Let's meet at Workshop, Commercial Road entrance you'll find us there" He looks at me and smiles, he's looking cute with his bruises, like a naughty child.

"Ray please drop me off by the Workshop, Commercial Road entrance my friends are waiting there for me there." I say.

"Ok, when you finish your outing let me know so that I can bring you back home. I'm not taking no for an answer it's for your own safety. If you were not

stubborn I'd suggest that you don't sleep in your house tonight. What if Thabo comes back to hurt you?" He's paranoid right now.

"Ray its ok you can bring me back to the house later I will let you know when we are done. Don't worry about Thabo he won't come. If there's any problem I will let you know." Just to assure him.

We by the workshop I already see them waiting impatiently.

"Stop right here I can see them!" I say tapping his hand.

"I can see them too with your gay friend. I'm uncomfortable with him around you girls especially you Amanda. He has a penis so he's not good company I don't trust him."

I forgot that he has seen me and them in the canteen before. I don't give a damn if he does not like Tee I like him that's it...who is he anyway? My father he must not start that shit.

"Raymond thanks for the lift and yeah for beating my boyfriend. Because of you I'm heartbroken and single I hope you can live with that, bye for now."

I'm talking to a stone here right? He's smiling maybe I'm a cute female version of Kevin Hart. Fuck him!

I open the door, he holds my hand...all I'm praying for now is that these freaks I call my friends do not see Raymond especially now that he is has bruises. He opens the cabiola and pulls out a roll of hundred rand notes, he counts it and puts R1500 in my pocket- whaaaaat! I didn't see this one coming. I can see my friends staring at the car. Thank God for these high tech windows they can't see who is inside.

"Raymond what is this money for?" I ask.

"It's for you to spend since you are going out with your friends, just take it please no arguments I mean well. Stop wasting time and make sure you call me when you are done. If you think of being clever I will come and find you." Jesu! What is going on here?

"Bye Raymond, thanks for the money but I don't need it since you said you no arguments I will take it." Who can say no to free money anyway?

Lord! Screams screams screams from these idiots will kill my ear drums.

"Girl you are on fire! Who is that with that car?" All of them are asking me one question same time I can't even answer mind you the hugs from all of them at once nearly smothered me.

"You have a sugar daddy Amanda" Tee he's crazy. God knows I've never fallen for that suiker pa trap. I still believe in the old fashion kind of true love.

"Guys I don't have a sugar daddy please can we go so that I'll you what is going on."

We took a taxi to Ushaka Marine World. After going around window shopping from we sat down for lunch at Wimpy. All of them are uneasy they just want all the gory details of Mr BMW. That's what they call him. If only they knew its Professor Bogatsu that Mbali knows well, others have seen him once that day he came to stalk me at the canteen table. They are my friends I will tell them all from the beginning. They say problem shared is problem halved right?

They all drop jaws when I tell them especially Mbali. I don't know if she's surprised or disappointed. They get even more shocked when I tell them about the Floyd Mayweather vs Evander Holyfield match that took place this morning when Thabo caught me in a compromising position with Raymond.

"Amanda you are so secretive why? We are your friends we will always be for you not against you." Those words from Lindi find a special room in my heart. At least I'm relieved that they are not judging me.

"I'm sorry guys I'm confused. I feel tears filling my eyes I start dropping them. Crying is one my 'special' talents, I cry very easily even if there is no need.

"Ncoaaaaah! Darling don't cry we love you and we will always." All of them say that 'ncoaaaaah' same time like a choir and give me a group hug. I love them too.

"Now it's time to make up your mind. Thabo has been kicked out forcefully out of your life he will not come back, men do not forgive easily from what you have told us Prof has a thing for you and its serious plus he's steaming hot." That's Tee and his 5cents advice.

"Guys he's happily married from what I've gathered, what do I do with that?" I'm pouring my heart out now.

"He's not happily married doll, what does he want from you if all is 100% at home. He wants something he's not getting at home besides ayikhiwa esihlahleni indoda meaning you will not find man hanging on a tree you always snatch him from someone." That's Lindi now with her own advice, he told me that he has what he wants but I am what he needs.

"Ok enough with this man talk. Did I tell you he gave me R1500 to spend with you guys?" Screams again these people why do they scream so loud?

"Girl that's what we talking about! Handsome man with a big heart and big pocket." Tee is happier than all of us.

I'm enjoying this moment with my chomies at least it has gotten my mind off things. An sms comes through its Raymond I was hoping its Thabo.

'I hope you are having fun, I'm sorry for what happened earlier I didn't mean any of it. I love you' Mcciiim he better nurse those bruises of his and leave me alone. I miss him somehow. He won't get any reply from me. We move from Wimpy to Moyo for drinks. I definitely need alcohol therapy today after all I have R1500 for spending.

Tee orders shots, we swim on them then cocktails after. This music that is playing here gets me more drunk every second. The way things are going here I don't think we still going to swim and it's getting late, it's almost after 6:00pm.

I'm the one who is drinking more than them as if my sorrows will disappear. Tee is so drunk he's all over the place. He has connected with some gay white guys here you'd swear they are old mates. Lindi on the other hand she has a very bad tendency when she is drunk she laughs like a maniac, Mbali is a better drinker because you cannot really spot any difference when she is sober or drunk.

Before I know it its 9:30 pm. I have missed calls from Raymond I ignored his calls there is no way I was going to allow him to spoil my fun. Lindi has managed to get rest of us out of Moyo its obvious we need to go home it's late.

"Guys let's call a cab it's late now we can't get any taxis to Umbilo." Lindi is right, I remembered that Raymond insisted that I must call him to take me home if I don't do that he will stalk me again probably be in my house early tomorrow morning.

Let me call him but he will take all of us home including Tee that he does not trust. If not he can go to hell we can get a cab anyway. It rings once he answers....

"Amanda it's too noisy there where are you?" Wait was he not the one who said he'll take me home so what's up with all these questions? He must get his sexy ass here like he promised.

"We are at Moyo in Ushaka, if you are not here in 10 minutes we will take a cab and you will take all of us with my friends" he keeps quite

"I'll be there before 10 minutes wait and be a good girl" I hang up first as usual.

"Girls Mr BMW is coming to take us home, forget about the cab"....Yipeeeeeee! They all scream again.

We are waiting a bit further from Moyo for him to call. I feel his hands on my waist from behind then a warm titillating peck behind my ear.

Geez! This guy does he know that he's turning me on. I turn around to look at him he has changed his clothes and smelling fresh as usual. He's wearing low cut jeans with no belt with a black T-shirt and Black All Stars. I'm impressed he dresses so cool just the way I like it. He's not a typical 35 year old and stuck up Professor. His face is less swollen but he's still blue and red. God knows how Thabo is.

"Good evening. I can see you had more than fun" He greets my friends while wearing a serious face.

They are laughing Mbali is just staring at him I know she has not made sense of what is happening.

"Let's go I parked that side." He points at the parking lot across the road. These three quickly walked faster in front of us. I know what they are doing...giving us space with Raymond which I don't need.

"Amanda you are very drunk infact you are wasted. You must not make alcohol your habit of dealing with problems."

He takes my handbag and holds my hand as we walk towards his car. This is the first man ever to carry my handbag, it's so surprising how I easily allow him to hold my hands and I love it. He opens the car for these maniacs to sit at the back and opens front for me.

"Prof your car is very nice and comfy too." Tee pays a compliment.

"Thank you" he says and puts on house music which so unlike him. I'm drunk but I know he's is trying block small talk from my friends.

I'm now a conductor as I tell him first, second and last stop. He drops Lindi first, then Tee and Mbali who are staying in the same road.

He's looking cute right now I feel like kissing him it's probably the alcohol in me. But he did kiss my forehead earlier but shock overwhelmed me I didn't enjoy that peck of his.

"Amanda open the gate, there's no way I will allow you to walk down this drive way on your own, you are drunk you will roll and hurt yourself."

He's right but I can't allow him in or should I? Afterall I spent some special hours midday lying on his chest in my bed argh! I opened the gate. He parks in front of the house, we both look at each other without saying anything.

"Go take a shower and sleep that's all you need gogo" Is he getting rid of me? Or its late the wife is waiting for him...mciim! Whatever!



"Thanks Ray for the lift." He comes out to open the door for me as usual.... true gentlemanship.

He holds my both hands and puts them on his waist, he brings me closer and gave me a long hug. Very warm I wish I can remain here all my life.

"Be good I love you." He goes back to the car and signals that I should open the gate for him.

I ran a quick bath from there straight to bed. His perfume is smelling all over my bed, I miss him but I miss Thabo too it hurts me that I might not see him again but I still have hope at least even if our relationship ends which is highly possible but I can't live knowing that he hates me.

## Chapter 6

My weekend has been short but with a whole year's worth of drama. I must go to Raymond's office to give him his vest I have washed it. I smsed him to check if he's in, he replied

'I'm always there for you'

He's such a charmer. I knocked and enter the office, he's looking stunning as usual but his face is still bruised it's going to take abit of time for those bruises to clear up. He gives me hug.

"I came to give you this. I'm late my next lecture is in 5 minutes." He takes it and allows me to go without trying to stop me. I still haven't heard from Thabo but if he does not contact me in two days I will go to his Res and check him. I have this killer headache today since morning but I know the course is Saturday drinking it was a lot.

Day over thank God! It's been some time let me call my mama...

"Hallo mummylicious mummy I miss you, how are you doing" She laughs when I say that. I call her all those sweet names I mean them she knows.

"How have you been and your studies?" She asks.

"It's ok mama how is work." My heart sinks when I think that my mum cleans other people's mess in the hospital. All that to support me and my brother. As soon as I get a job she will quit that awful job.

"Work is ok I can't complain but my feet are giving me trouble now, I stand too long at work." See what I mean.

"Mama I'm so sorry when I come back during holidays I will massage your feet" she laughs again.

"You are such a smooth talker my child. Your brother Jabulani was just talking about you he miss you." I miss all them too. I can't wait for holidays.

"I have to go, greet baba and bhuti Mjay when you see him." Which reminds me I should call Jabulani too since I have tons of airtime. We don't really see eye to eye but I miss him, as they say blood is thicker than water.

Raymond is still calling and texting me but he has not come over so far which is great. I miss him these few days I've been into close contact with him including our cuddling and falling asleep on top of him made my feelings go stronger for him.

I'm done with my jogging but today it was more of walking my body feels so weak I don't know why.

A call from Raymond? I wonder what he wants this early morning. He's too handsome to fit the stalker profile.

"Hi Ray" That's what I call him now.

"Amanda how was your night?" His smooth voice gives me second life.

"It was ok and yours? I reply with chilled voice.

"I was dreaming about you" What else can he say anyway I'm not surprised.

"On Friday evening one of my mentors is celebrating his anniversary. He'll be having a party in Protea Hotel. Can you be my plus one?" Oh no! this cannot be good I can't be in parties with him. He's married for crying out loud. People will be looking at me like I'm a home wrecker.

"I can't go with you." A very harsh 'why' comes from him in a second.

"What will people say huuuh? They know you are married if you are with me that will send a very wrong impression." He takes a deep breath, I know he's going to talk shit.

"Amanda do you think I didn't consider all of that before I asked you? No one will say anything, you will be my date end of story." I know that whatever I say he won't listen.

"Say I agree to go with you, what will I wear? Because I know it will be formal or something like that since you mentioned Protea Hotel." I don't know if I sound right or not.

"You are going with me that's it. Come to my office when you are done with your lectures I will sort out that out. I have to go now, I love you." He hangs up I'm left surprised. That party I think it will be full of those big bellied BEE men and all these over educated people. Apart of me is looking forward to it but another says no.

I'm done with my day it's time to see Raymond for my outfit possibly I will be able to change his mind about going to the party with him. It's a long short I know he has made up his mind. I knocked once I no longer wait for an answer that's how much I'm used to this office now.

"Hi" He smiles, sparkling white charming smile that is.

"Hi who?" He asks and throws a piece of rolled paper on me.

"You suppose to say 'hi darling, love, sweetheart something like that not just a cold 'hi'" He's crazy.

Is there any day I agreed to be any of that to him? I know he's daydreaming as he always does, whatever is happening between us has not been confirmed. As I sit down I notice his face is getting clearer his bruises are

vanishing. They better do quickly because they are the constant reminder of what happened and it pains me that Thabo is no more in my life. Today I will go to his Res and check him. It's a males only Res that's why I preferred him to be coming to my place.

"Raymond seriously I'm not ok infact I don't want to go to any party with you. I can't be seen in public with you. I may be nothing but I have my pride I cannot be labelled as side a chick, gold digger shit like that never! That is what people call girls who appear with married man in public so I don't want to be called those too."

He gets up from his chair to sit next to me and takes my hand, he gives a look that I can't explain like he's disappointed. He knows what I'm saying it's true, but truth hurts.

"Amanda don't ever say that. You are very important to me. Soon I will make sure that everyone who knows me will see what I see in you. No one will call you names."

There's something about him that weakens me. I'm stubborn but he has the ability to bend the stubborn iron in me. He hands me his American Express credit card.

"Use this to buy whatever you need for Friday. Don't worry yourself much it won't be too formal don't go for an Oscar red carpet shopping." Hmmmmm this guy though! No one has done this for me.

"Thanks I will go to town any day before Friday." I'm up getting ready to go there he is pulling my dreads again, he likes them no doubt.

"I love you" he says rubbing my shoulder.

I need to consult with Tee the self-proclaimed style guru. I'm meeting him in Babylon.

"Yuuuuh choma you are inlove though you will deny it but its written all over you" Fuck Tee. I won't entertain him.

"I need your help doll. Raymond has asked me to be his date for some party Friday evening and he gave me his credit card to get what I will wear." He screams as usual.

"Amanda I'm jealous but I will help you just because you are my choma. I will make sure that you choose the best ever dress."

I couldn't wait for the Gateway shopping trip with Tee. We are on our way there but he seems to be more excited than I am you'd swear he's the one who is going to the party.

We are at Gateway Mall I don't know where to start looking for a dress there are so many shops here. I was about to enter Edgars Tee nearly slapped me.

"Amanda are you crazy? You are going to be rubbing shoulders with top notch people there is no way you will wear a cheap dress. Duuuuh! You have a credit card after all to shop with,"

He drags me from one expensive boutique to another my feet are starting to hurt. I'm tired of fitting all these dresses I can't find the perfect one. All these dresses I've fitted so far all of them are expensive none is less than R1000.

I need a break and I'm hungry I wonder where does Tee get all this extra energy from. We decided to seat at McDonalds.

We are done eating, it's time to go dress hunting again.

We entered Sun Goddess I have seen their dresses before. I spot a black bodycon textured dress, this one has my name on it. I'll never go wrong with LBD. Tee agrees with me finally. About time really.

It's beautiful definitely made for me. It's just a little bit above the knee, it got a zip from the slit at the back till waistline and the entire back its open. This is beautiful and sexy I love this one there is no turning back. The price is making me guilty its R1600 though it's among the cheapest in this shop.

"Lovie we must get a shoe and accessories to go with this dress." He's right I have forgotten about that, what was I thinking?

I will have to get them at Edgars or any other shop that is cheaper. I can't blow off this credit card in one day. We are at Edgars there is no shoe that I like here but I've found a nude clutch bag and earrings, both cost R400 still I feel guilty about this spending. Next is the shoes we checked Foschini I found nude heels very simple but they are high, they match the clutch bag. Tee suggests we go for a glass or two of wine. I am not touching alcohol today I'm still feeling vibes from our last drinking spree rather I added make up from Foschini. Clinique range I didn't even check the price but I know it exceeded R800 Raymond will be strong.

Finally I'm at home, I can't stop looking at my dress I love it. My housemates have been bothering me they want to know about the hot BMW guy who came here bleeding on Saturday. But I've managed to keep it to myself. They must mind their own business for once.

A call comes through as I'm about to sleep its Raymond...

"Why didn't you buy anything for me or you want me to be looking like your garden boy at the party?" He's funny I missed talking to him.

"I'm the princess I must take the spotlight not you not you" he laughs. I like the way he laughs he's like a child sometimes I wonder if he's really 34 years old.

"That is why I love you. Did you get everything you need for Friday?" He asks.

"Yes but I got tempted and bought make up. I couldn't hold myself I hope you don't take that in a wrong way. I've spent a very healthy amount of your credit card." Strange he did not say anything regarding the prices of the things I bought I know for sure he received the sms notification for each swipe I did even the food at McDonalds.

"That's why I gave you the card so that you won't feel limited. It was even the first time that card was used since it was delivered last week, thanks for breaking its virginity." This guy knows how to make me smile.

"Thanks I will bring it to you tomorrow then, I have to sleep goodnight." I hanged up before he can say goodbye.

Its Friday the party day I'm feeling nervous. After my lectures I didn't even go to the library I came straight home to sleep because I don't know how long the party will take besides I must look fresh. Raymond said he'll come and pick me up at 6:00 pm so by then I should be ready. I still have more than enough time to get ready. I will soak myself in a lavender foam bath for half an hour from there get dressed.

Its 5:30pm I'm ready even the makeup is done but I didn't put too much of it, my dreads are tied in a bun so I look good I'm impressed with myself. I'm sitting on the bed listening to music and thinking that I'm about to be seen in public with a married man and I've lost my boyfriend. I went to check him in his Res, his roommate told me its better I go because Thabo said he does not want to ever see me again. Lucky enough me and him we have not crossed paths on campus. I have made peace with that.

Sms comes through

'Open the gate for me' It's better that he comes in. I can't walk up the driveway with these high heels I will warble and fall. I opened the gate and did last touch ups of make up in the bathroom. An sms again

'I'm outside' On that note I'm taking a last look at myself, I look fly. I walked out the front door slowly these heels demands so.

He's standing outside the car damn! He's looking hot, black shoes, black trouser and white slim fit shirt he loves polo branded clothes I have noticed even this shirt he is wearing now is a polo. He's staring at me like he's seeing a ghost, I hope I'm not overdressed.

I walk closer to him, he's still staring.

"I hope I'm not late Raymond" He does not respond he is just standing there like a statue.

"Let's go! stop staring like that you are startling me." He holds my hand and kissed it still scanning me up and down.

"Amanda I'm speechless I'm actually frozen. You are so beautiful tonight, this dress, shoes everything is stunning on you. I don't know if I'll be able to concentrate where we are going as it is I feel like swallowing you so that no one will see you except for me."

I'm glad he approves my look. He opens the door for me as always anyway today I look fab I deserve it. He's smelling good as always. I like the black and white it suits him.

"Amanda this dress is one of a kind, your back is all out. This is temptation don't blame me for behaving stupidly tonight." I hope not.

We start going he has a smile all the way, he keeps on looking at me any chance he gets. I have never seen him like this before. I've sent WhatsApp picture to Tee and told him that Prof is gagging next to me.

We reach the Protea Hotel, he looks at me one more time while firmly holding my hand as if I said I will run.

"Amanda listen to me. You are here with me that's all that matters. Just be yourself in there I will make sure you don't leave my sight." He can see that I'm getting nervous. As soon as we leave the car he's holding my hand, cracking one joke here and there, he's a cool guy I like that about him. We are in this big hall there are people everywhere. I've noticed all these big bellied men staring at me. He makes sure his hand is on my waist. We found a table with only three people. He's known around here people have been coming to greet him one by one yet he has not stood up to greet anyone.

They are addressing him as Prof this Prof that. He is a respected man no doubt. He has introduced me as his friend I'm happy with that. Nobody has really looked at me suspiciously. Ladies here are matured they've been complimenting my looks and my dress. They are saying I'm pretty, one even asked what am I using on my skin because I have such a fresh flawless glowing skin. All thanks to my mum that flawless skin I took it from her. Raymond is smiling non-stop.

There is so much alcohol here, all types of wines but the party has not started.

Raymond stands up I see a man and woman of mid 40's coming to our table. I can just tell they are the celebrants.

"Happy Anniversary Professor and Dr Ndaba." He says that shaking hands and hugging the Mrs. They are a very lovely couple and respected. Raymond asks me to stand up

"This is Amanda Zwane she's a student of mine third year LLB. Amanda please meet the people who have been my role models since I came to Durban both academically and otherwise." They both came over to hug me. The woman I assume she is Dr Ndaba looks at me up and down.

"You are a very beautiful young lady Miss Zwane. I have a son who is single and searching. I should hook him up with you. Where is your home? You must be a tough nut in the Law world is not easy" She gives me creeps and she's talking alot.

"I'm from Ladysmith" I reply.

"I love your dress it's very nice. You should go with me sometimes to shop for clothes you have taste I can tell." If only she knew that it took me half a day to find this dress. She is very talkative and friendly.

"Thanks for coming to our party I hope you'll enjoy. Raymond make sure that you both feel at home." They continue to greet their guests in each and every table. They look very humble so far I have not felt unwelcomed. Raymond sits next to me and squeezes my hand.

"Are you ok Miss Zwane?" he is formal with me now, very strange.

"Amanda you mean?" I say giving him a green look.

"You are really looking beautiful tonight I'm getting jealous. Just tell me if you need anything I mean anything at." We are both looking at each other. The man I've been borrowed, the way we are so cosy one would not know that this is someone husband. He lets go of my hand as we listen to these boring speeches. To pass time I'm drinking these expensive wines. Where else will I ever get French chardonnay flowing like this? I'm on the second glass already. I can feel my blood warming up. I'm getting more relaxed compared to when we came in.

More people are still coming in. But hey these speeches better soon finish I'm bored. Chardonnay is my company and looking at the delicious handsome Raymond heals my soul.

It's time for food I'm starving and this wine I'm drinking has made it worse. Raymond moves to sit next to me all this while he's been sitting across the table doing nothing but staring at me. Instead of focusing on his plate he's erotically stroking my bare back. He warned that he will behave stupidly tonight.



"Raymond people are looking at us stop what you are doing and eat." I whisper in his ear, it's not helping he's been drinking Castle life. I've been counting he finished four. That beats me too, why will someone resort to a lite beer while there is real booze here? Strange!

"You are very sexy I can't hold myself. Can I get a kiss from you tonight? Please even if it's a baby kiss." His hand still moving up and down my back I'm getting tingly feelings all over.

"Raymond stop now and eat your food." I hardened my voice and pushed his hand. He listened and apologized. It's all an act I know my body and mind demands all that.

The dance floor has been opened the celebrant couple have started. Raymond pulls me up and whispers.

"Can I have this dance?" HUUUUH! That alone sends me to small heaven but I doubt my dancing steps with these high heels.

"I'm scared I will fall because Ray" I say. He whispers again.

"I'll hold you." We stepped on the dance floor. He's holding me tightly there's not much dancing we are doing except for little meaningless moves but I love this feeling. He keeps on saying things that turn me on but I will not let him know or show how I feel.

We went to sit down, his phone rang, he excused himself to take the call. It's after 10:00pm I know for sure it's the wife. I saw the way he jumped to answer the call he was written guilt all over. I somehow got annoyed. I decided to drink more wine. I'm very drunk already I'm not supposed to drink anymore but I don't care.

"Did anyone trouble you while I was outside?" He asks after disappearing for long minutes I didn't even count. I snapped.

"Does it matter who troubled me? Were you not romancing your wife on the phone? I needed company too." Immediately his face turned red.

"Amanda don't start that nonsense." I know it's alcohol that is making me to speak my mind.

"Stop this I beg you. I told you that I know how to handle my business at home that should not worry you at all." He sounds so sincere I regret saying what I said.

"I'm sorry Ray that came out wrong." And why am I am apologizing?

"I love you. I don't want you to be angry ok? I think we should start going home it's late and there is nothing much left to do here except to drink some more. I cannot allow that you are drunk I am too so it's time to go."

He pulls me up as I try to walk I feel nauseas I can't control my walking steps.

"I'm feeling sick can I go to the ladies Ray?" I ask already feeling extremely nauseas.

He lets go of my hand I nearly fell. He rushed to help me till I reached the toilet door. I started throwing up badly and the headache that followed I have never felt it before. One white lady came to me and asked if I need any help, she is one the guests in the party.

"Should I call your boyfriend for you?" she asks.

I can't even answer her, I continue throwing up. I feel someone grabbing me from behind, I know its Raymond but how did he enter the ladies, is he insane? He cleaned my face with cold water and removed my shoes, then carried me in his shoulder like a bag of maize meal just like he did the day he shoved me in the car and nearly killed Thabo. I admire his strength I'm 80kg it's not easy to lift me up like he does. As he's moving with me to the car my head is spinning I don't know what is going on with me maybe I should stop drinking altogether. He puts me on the backseat of the car.

"Amanda you are frightening me. Just lie down there and drink cold water you will be fine." He says as he starts driving throwing me a bottle of cold water.

"I'm sorry about this I don't know what happened to me." My voice is shaking I have horrendous hiccups.

"Amanda please its nothing I can handle. You had too much to drink." As he said I lied down while sipping on cold water the headache is banging. I just hope I won't throw up again in his car that'll be very embarrassing.

I'm trying to open my eyes it's hard. My head is heavy I can't feel my body. Looking around I'm definitely not in my room. I'm in a strange big bed covered in grey linen but the scent in this room is familiar.

Where there hell am I? I'm wearing nothing except his white shirt which is just below my bum and no panty.

"Thank God you are awake, how are you feeling now?" It's Raymond walking in this bedroom.

"Raymond where am I and how did I end up here, where are my clothes including my underwear?" I'm panicking but since he's here I feel relieved at least he'll give me answers.

"Hey easy woman! One question at a time and please go back to bed"

I do as he says. He's wearing his boxers and vest it's clear that he slept here too.

"You are in my flat. My cousin was staying here. Two months ago he moved to Pretoria. I decided to buy it and the furniture in it. I'm planning to sell it but for now I'm been using it sometimes when I want to be alone I come here and sleep over. As to how you got here I brought you here. You were sick after the party and you fell asleep in the car so I had to carry you here."

This guy is strange why all of this? Couldn't he just took me to my house at least.

"And my clothes and underwear?" He's smiling and fiddling with my hands.

"They are in the washing line outside I washed them." He did what?

OMG! I don't remember all of that.

"Raymond you are joking I know. Who undressed me?" I ask still confused.

"I did. You passed out I had no choice. I was not going to allow you to sleep in that dress and that g-string of yours it would've been uncomfortable."

Can someone dig a whole? Let me bury myself. He has seen my naked body even my cookie while I was lifeless last night. I feel like fading.

"Raymond this is unbelievable! You were supposed to wake me up or pour a bucket of ice water on me I was going to wake up not this. Do you have any idea how embarrassed I am right now?"

"Amanda relax I didn't do anything to you. I just removed your clothes and put my shirt on you since there is nothing here I could get that you could've slept with which I think it was better than sleeping naked." He does not see anything wrong about all this does he?

"Raymond you saw my entire naked body, worse of all my \*\*\* argha! I can't even say it" He's still looking at me like I'm irrational.

"Yes I saw your pretty punani and your little bit below average boobs, very nice I must say but I didn't touch. Not that I mind if you are ready and awake I will touch them." He winks.

Oh God! Should he remind me that I have small boobs? I punched his shoulder.

"Ouch! that hurts why are you punching me gogo?" He says.

"I don't know! Why don't you ask the below average boobs maybe they will answer." I'm being sarcastic.

"I'm sorry maZwane don't feel offended" He says rubbing my hands.

I'm totally taken back by all of this. I have headache all over again.

"Raymond I have pounding headache and I want to go." He brings me panado and water and forces to drink a whole litre.

"I will get breakfast soon, for now go and take a shower." He shows me where the shower is but I see him putting on his trouser.

"I'm coming I want to get something for you. Wait for me and please make yourself comfortable." He takes his car keys.

Before the shower I have to see this flat because I've been in the bedroom since I woke up. It's a two bedroom flat, with a big lounge. It's fully furnished but I can see that nobody stays here fulltime, at least its clean there are couple of Law books scattered all over the place evidence that Raymond is a regular. There is a half empty peanut butter too but no bread, I wonder.

Wow! There's a balcony in the lounge. Full sea view it's beautiful now I can see this is North Beach I can see Suncoast casino is not far from here, this must be 10 or 11th floor.

This is a very nice crib. I wonder what kind of a wife that allows her husband to have a place like this and sleep here sometimes. What would've happened if his wife had come in while I was sleeping and poured battery acid on my face?

In the shower there are clean towels and Nivea men shower gel I will have to manage it. After I finished I put on his shirt back again. He said he washed my clothes including my underwear but where did he hang them to dry. Looking around this flat I can't see any washing line. I went back to the bedroom to wait for him. As I'm lying down I notice there's a balcony in this bedroom, it's also facing the sea side and there is a small washing line that's where he hanged my clothes. I can't believe he really washed my panty and a dress. Is this love or madness? I have never heard of a man washing undies for a lady before. I took the panty and wore it since its dry he must have washed them last night but the dress is still damp.

All this while I haven't seen or checked my phone since I woke up. Unbelievable its 11:15 am I never even checked the time, I have missed calls from Tee, Hlengiwe and Sanele I will call them later.

He's back with breakfast from Wimpy and a packet from Woolworths.

"This is for you" he throws the Woolworths packet on me.

I opened it, there is a grey short jumpsuit, pair of black leather pumps and matching black and red bra and a thong. Wow! A body lotion, face cream, lip balm, roll on and perfume.

"Raymond how did you know I love jumpsuits and how did you get exactly my sizes?" He looks at me and whistles.

"Because I love you. Get dressed and come to eat I'm hungry you must be too." He says with a cutest smile.

He has changed from what he left here wearing, he's now wearing tracksuits and sneakers. This only means he's coming from his house. I checked the slips he bought these items at La Lucia Mall. I wonder what the wife was told not that it will change anything. I put on what he bought for me, now I feel like my normal self.

"You look good as always. Please come let's eat" He says.

He's holding my waist from behind as I was looking at the mirror in the bathroom. I followed him to the lounge. I keep avoiding eye contact with him.

"Amanda what's wrong now?" he asks. He can see through me I can't even eat.

"Raymond I'm embarrassed. I failed to control my drinking yesterday that is why I'm here with you this morning. I took you out of your plans. I feel very bad" I say while drilling the floor with my eyes.

"Amanda I like being with you, I don't care if you are drunk or sober, you did not inconvenience me in any way only that you became my newborn baby last night. All that matters is that you are fine now. But we must find a solution to your alcohol binging problem." Does he insinuate that I have a drinking problem? I'll kill him.

"I'm so sorry for all I did last night, where did you sleep Ray?" I don't know if he slept on the couch or the other bedroom, but that other bedroom the bed there is not covered.

"I slept next to you, you were out of it you did not even see where I slept, this is funny. You are cute when you are sleeping. I was watching you." Tjoo! His smile Jesu!

We are done eating as I try to get up to clean up he stopped me and did it himself, he's very excited that I'm here no doubt. A part of me is excited too but when I think of what happened last night I feel like running.

"Raymond thanks for taking care of me last night and now, you really care about me I'm now convinced but you will have to give me some time to think about me and you. I can't just pump in a relationship with you just like that. I need to figure things out." I was expecting him to argue or try to convince me but he surprised me.

"Amanda I don't just care about you but I love you. Take your time I don't want you to feel pressured but don't push me away." Good, I'm not ready to be his side chick.

"Can you take me home please I need to study I have two tests this week including yours." He looks down as if he's disappointed or something.

"Can you stay with me a little longer please? We can watch a movie or just talk." Gosh! Have I not been with him all night?

"Raymond how long is the little longer because an hour or two is ok the after that I need to go" He smiles and went through a stack of dvd's.

"Action, Romance or Comedy." He asks as if I have agreed to watch a movie with him.

"Horror please" The look on his face like I said I will kill him.

"Never! You will watch that horror of yours alone not with me. Those kind movies scare the living daylight out of me. We will watch action that's it." Whatever! I say silently.

On the couch together as the movie goes on I found myself resting my head on his chest. We are cuddling like a couple. This is strange I think this is what people call a 'no strings attached' kind of relationship except that we have not kissed or gotten near intimate. I love him, I have never felt anything like this for anyone before. Every day I find myself getting closer and closer to him, his gentle, warm and very loving from what I can gather so far. His wife is lucky.

The movie is over finally now I can go.

"Can I go now Raymond?" I stand up and closed the TV. He stands up and puts his hands on my waist and pulls me closer like he's lifting me up. I'm not getting used to this, anytime he touches me my blood gets hot.

"You owe me something. You promised me a kiss last night" Oh! Lord I was drunk when I made that promise.

"Raymond I don't remember." He continues to hold my waist tighter.

"But I cannot lie to you" He comes closer I can feel his breath closer to my mouth, I feel like I will pee on myself.

"Raymond please I'm not ready!" He quickly let his hands off my waist and hugged me and gave me a kiss on my both cheeks. This is enough for me for now though my heart wants more from him. He goes to the bedroom and comes back with my dress and shoes, I even forgot about those.

On the way he's playing that African Queen song. I'm just looking at my phone answering my WhatsApp messages etc. Before I knew it we have arrived in my house. There is no negotiation whether he should come in or not, I open the gate, he parks in front of house and came out to open a door

for me. I can already see these housemates of mine peeping through windows.

"I miss you already, it was nice being with you though it was not planned." I look down and gave him a hug.

"Thanks for everything, take care Raymond." Hmmmm I want him. Why is he married?

Finally I'm in my bed it's like I've been gone forever. An sms comes in

'I love you Mangethe omuhle.' This guy means business he now calls me by my clan name, last I checked he was Tswana. I'm impressed though, he's really going all out to get me. I sms him back for the first time

'I like the Zulu you, thanks again for today & last night. I'm smiling alone here, is this love? Only God knows. I need to call Tee and update him.

"Bitch where are you? I want all the details from A to Zee I mean all" He's screaming on my ear a usual, what's new?

"It was nice last night Tee but Prof was yummier. I messed up at the end, I got very drunk, vomited then passed out. This morning I woke up in his flat" he's screaming so loud my ears are about to burst.

"Amanda how could you do that, I hope you used a condom." He's insane.

"We didn't have sex, not even a kiss. He was a gentleman he just took care of me until I was ok and brought me back home with my vagina still intact." He doesn't believe me.

"Amanda you are lying you mean you did not shag that hottie? Something is wrong with you. If it was me I was going to give it back and front to him" Tee thinks I'm a sex freak like him.

"Tee we did not have sex and I'm not planning to, get that out of your perverted brain. But thanks choma I was looking hot last night I got a million and one compliments."

I know he feels good about that.

"Choma I have to study I have tests this week, see you Monday."

I need to sleep I can't touch my books for now I'm tired.

## Chapter 7

It's Sunday morning I feel very weak and I have slight headache. It's about time I stop drinking this is the second time after drinking I feel sick this time it was worse it embarrassed me totally. When I think about it even now I feel like dying. Worse part is that Raymond saw my private parts that one kills me. At least I'm clean shaven so that part relieves me. I can imagine if he saw amazon forest.

I've been trying to study but it's not happening, my brain is stuck or something. I have tried really. For now I need to cook it's been a while since I cooked, I love cooking on Sundays. I will cook chicken breyani.

"Amanda you are so secretive, why you didn't tell us that you are now dating Professor."

Oh! No did I hang myself by coming out to the kitchen, that is Siphokazi. Before I could answer Marcia too comes in, they are bombarding me with questions.

"Amanda we are your friends and we stay with you, why you never told us about your new man?" Marcia too I feel like killing her.

"Guys chill I'm not dating him we are friends that's all. He wants me but it hasn't gotten to that."

I don't know why I'm answering these fools, but it's the only way they will stop bothering me.

"And Thabo? I saw him on campus the other day he told me you two have broken up, is it because of this Prof that you have dumped Thabo?" Marcia is annoying me now.

"Marcia both of you should leave me alone. Thabo and I are over and it's not because of Prof. Things between us didn't work out. Just leave me the hell alone, who are you anyway my big sisters or housemates? If you still want us to be in good spirits like housemates stay out of my affairs just like I stay out of yours."

I stormed out of the kitchen in anger and left them standing there. In my room I try to sit on the chair I can't, I'm angry. I took my phone and called Raymond. I was not planning to it just happened, he's the cause of all this.

"Raymond my housemates are asking me questions. They've concluded that we are dating. What the fuck do they want from me? Why can't they mind their own business Ray?"

He takes a deep breath and keeps quite.

"Talk to me right now." He clears his throat.



"Amanda why are you all worked up about your nosey housemates? Just ignore them fighting with them won't help you, just cool down and be smart about this.

"Hell yea! He's right I know what I will do.

"Bogatsu don't ever come to where I stay ever again do you hear me?" He laughs, is there anything funny on what I just said?

"Ok I won't but before that just promise me that you will stop being angry please. I love you I don't want you to be unhappy."

His voice alone calms me down, it's like I can listen to him non-stop.

"Ok I will let this go." I say so with a happy face suddenly.

"Good girl, go back to whatever you were doing ok? I will call you later."

Really why do people bother themselves about others people's business is it boredom or what? I seriously don't get this.

I'm woken by a call from Raymond...

"Goodmorning sleepy head."

Argh! Did he sleep dreaming about me? It's 5:00 am for God's sake.

"Yes I'm still sleeping Ray you should too." I'm yawning.

He sounds very awake I'm sure he's been up hours ago.

"I'm at the gym gogo I woke up at 4:00 am, sometimes I wake up earlier than that. You are supposed to be awake too and jogging." He's right but I'm tired.

"I will be there in your house at 8:30 am sharp. I got something for you from there we we'll go together to campus or you can continue with your sleep."

I doubt there is something he wants to give me or maybe I forgot something in his flat. I still want to sleep some more the way I sleep these days it's strange.

Sms from Raymond

'MaZwane open the gate I'm here'

There he is but today he's driving a black GTI it's clearly his, registration is 'BOGATSU-1 ZN' like the BMW. He's doing well financially no doubt but he's very humble I like that he hardly talks about materials and money.

"How are you"? I missed you, just lie to me and say you missed me too please please please!"

He kisses my right hand and pulls me closer to hug him. I love his hugs their warm and strong mind you he has a very huggable body.

"I can't lie Raymond but I did miss you just a little bit." He smiles and pulls my dreads.

He goes to the car and brings out a packet from Game, there's a box inside.

"I bought this for you. A third year Law student like you needs it." He says handing me the box.

I can't believe this! A laptop? I've been praying for it. I can't hold myself I am screaming.

"You just saved my ass you know that?" I say in joy.

"Saved your life you mean your ass doesn't need any saving it needs to be spanked." Awwwww! I was not expecting that, he's naughty too. I don't mind it.

I haven't opened it but it's an HP.

"Come inside please let's see this baby." Thank God my room is clean and lucky enough these busy bodies I stay with are nowhere to be seen maybe they have left for campus or sleeping I don't care. He opens the box and plugs it.

OMG! It's beautiful he even bought a modem and a sim card, it feels like I'm dreaming.

"Amanda this is for your safety I don't like that you go to computer lab early or late in the afternoon. Do all your assignments here no more computer lab unless you are on campus do you hear me?" He says seriously.

"Yes Ray no more. An expensive phone now this expensive laptop how will I thank you?" I feel little tears of joy filling my eyes. He notices that and uses his fingers to wipe my tears.

"Don't cry it's just a laptop nothing much. Just use it and keep it safe it's from my heart nothing in return. All I want is Summa Cum Laude Degree ok?"

His eyes are very clear I sense innocence and peace around him. I'm inlove with him but I can't. God knows. My conscience, my faith, my upbringing and every other thing I stand for won't let me.

"You'll find me in a car." He leaves my room.

As I take my bag and locked my room.

Fuck! He bumps to Siphokazi in the passage.

“Goodmorning Professor.” She greets and looks at him up and down. I will kill this bitch.

“Morning lady and goodbye.” He says and continues heading to the door.

She looks at me and smiles. I show her two middle fingers.

“Is that her?” I know he means Siphokazi.

“Yes she’s one of those who ganged up on me. They are bitter bitches with no life if they had any they wouldn’t mind my business.” He looks at me and smiles.

“Refrain from using that kind of language near me, it doesn’t suit you.”

Ooops! He’ll be strong but he can see I’m worked up right now.

“Listen Amanda people will always talk, you will not benefit anything from taking what they say seriously. Just ignore them they are foolish not you ok?” He rubs my hand and continues driving till we reach campus.

Time to change this subject I’m an expert on that.

“How many cars do you have Ray?” He looks at me as if he can see what I’m trying to do

“Only two gogo but I wish for more.” I’m sure he can afford more.

Why is Raymond doing all these things for me? I know he wants me but I’m convinced he’s not the typical sugar daddy type. I have tried so many times to convince myself that he is but my heart tells me he’s genuine. He had two chances to sleep with me but he never even tried, even kissing he has respected me when I said I’m not ready. I love him but the fear of being a side dish scares me. If he told me he’s on separation or divorced it would’ve been better. He told me straight that he loves his wife in her own way and he loves me too. I have never been this confused in my life but then we are better as friends than lovers. I’m still hurt by losing Thabo, I miss him but thoughts of Raymond and the fact that he’s been spending time with me has helped me to flush Thabo out of my system. They say time is a healer, I say Raymond + time=Happiness.

My day is over here on campus it actually went faster. I couldn’t wait to be home and be with my laptop I’m very excited, my life now will be easy like most students. Ray is a lifesaver for real. This laptop will mean I will be in my room more than before. These housemates of mine won’t see me again unless we meet in the kitchen or lounge.

There’s a knock on my door. Its Siphokazi and Marcia.

"What do you want? If it's about of Professor and me get lost now." I give them both a green look.

"Amanda we came to apologize. Please can we come in?" I allowed them in. They immediately saw the laptop they congratulated me like I really care. Marcia sits on the bed while Siphokazi sits on the only chair in this room.

"Amanda who you date or don't date is none our business you were right, we apologize for meddling in your business. We stay together we can't be fighting we must be in peace like before." That is Siphokazi Marcia keeps on nodding.

"Siphokazi has spoken for both of us darling, we are very sorry"

I'm not evil since they have apologized I must forgive them.

"It's cool guys don't allow such to happen again. When the time is right and when I feel like it I will tell you what is going on but for now I'm not dating him he's still asking me out, so apologies accepted."

We hug each other and they go back to their rooms. HUUUUH! Minus one problem it was already awkward. At least now they have learnt a lesson most importantly they realized they were wrong.

I'm burning inside the fire of feelings for Raymond is too much for me to contain. It has gotten to a point where I dream about him every night. I do things with him in my dreams and at times I wake up with wet pyjamas...yep he fucks me in my dreams. God knows this has never happened to me before if this is love it is crazy love I tell you. When I see him I always feel like my heart will come out of my mouth. He's been good to me so far I appreciate that from him. I'm thinking of how I can show appreciation to him for all he has done for me without dropping my panties. I'm not that type anyway.

Oh yes! I just got an idea. I will invite him over for dinner. I will cook myself. I know he will enjoy a home cooked meal he's not high and mighty he appreciates everything no matter how small. I don't have money to take him out to expensive restaurants. I still have R600 left from the R1500 he gave me, I will go and buy groceries and cook for him. Friday evening will be good the house will be empty, my housemates are going to some hip hop concert in town, Lee-Ann she's always not here from Fridays till Monday morning.

It's Thursday morning, month end. Great! I've gotten my allowance from my parents. I've already sent both of them sms's thanking them for the money.

It's time for his lecture in two minutes I start walking faster as usual. I'm always late or almost all the time.

Thank God my front seat has not been taken I like it more now than before because I get closer to my eye candy.

He starts lecturing I can't even hear a word. My eyes all over him and thinking of all the things he does to me in my dreams. This is madness I know but don't judge I'm only human possibly in love with a wrong a married man and I cannot control my feelings for him.

His lecture is over, students are leaving the lecture hall. I don't know if I should go to him or call him to invite him for dinner tomorrow. I quickly went to him as he's packing his materials. I'm standing in front of him suddenly I can't utter one word. His presence has electrocuted me.

"Why were you sleeping during my lecture gogo"? I popped out my eyes.

"Who me?" I ask.

"No Miss Zwane me." He's being sarcastic now I hate it.

"You were sleeping with your eyes open. You were cute but not here during my lecture ok?" He smiles and throws a piece of paper at me.

"Are you ok? Come with me to my office I want to see you." I don't argue I'm the first out leading the way. I stopped and looked back when I don't hear his footsteps behind me.

"Don't stop continue walking I'm enjoying the view," He's naughty when he likes.

I'm wearing a very short tight skirt today. I know the 'view' he's talking about. I ignored him till I reached his office. He opens the office allowing me to go in first.

"You must be careful when you are wearing such short outfits, it's very tempting men nowadays have no respect for women."

Blah blah blah I can't be taking another lecture all over again.

"I will be careful Raymond." He sits on his table and stares at me.

"Can you come over to my place tomorrow evening say 7:00 pm? I will cook for you, it's something like dinner sort of." His face lightens up immediately.

"Are you serious? I hope you are"- Sms! Have I ever joked with him before or he's seeing as a yellow bone version of Kansiime Anne?

"Yes Raymond I'm serious, it's a just little appreciation for all you have done for me. I know you said I must not thank you with anything but allow this, I insist." He looks very excited like a fat kid in a candy store.

"Ok it's a date. I will be there on time. I'm looking forward to it." He says excitedly like I've just invited him to dine and wine with Barack and Michelle Obama.

As I stood up to open the door he grabs my waist from behind. I wonder why he likes doing this to me it's like my waist is the only thing he wants from me.

"It's not a date just a home cooked meal with me Raymond." I say with a smile. Who wouldn't smile before this handsome charming man?

"You can't go just like that, no hug nothing?" I turned around and gave him a handshake, he squeezes my hand hard.

"Oooooouch! You're hurting me man!" he lets go and rubs my hand gently.

"That is what you get if you shake my hand while there is a gentle option called a hug." He nearly broke my hand? Fucken Motswana Hulk!

"I'm sorry Amanda please don't change your mind about tomorrow." And I almost.

"I won't I'm a woman of my word." He forces a hug on me before I left.

I don't know much about him I'll have to sleep on it. Good thing is that tomorrow I'm not attending any lectures. I only have one test in the morning from there I will be free to do my grocery shopping.

I'm lying down on my bed thinking what could be the meal for tomorrow. I receive an sms

'I'm looking forward to tomorrow I'm already counting down hours. Goodnight I will dream about you.'

He's counting down hours while I don't even know what to cook for him? I sms back

'Goodnight Ray'

I woke up and went for my jogging, this time it was not even jogging I am so lazy God knows why. I have headache almost daily I live on grandpa and panado. If it continues I must see a doctor. I hate doctors and hospitals so I delay as much I can until it gets really serious. Besides I have a clean bill of health I've never been a sickly person except for period pains. I just remembered my periods are near maybe that's why I have these headaches.

I took a bus to town, still I don't know what to cook for my guest. I started Spar first and Shoprite last, it looks like I'm done everything I wanted is all here including two bottles of JC le Roux wines. I can't go to any other shop even if

I want these groceries are heavy. I took a bus straight to Umbilo my feet are burning these long queues at Shoprite they are not good for a human being.

Finally I'm home. I'm sweating the sun outside means business. I put on my music as I unpack my groceries.

"Darling please come with us to the concert. K.O will be there." Marcia asking me to join them later.

"No darling I have other plans, I'll pass next time ok?" Even if I had no plans I was not going to go to that stupid hip hop show of theirs.

"Your loss! We will back in the early hours of the morning. After the show we will go clubbing in Florida Road."

Yesssss! This means I will have more privacy with Raymond. I can see already they are preparing what they will wear etc, I wish they can go even this minute I'm not in the mood for them serious.

My alarm wakes me up at 4:00 pm. I proceed to the kitchen to start cooking. Lamb chops and chicken drumsticks. Boiling basmati rice for few minutes with turmeric to give it colour. I will make fried basmati rice with mixed vegetables. I've done it before at home they loved it. I spiced the drumsticks then marinated them in a sweet chilli sauce. Lamb chops they will be simple just to add just a little bit of barbeque spice and parsley. Both the chops and drumsticks will go in the oven. I'm frying the rice with mixed vegetables, added spices and mixed herbs on the rice, after ten minutes the rice is done. Grated carrots and sliced cucumber added salad dresser, which is the only salad I'm making.

I decided to make potato wedges to add, they are easy oven will sort them out. I'm done with the main, now I'm moving to the starter. Starter is my favourite, stuffed red peppers. The stuffing is a combination of bread crumbs, mushrooms, butternut and cheese. They will be done in the oven as well. I'm still not sure if he will like my dessert, nothing fancy just ice cream cake that I bought with sliced peaches and kiwi. I'm worried that he might not eat it because he once told me he does not like sweet stuff. That's why I decided to buy the dessert not to make from scratch. Imagine wasting my energy doing dessert that he might not even eat it. I'm done in the kitchen in 2 hours, time for me to set a table. I will use the dining table in the lounge, there is nothing much to set here just plates, cutlery and wine glasses. I quickly took a shower and change to that jumpsuit he bought for me then little make up I'm done.

Oh! I forgot to put the wine on the table. Now is just to sit and wait for him to call or sms.

I'm tempted to start drinking but I must wait. This is surprising last time I had alcohol it nearly killed me. I passed out and ended up sleeping over at Raymond's it was a total disaster. I'm supposed to be terrified by alcohol but here I am tempted to start again. I hope I'm not heading down the road of being an alcoholic. I hear that many lawyers are alcoholics I better not be one of them. God forbid!

There comes an sms

'Open the gate'

Huuuuuuuh! My nerves are raving up. Maybe I should've had one glass of wine to stabilize me. I run to the bathroom to check if I'm still ok because I know when I get nervous my face turns red and I perspire.

"Hi Raymond come in." He gives me hug.

He brought a bottle of wine for me. This is nice he's clearly into things. He knows that you don't come empty handed to dinners.

When I check the wine properly bang! It's a non-alcoholic 0.0%. Is he insane? I know what this means. He's indirectly telling me not to drink alcohol. He is very wrong there.

"Where did you bury your housemates Amanda? I know you wouldn't let me in easily like this if they were in." This guy though!

"They went to some concert in town, they'll be back after midnight." By the way thank you for the non-alcoholic wine."

He laughs and comes to the kitchen when I am. Raymond is handsome he does not look 34 years. I like the way he dresses he got swag. I like his tattoo it adds that extra sexiness in him.

But his body!!!....Blood of Jesus!

"Yes that's what I want you to drink from now onwards until you learn to drink responsibly." Hmmmmm I thought as much but he's lying I won't stop drinking it's not like I drink everyday it's a once in a while thing.

"It smells great I'm hungry already" He's trying to open the pot on the stove. I stopped him. What is he doing in the kitchen anyway? I can see he's very comfortable now since I told him my housemates are out. I poured orange juice for him and told him to wait in the lounge.

Instead of taking the juice he opens a peanut butter jar that is kept on top of the cupboard. He takes a spoon from a dish rack and digs in on a raw peanut butter.

I can't believe it! Who eats peanut butter raw like that really?



“Haibo! What are you doing Ray? Are you that hungry?” I’m still shocked and he’s still enjoying the peanut butter.

“You’ll have to forgive me I know it’s weird but I love peanut butter. I can finish the whole bottle like this.”

I’m shocked, I’ve never seen such before.

He closes the peanut butter and took his juice. Now I recall something about this peanut butter. There’s always a half empty or full black cat peanut butter jar in his office. Now it makes sense he eats it. In his flat too I saw it. He’s weird that’s all I can say. I hope today I will learn a lot about him.

“Here is the starter, I hope you like it.” I put two stuffed peppers in front of him and two for me then joined him on the table. The way he’s rubbing his hands says he’s excited. He acts like a child at times.

“MaZwane this is nice, I have never seen or eaten peppers like this. Are you a chef or Lawyer? I’m confused now.” He’s silly.

“I’m glad you like it Ray. I’m a Lawyer to be I would love to be a chef later in life not now.” He’s done with the peppers in less than two minutes. I wonder why he always eats like he’s rushing somewhere.

“Thanks that was really nice, can I have another one?” He gives me a puppy look that won’t help.

“Nope you can’t, it’s a starter food is coming soon, just wait. I will make other peppers next time for you,” Who will eat the meal I cooked if he gets full?

He goes to sit on the couch and turns on the TV. I decided to wait at least 10 or 15 minutes before I serve the main.

“Vuzu? This is so not you, I thought you are a soccer fan or something” Most men love soccer.

He sits next to me. Amanda who told you that all men love soccer? I do watch soccer but it’s not really my thing.” He starts holding my hands and breathes closer to my ear. I feel my blood pressure is shooting up

“I wish I can stay like this with you every day Amanda, we belong together I know it.” There we go he must stop this serious talk? If I have guts I would roll him over and kiss the hell out of him but I can’t.

“Raymond can you not talk about your love for me today please!” He lets go of my hand and goes to the balcony.

“Come here let’s get some fresh air.” I follow him, it’s facing the main road. We chat about other things, he cracks one joke here and there. I’m love with

him but God knows I cannot be a side chick. I want my position known in a man's heart. I cannot allow this love to degrade me.

I left him there in the balcony and dished up the food. I'm impressed my food looks good, I used a platter so that there'll be space for everything.

He folds his arms and pops out eyes again.

"Bon appetit!"...I say.

"Amanda you cooked all this for me?"

"And for me too Raymond. I told you I will cook myself. Take a sit please and eat before your food gets cold." He's looking very surprised, presentation is ncaaaa! Fried rice, lamb chops, drumsticks, potato wedges and carrot with cucumber salad. The plate is full and looks good. He starts digging in the food and he can't stop pouring in compliments.

"Come here" I stood up. Wow! He kissed both my cheeks.

"You deserve more than a kiss maZwane, this is 5 star hotel kind of food."

"Thanks Raymond I'm glad you like it." He's clearly enjoying the food I'm happy. I'm enjoying it too but not as much as him.

"Amanda I wish you could cook for me every day. You have made my love for you to be worse." I give him a warning look, didn't I tell him not to talk about love today?

The plate is clean, this guy can eat that's all I can say.

"Can I have more food? If it's ok with you,"

Is he for real I'm not done with my own plate but I'm full already? I've heard before that men have more appetite than women today I have seen it. This one got dinosaur appetite.

"Sure you can." I went to the kitchen and dished up the same size meal like before." This is unusual or he never ate all day or days who knows.

"Please make sure that your stomach does not burst" I say that as I put the food in front of him.

"Good food like this won't burst my stomach." Again in no time his plate is clean. I pity his wife, I'm sure she cooks two meals per day. This guy can eat and from what I can see Raymond does not do takeaways. Anyway that's a woman's job to cook for her husband.

"Raymond I hope you'll eat my dessert, it's not too sweet I promise." He laughs he remembers that I said I can teach him to have a sweet tooth.

"I thought you were going to start installing my sweet tooth when we are staying together." He's funny but he must eat it.

"Bring it let me try." Yesssss! I quickly ran to the kitchen to dish the ice cream cake and kiwi fruit slices and drizzled it with chocolate sauce.

"Here we go please don't disappoint me." I say tapping his shoulder, the way he's looking at the dessert it's clear he's not looking forward to it.

Strange! He eats fast.

"Happy now Amanda?" He asks.

"Thrilled....thanks." I reply with a smile.

"I wish I can take a walk now or sleep" He's yawning, what was he expecting? He ate two plates of a very heavy meal.

"Where will you take a walk its late now? Its 9:00pm." Though I should remind him.

"I sleep very late 12:00 midnight or so." He comes over to the sink where I'm washing dishes and pulls my dreads.

"Let's go to the beach, I will bring you back before 11:00pm." Hmmmmm I want to go, anyway if I don't agree I will be bored alone I might as well.

"Wait for me let me finish these dishes then we can go." He grabs a dish cloth and helps me with the dishes. He's is sweet.

As we are about to enter his car, he stands in front of me and holds my hands.

"Thank you for today the food was out of this world. I loved it and most of all I loved being with you" He says.

"You are welcome, I'm glad you liked the food plus a dessert"...He is incredible.

"You forced me to eat it but since I love you I had no choice." He's funny and charms me any chance he gets. This guy have some sort of power over me I don't know how but he does. I didn't drink the wine I bought, rather we both had that non-alcoholic wine of his and juice only. Anyway I will still drink my wine I have the whole weekend to myself.

"Which beach are we going to Raymond?" He looks at me like he's confused.

"Nude beach darling."

Jesu! I nearly jumped out of the sunroof. I can't believe what I just heard. He continues driving as if he said nothing.

"Raymond I can't go to any nude beach, please take me back now and go be nude alone." In case he's serious.

"I want to be nude with you Amanda or you are scared of being naked in front of me. I can see you have forgotten that I've seen your nakedness before." He's annoying right now. Why is he reminding me of that anyway?

He rubs my hand.

"I'm joking. Do you think I'm serious about this nude beach nonsense?"  
Huuuuuuuh what a relief he nearly got me there.

"Ok I hear but your joke is not funny refrain from cracking such jokes." He laughs.

"Like I said you should refrain from using strong language around me. You are one of a kind Amanda."

He's stupid does he know that I can raise a finger right now and he won't do anything?

"I love you...eish! I forgot you said no love talk today, I'm sorry I can't help it."  
He's saying on purpose.

"This is the last time I hear that today if you say it again, we will go back to the house I will force you to finish ten large slabs of chocolate" he laughs out loud like I'm tickling him.

"Amanda you are mean. I won't say any I love you's again today ok?"

I can't believe how much I'm used to him now, we like old buddies he really gets me. The way we joke around it's cool I like it. Today it's even worse I'm free around him more than before.

We are in North Beach it's fully packed here today, he's been driving up and down looking for parking finally he found one.

We are strolling by the beach holding hands. I have given up its standard whenever we walk except on campus he makes sure he holds my hand. We continue walking till we are about to reach Suncoast casino, at least here it's a bit quite than the other side.

"Raymond let's sit down I'm tired," I can't believe what he does next.

He just carried me on his back, the way he swayed me up to land on his back it's unbelievable. I screamed so loud because I felt like I will bite the dust but he made sure I don't fall. How strong is this guy? Maybe he is a Motswana/Coloured Incredible Hulk for real.

"Raymond this is wrong I'm heavy please put me down you will break your back." He's not listening to my plea he continues to walk with me on his back like nothing is wrong.

"Amanda you can never be heavy for me never!" Well it's true I once comfortably fell asleep lying on top of him.

"Let's go over there," He points at the pier. I'm a bit terrified of the pier, that thing goes until the middle of the ocean and it's late. I'm scared of the sharks, whales or whatever residents of the ocean are.

"I'm scared Raymond let's not go till the far end please," He puts me down as we walk towards the entrance of the pier.

"Don't be scared when I'm with you nothing will happen" ... He's Jesus now I guess.

"If you assure me then no problem Raymond." We continued to walk till we reached the very end of the pier, exactly where I was scared to go but then I got this handsome superman with me so no worries. We are both leaning against the rail looking at the beautiful ocean and talking about meaningless things. He stands in front of me and holds me against the rail. Thank God this rail is above my shoulder I won't roll over and drop in the water since I can't swim that can be the death of me. My mind stops wondering when he puts his hands on my waist. My blood starts getting hot as he leans his body on mine. Hmmmmm there is no way I can explain this feeling it's out of this world. I found my hands on his back under his shirt, his skin feels so warm smooth....he starts to murmur.

"Please don't stop may your hands remain there forever," His heart is beating faster even his breathing has changed.

"They won't remain there. I'm just checking if I didn't damage anything on your back so take it as a mini massage" He's smiling I don't know if it's a smile or smirk. I stopped rubbing his back, slowly he comes back to reality he was getting turned on by it.

"Amanda why don't you allow me to love you. Do you know the meaning of your name?" HUUUUH is he serious? Truth is I don't know the meaning of my name, very strange that I never even one day bothered to ask or google what does Amanda mean.

"Raymond don't laugh but I don't know."

I feel embarrassed here, can I throw myself in this the ocean? But no! It's just that it never happened that I searched meaning of my name finish and klaar.

"It means 'you deserve to be loved'.

"Oh! I didn't know but at least it got a nice meaning." His hands are still gentle locked on my waist.

"Why don't you allow me to love you like you deserve? We are good for each other in all aspects. I'm crazy about you Amanda when I lay my eyes on you I feel like life has been injected back to me." He says and sounds so genuine. I believe him.

"Raymond I feel the same about you, you take me places I've never been. I lose myself when I'm around you. I love you but I can't have a relationship with you"...he throws a 'why' very quick.

"I'm scared of being a side chick and you will leave me sooner and go back to your wife,"

He's still looking at me and holding me closer.

"Amanda we love each other that's what matters. You need to trust me I'm a man of my word. I will not leave you and will never treat you as a side chick. You are my queen in my heart you have a special place."

God what should I do now? I love him.

"Raymond I love you but um..um.um I'm not sure....." I'm stuttering. I don't even know what I'm saying.

"Can I do something that will make you to be sure?" His voice is shaking and his face is right in front of mine, his breath sends me to heaven and back.

"What's that?" I ask.....Oh Gosh!

He's rubbing my cheeks with both his hands.

"Shhhhhhhhhhh Close your eyes." He rubs my lips with his finger I feel like I can bite it. I want him. I closed my eyes and enjoyed the feeling of his finger on my lips. I feel him breathing closer.....

Our lips collide..... It's happening!

He's kissing me.....I kiss him back. His lips are thick and soft. I can feel his tongue on mine abit then it goes away.

I've been kissed before but it has never been this good. I give it to him hats down! He is such a good kisser.

We continue kissing, my hands are holding him all over. We are so lost in this passion we have forgotten that we are standing in the pier on top of the ocean. I can't stop kissing him, when he pulls away to catch his breath or say something I kiss him back. Even what he's saying its nothing but 'I love you Amanda' and he's breathing heavily its turning me on more.

I feel water drops from above, it's raining. We stop kissing and we both look up because we are surprised there was no sign that it could rain today. As we look up on this rain that is pouring on us he kiss me one more time.

"Amanda do you know what is this?" he asks looking up.

"What is it?" he smiles and says.....

"It's a blessing, this is blessed don't ask how just know it's a blessing. One day I will explain." Wow! It might be. I'm in love that's all that matters and I've just been kissed like never before.

"Let's go before you catch a cold" He pulls my hand and we started walking to the car. As we are walking we stop and kiss each other all the way till we reached the car. As soon we entered the car we are all over each other kissing, even when he starts driving I'm all over him.

## Chapter 8

It's been a week since I started dating Raymond. It's a forbidden relationship but it feels so good. I've been all smiles day and night, we see each other every day in the morning before he starts his day he always comes here in the morning to take me to campus and bring me back when I'm done even if I ask to hangout with my friends after lectures he does not allow me. He wants me with him or in the house. He stays with me till very late in the night it's like the wife does not exist in his life. Well I don't care I know that is selfish of me but Raymond does not even listen when I tell him he must not be always late at home. He just tells me that I should trust him he is the man he can handle his wife. I haven't told Tee and the crew about me and Raymond. But these housemates of mine they know already, there was no need to even tell them the kisses we've been exchanging when he comes here are too much for one not to see what is going on. Siphokazi she's a bit jealous I think she has a little crush on Raymond. Same crush she had on Thabo.

There's still one challenge I can't behave myself during his lectures. Seeing him the entire 45 minutes to an hour without touching him drives me crazy. He's very professional, he continues lecturing as if I'm not there he does not even avoid eye contact with me. It's torture for me to see him just standing there. I always think of all the good ways he touches and kisses me. I've never in my life been kissed like he does, not to mention the fact that he just lifts me up like I'm a baby. My very waist that he likes so much now he has full access. I have asked him why my waist is the first place he touches before anything else. He told me it's because I have an hour glass shaped body. So according to him there's a space in my waist that he sees as if it's just meant for his hands. There's some feeling of satisfaction he gets when he holds my waist. Total craze if you ask me.

Today is Friday I have only two lectures to attend one of those is Raymond's. I went for my jogging today I had a bit of energy. I've just finished dressing up, I'm waiting for Raymond to take me to campus since now I'm not allowed to take a bus or walk to campus anymore. My phone beeps he's here already.

"MaZwane I wonder if you love me like you love these jumpsuits of yours" That's his goodmorning. He's crazy. Yes I love jumpsuits but I have no specific reason why. Maybe when I was a baby I didn't have rompers.

"I love you more, nothing can compete with you." He picks me and puts me on top of the bonnet like he did when the Thabo drama happened.

"Remember this?" he asks.

"Yes it brings back some ugly memories, someone nearly died that day." His face changes to worry.



"Yeah I know Amanda I feel bad about all that. I never planned for you to see that side of me but that boy pissed me off when he slapped you. It felt like he's stabbing my heart that's why I nearly killed him. No one can harm you while I'm still alive not to mention in my presence. If I can hear that he's trying to contact you I will castrate him I swear."

Hmmmmm maybe he deserves to be castrated. I felt like castrating him myself anytime he had sex with me. That's how much I loath sex.

"It's ok Raymond that's history now." He smiles and pushes himself in between my legs forcing them to open and holds his waist since it belongs to him now.

"That day I was distracted I saw your yellow thighs I got high. I wanted to kiss you so bad. I knew you were not going to push me away when I held you like this."

Mciiiiim he was not going to succeed. My mind was all over the place I was scared too.

"I was not going to allow you even if you seduced me" I say defensively.

"You just gave me an idea from now onwards I must find ways to seduce you." Only if he knew that he started seducing long time ago just that I've been hiding it. His voice alone sends me places I've never been. There's a place called never never. This man here is my itinerary and visa to that never never.

He starts kissing me from my hands till he ends on my mouth I'm already gasping for air. All this while he's parked in our yard, we don't care who is looking or not. I saw Marcia looking at us when she was going to campus but that didn't stop us from kissing. They'll have to be strong. I'm in love.

"Raymond stop we need to start going, my lecture is in 10 minutes you also have a job to do."

He lets go we start going.

As he's driving I can't help it. Anytime I look at the ring on his finger I feel a sudden flash of guilt. Anyway what am I thinking? That he will remove his wedding ring for me? It is a constant reminder that I'm a thief, he is someone's property. He notices that my mind is wondering he holds my hand.

"Baby come back to me, what you are thinking about?" He asks

"Nothing Raymond" I'm lying.

"I know whatever you're thinking about is related to my wedding ring." My eyes pop out. I'm surprised how did he know? .... Is he that good?

"No it's nothing really" I'm lying again.

"Amanda you cannot lie to me. Anyway if I were you I would feel the same even worse. Just bear with me all I ask is for your patience and love in return I won't disappoint you."

I will not respond. All that I am is officially ikhwapha/roll on/ side chick/nyatsi yes I'm all that. I must just put that in my thick skull.

"Ok I hear you and I will have to trust you like you say." Just to end this topic.

We are on campus, we kiss in the car I leave him there rushing for my lecture.

I'm not myself at all, thoughts of me being a mistress are tormenting me. I will live with it as the saying goes what doesn't kill you makes you stronger. After my lectures I need to see my friends it's been long. It's time for Raymond's lecture in few minutes a part of me is excited but another part of me is not because I will just see him, I won't even hold him. I have no choice but to hold my horses.

"Bitch you have divorced us without serving notice....where have you been? We missed you." That is Tee as always the spokesperson of the group.

"I missed you too my bitches. I'm sorry I'm here now and I will not divorce you guys" Group hug as usual, I notice that Mbali is avoiding eye contact with me something is wrong I think I know why. I know Siphokazi might have blabbed her stinking mouth about me and Raymond.

"Guys I have news, please do not scream" They all keep quite as if I will tell them I'm getting married or something.

"I'm now dating Raymond it's not long like a week or so. I could not suppress my feelings for him and he was coming in too strong to be ignored" Only Tee is screaming, Mbali is still looking down Lindi is just staring at me.

"Amanda I knew that will happen sooner. The day he came to take us home from Ushaka I saw the way both of you looked at each other. I saw something there not a fling or crush but I saw real affection. Personally I told you to follow your heart even now I still say so but be careful because he's married we don't want you murdered by the wife"

Huuuuuuuh that is typical of Lindi I was expecting that from her but I know that she's honest with me.

"Doll you are even late! If it was me I was going to start dating him longest time ago. There is no way I could've delayed a hottie like that" You girls with your vaginas play hard to get I hate that. I'm happy for you choma as for his wife I'm she'll have be strong shame!

That the only thing that matters to him is that Raymond is hot. Mbali is still quite.

"Amanda it's your life dear but when this fire you are playing with burns you don't come to us for comfort" Arghaaa!! She is mean who cares anyway? I'm in love and yes I'm playing with fire I know that. Is this why she's been quite all this while? I don't need this. We continue chatting but spirits are lower than usual. I receive a call from Raymond.

"My love where are you?" I'm loving this sweet name calling, not long I was gogo, Amanda, MaZwane now in one week things have changed.

"Good afternoon Raymond I'm still here on campus at the canteen catching up with my friends".....

"I miss you. We need to catch up too"- he's funny.

"What exactly do we need to catch up on Raymond?" I love him I can't even hide it I'm all smiles and blushing.

"I want to hold you and kiss you like I did in the morning" HmMMM that already sends shivers down my spine.

"Please when you are done catching up tell me".

"I'm done lucky for you"- He hangs up and sends me sms

'Meet me at the parking lot' I say goodbye to my friends and left.

He's already in the car waiting.

"I missed you Amanda, I'm crazy this love is something else" He says kissing me.

"I missed you too" I say staring at him.

"Baby tomorrow I want to take you out on a date. It'll be our official first date as a couple" I don't know what to say right now. This man is in love with me but in my mind I keep on asking how will all of this last? He's married I don't have full access to him. For now he's still trying to give me attention as much as he can. All I know is that he will not keep this up forever. Well for now let me take advantage of the borrowed time I have with him. I lean over to him and rubbed his beard.

"Raymond why are you this good for me, will this last? If it doesn't last my heart will be broken into pieces. I love you so much it hurts to even think that one day I might lose you" He kisses my forehead and holds me tight to his chest without saying a word. When he holds me like this I feel that he is mine forever, it's delusional but that's what he does to me.

"I love you more maZwane. I cannot promise you gold and diamonds. Things will still be rough for us I know that for sure. I know that I will be with you all the way. We love each other anything that will happen from now onwards we will be in it together." Hmmmmm this sounds scary for me but I will not tell him. I really love him. I now select things I say to him because I'm afraid that he'll be hurt.

"Enough with this serious talk Ray, let's talk about our date tomorrow. Where are we going? What time? Tell me more" I ask excitedly.

"I'm not telling you anything, it's a surprise. Get your pretty self ready anything after 6:00pm" He says without a smile meaning no more asking from me.

"Let's take a walk" I say.

He immediately jumps out of the car to open for me. We hold hands while we walk up the driveway. We end up sitting in the park that is in my neighbourhood just 15 minute's walk from where I stay.

He's sitting on the bench and I'm sitting on top of him, my legs are crossed behind his back, we are kissing passionately. I'm wearing skinny jeans and a strappy top. My boobs are out the top I'm wearing only covers the nipples. I'm not wearing a bra since the top is abit thicker. I have no boobs if I do put on a bra it's just a decoration. My breasts are way too smaller than my body size. I've been wearing the same size of bra since I was thirteen years old. No matter how much weight I can gain my boobs remain the same. It does not worry me much because at least I have an ass, hips and legs that are big enough so people do not notice that I have smaller boobs. Their focus is always on my curves and figure. As I'm sitting in this position his head is stuck in between these smaller boobs of mine.

"Amanda you have very thick nipples for the size of your breasts, they are very tempting" Oh no!! Should I take this as an insult? He just told me indirectly that I have small boobs again.

"Raymond these boobs are big enough I will be able to breastfeed" I'm fooling myself which baby can suck these naarjties of mine? That baby can die of hunger.

"I must taste them first before we have a baby and see if you can really breastfeed" He rubs my nipples, I feel one kind of sensation that makes my clit to vibrate. He continues to rub them, I'm jumping up and screaming.

"Baby what's wrong did I hurt you?" He asks.

"No but you are making other parts of my body to jingle, it feels unusual" He forces me to remain sitting on him, then stuck his hand inside my jeans and rubs my clit with one finger on top of the panty.

"Is this the part of your body that is jingling?".....

Jesu!! I feel like my whole body has been taken over by a storm. I'm now shivering I can't even sit still I'm moving up and down. When I try to move my legs from his back so that I can escape this feeling he uses his left hand that is holding me tightly from my back to sit me down on him with my legs open. He's left handed I guess left it's his power hand. His right hand is holding my whole vagina only his thumb is pressing and rubbing my clit which now I can feel its swollen from its normal size. This is happening on top of the panty, this means I would've fainted if he was holding my cookie directly.

"HMMMMMMM lace! I love it" His breathing has changed and he's looking at me with eyes full of lust. I like this part of him.

"Baby I fear the day I will make love to you. I think I will tear you apart, your punani is very hot. I'm feeling the heat not touching directly I can imagine with my bare skin on you Lord help me that day"

He slowly removes his hand it's about time..... I'm feeling shivers all over.

"There will be no bare skin Raymond. If it happens that we have sex we will use a condom." I can't believe what he does after he removed his hand from my vagina...he licks his fingers one by one like he was eating ice cream. He licks them slowly while looking at me.

"Are you crazy? Do you know where your hands are coming from? I last took a shower nine hours ago and you licking hands that's very unhygienic Raymond"

Whooh! He's not showing any signs of listening to me.

"Amanda even if your last shower was yesterday I will use my tongue to kiss your punani all of it. Stop overreacting because if this was not in a public place like this I would've done worse than licking my fingers."

This is unbelievable serious, how can he? I remove my legs from him and moved to sit next to him. I even have cramps now because my legs were stretched open. If he was not this muscular it would've been better but I won't show him I have cramps.

"Baby I will not use any plastic with you, when we make love forget about condoms"

Where is he coming from? 100 BC or something because this is 21st century. Who doesn't use condoms nowadays really? I'm shocked but I will take it as a joke.

"Raymond if you won't use protection with me that means you won't be getting any sex from me.

It's late you need to go home to your wife" I mean it.

"I still want to stay with you" As I start going, he knows I'm serious.

"Raymond I cannot allow you to stay here with me till 8:00 pm, your wife needs your attention too". He follows me and holds my hand.

"I love you more when you start getting strict it suits you." I don't care all I know is that he is going to his wife and child.

Today I woke up with very strong cramps like my lower abdomen is turning upside down. I started my periods too but the bleeding is stronger than my normal first day. I always have period pains some months are better others. This one is one of the worse. This is evil I will not allow it to spoil my date with Raymond. He sent me an sms very early in the morning telling me how excited he is about this official date of ours. Period pains or not I'm going. I will make sure I have pain killers with me. He'll be here in an hour to fetch me, yet I haven't even decided what I will wear. Opening my wardrobe I pinned my eyes on one of my favourite dresses that my sister bought for me as my last year's birthday present. I have worn it twice, I love it. Its royal blue, long sleeved, just a little bit below the knee. Its abit tight, when I'm wearing it exposes the shape of my body. Hlengiwe said she gets jealous when I'm wearing it because she looks at herself and feels like slapping my mum for giving her flat bum.

After a quick shower it's time to dress up and look gorgeous for my man. I hate periods, now I have to wear full panty and a tight under the dress. I have no choice Mother Nature demands so. I'm worried about these period pains today they are worse even my back is on fire, I have nausea as well. I have tried my home made nausea remedy, orange peel and apple cider vinegar it must work.

I tied my dreadlocks in a cute bun, put on some very simple studs and a large neckpiece it's very neutral in colour but it makes a statement. I'm wearing black peep toe wedge, make up is not much I don't like too much make up anyway. I can't even stand up straight I'm in pains. Why God punished us like this? It's not fair.

He's here I'm trying so hard to pretend like I'm fine. As soon as he hugged me and forced me to do a 360 I felt like my body is breaking into pieces. He noticed that I cringed.

"Baby are you ok? You look good and the dress suits you very well I love it, but you look like you are in pain or is it the shoes but they are not that high." I have to lie.

"I'm fine love," He holds my waist and kissed me.

"Wow! I won't forget this day, for the first time you called me love. I love you and thanks for that," he gives me another kiss.

"Make sure you don't wear this dress when I'm not with you, your body is exposed. No man will not want to have you when they see this kind of body being flashed in their faces." This is the second time he's making such comment, he better not fool himself that I'll listen to him.

"Raymond they may see this body but they won't have it" Confidently I say.

"Wow! I like that sweetie."

Whatever! I don't care I'm in pains I wish I can transfer some of it to him.

"I know you won't tell me where we are going but can you give me a clue at least, curiosity killed the cat I'm sure it can kill me too," I rub his beard, I love the way he trims it and the way it feels when I touch it.

"We are going somewhere foreign but here." Really is that the clue, I'm in the dark.

"I'm still clueless Ray but its fine."

I keep on rubbing my stomach the pain feels better when I rub it, at the same time I'm hiding it from Raymond. I notice as he drives that we are somewhere in Umhlanga Ridge. He pulls over and parks in front of a very small shopping complex. This is not a very busy place very few cars are parked here. He opens a door for me and holds my hand as we walk to the complex. I hold his waist closer so that he won't see that I'm not walking straight. Now I see where we are going. It's a Chinese restaurant that's what he meant by foreign.

"Baby I hope you will like this restaurant"....

"I'm loving it already." Maybe it's not a bad idea to date an older man. Would Thabo have taken me to such places?

As we enter the restaurant I see all these Chinese people even the waiters are Chinese. Does Employment Equity Act No.55 of 1998 apply in this place? Clearly it doesn't.

One waiter male waiter attends to us, I like the way they greet it shows so much respect. The waiter's English is bad but what can we do? This is a small China we are in. I love the sitting arrangement only very short cute tables no

chairs at all, everyone sits on the floor with their legs crossed. I love to sit on the floor naturally sometimes I sleep all night on the bare floor.

I love him. He looks so handsome he's wearing black Chinese collar long sleeved shirt and white linen trouser. He knew we were coming to a Chinese place he decided to look the part with the shirt. He keeps on holding my hands every now and then. The waiter comes back with two little cute tea cups. I pick up the cup and smelled it, definitely its high quality pure green tea. Not bad I like green tea.

The menus are on table already. I can see pictures of very weird foods. Nothing is written in English here it's all in Chinese. Raymond will have to rescue me on this one that's if he knows any of these foods here.

Oh Wow! Raymond is speaking to the waiter in Chinese language, at first I thought my ears were deceiving me but it's true. I can't believe this! he continues to speak to the waiter in this weird language discussing the menu. I'm shocked who is Raymond really?

I don't know nothing about him yet.

"My love I'm sorry ok? I was just making sure that we don't end up eating frogs here. Have you seen what you can eat on the menu"? Is he crazy I'm lost here?

"I don't understand or see anything apart from this good green tea we are drinking.

"Please choose for me. No worms or anything creepy on my plate tuuu!"

He laughs and kisses my hand. He calls the waiter again they speak their gibberish language, he's very fluent in this language it's farfetched.

The waiter leaves us I cannot say a word I'm still jaw dropped by him speaking fluently a very difficult language.

"Raymond start talking I want to know all about you and this Chinese language," He obviously knows what I want to hear.

"Baby first of all the language is called Mandarin its China's official language. I learnt it a couple of years back. I went for an exchange programme while I was in Cambridge University. I stayed in China for six months. I loved that country everything from food, culture etc. That's how I learned the language. I maintained friendships with people I met there one of those friends owns this restaurant."

I'm surprised by all of this, this place is very close to his heart. I feel special that he brought me here.



"Love you are full of good surprises. I'm impressed by this and thanks for sharing all of it with me. I wish I can meet that friend of yours who owns this beautiful restaurant." He holds my hands and kisses them both.

"Amanda you've met him already".....hmmmmmm I don't think so.

"No I haven't." It looks like I have to figure this one out on my own. He likes to play mind games with me I'm used to it now.

"Amanda the owner is our waiter." Whaaaaat! I'm totally taken back, he's young and I don't believe he's waiting tables in his own restaurant.

"Raymond are you sure? It can't be, he's young and why is he waiting tables?" I'm obviously dazed.

"My love take that as a lesson, that shows that he is humble and he runs things better himself. You know what they say that if you want things done you must do them yourself." That's true.

"Is there anywhere written that owning a business has an age limit ? Huan is not that young he's 25 years old but he's doing very well for himself."

Oh! I now know his name now Huan.

"He comes with our food it looks good, I can see spaghetti, chicken strips, shrimp, mushrooms actually a whole lot of things in one plate. Challenge number one... I've never used chopsticks before. They have no forks here so it's either chopsticks or nothing.

"Baby meet Huan my good friend and owner of this lovely place. Huan meet Amanda she has my heart I have hers." Wow introduction finally! This Huan is very humble it's amazing.

"Good to meet you Amanda, enjoy your food and take care of my friend's heart."

He leaves and we start eating. The food is good it tastes unusually nice. Turns out I'm not bad with chopsticks after all. I'm wearing a smile but I'm in serious pains , these sharp pains comes and goes but I'm glad till now I have managed to keep it like that.

We are done eating I'm full but I need something sweet.

"Your desert is coming Amanda, I will eat it too since you won't be happy with me if I don't."

Huan brings something shaped like an egg but it's a tart filled with custard.

"The food was great thanks Mr Huan." I say that with a smile. We start eating the tart, it's not too sweet but palatable.

"My love I hope you enjoyed, it means a lot to me." He says.

"Yes I did but mostly I'm glad that you showed me another page of your life, it's interesting you must teach me Mandarin too."

He stands up and comes to help me get up from the floor. Fuck these pains it's like I'm being stabbed. I manage to get up but Raymond can see something is wrong, let me tell him at least the date is over.

"It's that time of the month, I have worse ever period cramps this time around".

"Eish! I'm so sorry. Why didn't you tell me I would've cancelled till you get better?" That is why I didn't want to tell you from the first place damnit!

"Amanda when did your periods start because yesterday my hand was there you were clean?" As if that will help with anything.

"This morning." I hope he's not trying to act Doctor on me now.

We continue to walk towards the car I feel the flow is getting worse, thank God I'm going home. He looks at me with pity like I said I have cancer or something.

"My love I wish I could spend a night with you so that I can help you through those pains," As if he can really help me.

We're at my place where he normally parks, he opens the door for me. As I put my foot down I feel like my organs are passing out of my vagina. The pain gets worse, I'm losing energy. He holds me under my arms, I'm definitely weak.

"Ray something is wrong help me!" I cry out

"Amanda! Jesus! You are bleeding what is this? Please stay with me my love I will get you to the hospital now"

My vision is blurry. I'm weak when I try to speak I can't. I feel wet, like someone just poured hot water on me. He shoves me at the back passenger seat. I force to open my eyes, he has blood stains on his hands. My God! What is happening? Where is all this blood coming from? I can feel the car moving faster. I'm lost in pains.

"Amanda I love you, just open your eyes or say something please....hang in there we are almost in hospital." The car is flying on the road even speed humps he's just sliding over them. I can hear his voice but he sounds very far, anytime he says something his voice keeps on getting further and further.

I feel sharp pains like an injection on both my wrists. I hear strange voices but I can't make up what they are saying.

"Is she your wife Sir?".....

"21 year old with extreme vaginal bleeding , large clots....ultrasound please nurse move faster faster please!"

"Amanda can you hear me baby, everything will be ok. I'm here with you." I can hear his voice whispering close to my ears and I feel his hand rubbing my forehead.

I feel this cold substance being smeared in my stomach. My brain is awake but my body is failing me all I keep doing is moving my hands up and down. All of a sudden I feel that I'm being pushed to another room, I keep on hearing Raymond's voice.

"Miss Zwane can you see me?"

I'm woken up from a very deep sleep, I force my eyes to open. I'm definitely in hospital. I look around me I see Raymond holding my hand just staring at me. I have two IV's on both my wrists one is for blood transfusion. I'm wearing hospital gown what is happening?

"Miss Zwane stay calm you are in hospital I'm Doctor Pillay," Raymond comes closer and kisses my cheeks.

"Amanda why did you scare me like that? I thought I was losing you. " I try to sit up straight but I feel weak, Raymond adds pillows under my shoulders.

"What time is it?" I ask.

"It's 7:00am Sunday Miss Zwane. Whaaaaaaaat! I slept here and Raymond is still wearing same clothes like yesterday, highly possible he's been here all night.

"What happened to me Doctor why did I bleed and ended up here I hope I will survive." I'm thinking of cervical cancer and all these dangerous cancers of the world. Doctor looks at Raymond and she looks back at me.

"Miss Zwane you are not sick, eat your breakfast and get some energy I will come back and tell you what happened ok?" I snapped and threw a pillow down.

"Doctor I demand that you tell me now! I can't relax while I don't know what is happening to me."

"Raymond tell this doctor I want an answer now." I'm crying I want to remove these drips. I'm angry, confused and in pains. They try to calm me down I'm not listening all I'm doing is screaming.

"Miss Zwane you were four weeks pregnant, you had a miscarriage."

OMG!!! A mis Whaaaaat?

"Pregnant! Miscarriage how is that possible?" Raymond is still holding my hand but he's silent.

"Doctor this is not making sense, last I had sex was a month ago and we used a condom I'm sure."

Yes I remember the only man I've slept with recently is Thabo, Raymond has never even tried to have sex with me he's been a perfect gentleman.

"Miss Zwane we always get cases like these, condoms burst mostly women do not notice when that happens. If you insist that you used a condom possibly it was perforated. As to what caused the miscarriage we don't know, we are still waiting for your blood results to come back. I'm very sorry about this, both of you should discuss and find other contraceptives to use with condoms if you are not yet ready for a child. Nurse will come and explain that later. Sir you should go home and change you've been here all night." So this doctor thinks Raymond got me pregnant.

I'm shocked how is this possible? Can someone please tell me it's just a dream? I can't help it I start crying out loud, the pain I feel in my heart is more than what I can explain in words.

"Amanda I'm sorry for all the pain you felt, I feel very bad. Can I ask something?" He looks deadly worried with a bit of anger at once.

"Was it Thabo that you slept with lastly and are you sure he used a condom?" Hmmm I'm in court now.

"Yes it was Thabo it was exactly a month ago, sure he used a condom I saw it." His face changes immediately.

"That bastard! He knew the condom broke and he didn't tell you. I swear if I see him I will blow his brains out."

Raymond is angry and I don't blame him, he sacrificed his whole night and brought me to Hospital. Entabeni Hospital is a private hospital. I don't have medical aid I know he will pay from his pocket.

"Raymond I'm very sorry I didn't know about this I was a bit late like couple days but I thought it's normal. Please forgive me. I know this might mean we are over but for all its worth I'm sorry." Tears start rolling down. He rushes to wipe my tears with his hand and hugged me.

"Shhhhhhhh! Its ok stop crying. My love do you remember what I told you few days back? That things will still be rough for us but if we stick together we will conquer. This is one of those things, I will not blame or leave you no matter what especially this even if you did not lose the pregnancy I was going to be with you and love that child as my own."

I'm still crying no one knows the pain I feel in my heart its worse than the pains I endured yesterday.

"Ray thank you for taking care of me and saving my life. If it wasn't for you I was going to bleed to death."

"I love you maZwane, nothing will come between us I promise and I will always be there for you."

He lets go of me and takes a bowl of oats that they brought for me.

"Amanda try and eat so that you can get energy," When I try to put spoon in my mouth, it just drops. I'm weak and shaking and these IV's on both my hands are making things difficult. He takes a spoon and bowl and sits on the bed with me, he feeds me one spoon after the other like I'm a baby. I feel nauseas but I managed to finish the bowl of oats.

"There we go, good girl now you will be better. Yesterday I thought I was losing you that blood was too much I can't believe it even now."

"Why didn't you take me to King Edward? I don't have medical aid, this hospital is expensive my parents won't afford it." I'm on a panic mode yet again.

"Amanda I couldn't take you to some cheap hospital I don't trust. Make sure that no one finds out about this especially your parents. You have me to talk to anytime you feel you want to. As soon as you are discharged, we will go to Discovery to take your own medical aid I will pay for it. For now just focus on getting better my love."

Am I lucky or what? Only God knows.

"Thanks so much Ray I will forever be grateful to you. What did your wife say since you didn't sleep at home?" He looks down I know he won't give me a straight forward answer.

"I lied to her." I don't even want to know what kind of lies quite frankly I don't care. This man loves me better than any single guy would.

"You can see I'm ok now, you must go home Ray please I beg you if there is anything wrong I will call you. Just do it for me and go." He has no choice but to listen he knows I'm right.

"Ok but first I must take the car to be washed blood is all over the seats," Lord I feel bad really now.

"Baby those seats are cream white I hope they'll be able to get those blood stains out. I'm sorry about this ok?"

"Amanda don't feel bad if they can't I will get new seats. Let me go I'll come back in the afternoon. I love you and please don't stress about this, it's not your fault that you got pregnant and miscarried it happens to most women." He kisses me.

A few minutes after he left he sends me sms

'My love I'm sorry about this, be strong I love you more than anything'.

I reply

'I love you too, I miss you'

Hmmmm why did I say I miss him? He will drive back here instead of going home. I'm going to use one of these needles I see here to poke his ass if he does that.

To be honest he's the one that is keeping me sane if it wasn't for him I don't know what would've happened. I was going to stay in the hospital for depression maybe end up in a mental hospital this is too much to deal with.

It's my second day in hospital I hate being here with all my life. My blood tests came back last night I have no sickness and there were no drugs found on my system that might have caused the miscarriage. The doctors also don't know what caused it, I'm glad results came back clear. I was starting to feel guilty that I might have done something unknowingly that caused the miscarriage. I have concluded that God is the one who decided to terminate the pregnancy for me. If I carried the baby full term there is no way Thabo was going to accept responsibility of being a father. He hates me with passion after catching me red handed with Raymond. Raymond spent another night here, he came here in the evening I told him that by 9:00pm he should go home I'll be fine which I am even the drips have been removed. He promised he will leave when I fall asleep. I fell asleep in his arms then he slept on the chair next to my bed. When I was woken by the nurse to go and shower, he jumped up first. I told him to go if he doesn't I will discharge myself here. If his wife does not catch him this time around that he's cheating she will never again.

My mum called last night and told me she had a bad dream about me, I lied to her that I just have flu that's all. There is no way I will tell her that I'm in hospital. This is a secret I'm willing to take to my grave. My father will disown me if he can find out I've allowed a man between my legs, not to mention that I've been pregnant. That will give him heart attack. Jabulani can make sure he finds and kill whosoever got me pregnant. I need to tell Hlengiwe I know she will scold me but she won't judge me. I'm scared to tell her over the phone let me sms her

'Sis kunjani, I'm in hospital since yesterday something bad happened, I'm scared to tell you but I have no choice. I had a miscarriage at 4 wks I didn't know I was pregnant till I got admitted, pls don't tell mum and dad keep this between us I beg'

In less than a second she calls back, God help me this time. I answer and started crying.

"Amanda you've just spoiled the rest of my life! Which hospital are you in? I can't allow you to be alone." She sounds very disappointed in me I don't blame her.

"Entabeni Hospital sis," Before I finish she's screaming.

"Are you out of your mind? Who will pay that bill or Thabo is now having money to pay for private hospitals?"

"Hlengi please calm down, I will explain when I see you. Don't worry yourself about coming all the way from Port Shepstone to see me I'm fine now." She keeps quiet for a second.

"You won't tell me what to do Amanda I'm coming there end of story." She hangs up.

My head is spinning, I pray that she does not spill the beans to my parents.

Raymond walks in with a bunch of flowers, chocolate and few magazines. He's such a sweetheart I love him.

"My love I brought these for you and I got good news too. I've spoken to the doctor tomorrow you might be going home but it's not yet confirmed." He gives me chocolate and puts the flowers in a vase next to my bed.

"Thanks so much Raymond for the flowers I love them" He pulls a chair and sits next to me, I notice he looks distracted.

"Love what happened you look stressed?" He kiss my forehead and holds my hand. There is no connection I can feel he's troubled but I know chances of getting the entire truth are slim.

"Amanda don't worry about me it's nothing I cannot handle." HmMMM something is up.

"Ray you worry about me even more, I must worry about you too." He stands up to look outside the window.

"It might rain tonight baby" Fuck him he's avoiding my question. I got up from the bed, I'm stronger now. A day ago I could not raise my hand. I hold him from behind, he turns but avoids eye contact.

"Amanda I didn't want you to know but I guess I should tell you. We had a fight with my wife today, actually it started yesterday today it got worse. I'm used to quarrelling with her but this time around it got worse. She knows about us. I was not planning to tell her like this but it just happened"

Jehovah! Is this true?

How he can tell his wife about us? I can't believe this. I sit down on the bed and put my hands on my face, he's looking at me like he did something normal.

"Raymond are you crazy? I hope you did not tell her my name and where I stay otherwise I'm dead."

"I told her your name and that you are from Ladysmith I didn't tell her about your exact whereabouts. Eventually she was going to know but she pushed me so far I ended up telling her. Don't worry about it she will not come after you if there is anything evil she wants to do she will do to me."

I'm shocked to my foot, Raymond thinks his wife will just accept that her husband is cheating and let it go like that? He does not know women I see.

"I did something too Ray. I told my sister about my miscarriage but I asked her not to say anything at home. She said she will come here I don't know when but I know she will. I'm just praying that I'll be discharged when she comes here." He sits on the bed with me and put his arms around me.

"It's ok she's family, if she comes I won't be here. I can't allow any drama too much has happened already. I don't want you to be stressed again my love." He's sweet I love him.

I haven't asked him how come they allowed him to stay here till morning, he evens walks in and out of here anytime he likes while there are strict visiting hours.

"Ray why do they allow you to stay with me all night and to come here anytime you like?" He gives me one look and a smile.

"Baby sometimes it helps to know people who know people in high places. All I'm doing is to be there for you. I know if I allow you to be alone you will start thinking about what happened and cry all over again. It hurts me so much when I see you crying." He really cares for me.

Life is very unpredictable this is not what I wanted in life. I always told myself that I will have kids once I'm married that I planned to be anything after I turn 30 years. I wanted to enjoy my life being single and build my career before I commit to marriage and kids. All of that now is a dream that did not come true. Look at me I opened my legs to two men already while I'm not even 21 years old, I have no reason why I did it. I'm ashamed of myself really. I was



fooling myself that if I don't have sex with a boyfriend he will leave me. Where did all of that leave me? I'm here now suffering stress of the lost pregnancy that I didn't even know about.

I'm in love with a great matured loving man but our relationship is cursed and forbidden in all angles. He loves me that I'm sure of, he's here with me and he's not blaming me but supporting me. His wife is lucky if that is how he is even with her. She's going to come after me with everything she got to make sure I stay away from him. If I were in her shoes I will do the same. Men like him are one in a million. We look so good together even the nurses here have been telling me how lucky I am to have a man like him. They say the he was in tears the day I was brought in here, he looked like his world was about to be taken away from him.

I'm lying down on the bed with him, my head resting on his chest. We are so cozy we have forgotten we are in hospital. Thank God for these private hospitals, I have my own room with TV and everything so there is complete privacy for us. The nurses have told him not to sleep on the hospital bed. I don't even know the reason but he does not listen to them. He's a very charming and handsome guy these nurses find it hard to be harsh on him, instead he just cracks one silly joke to them and they melt in laughter.

I'm hearing some noises from outside like someone is arguing harshly. Raymond said it's nothing if there is any problem nurses will tell us. I see the door being kicked open....

Oh my God! I can't believe it.

It's Hlengiwe and her husband, they are both being dragged out by security guards but Hlengiwe has managed to force the door open.

"Hlengi what's going on?" I ask as I try to push Raymond away from me.

It's already too late she has seen us in bed cuddling. Raymond does not seem shaken by all of this drama. He slowly got up from the bed and told the security guards to leave Hlengiwe and her husband because they are family. Without any argument both security guards apologized for man handling my sister and her husband. Funny enough even when they have apologized she is still beating their heads with her shoes and pouring all kinds of insults to them. That's my sister she's a drama queen like that and hell of a fighter too. She's not scared of any man or woman.

Shame! Her husband is one of the sweetest men I know. I wonder how he handles Hlengiwe's madness at times. Even now he keeps on saying...

"My love calm down, leave them alone now they have apologized. Beat me instead."

At last my sister has calmed down abit and she is wearing her shoes. Raymond is already on his feet near the door. I know he's just getting ready to flee the scene should Hlengiwe attack him too and I know she will. I'm laughing at the whole thing of Hlengiwe and security guards, when I look at Raymond he's laughing too but trying so hard to hide it. Hlengiwe comes and sit on the bed with me and her husband sits down on the chair. Raymond is still on his marks by the door in case Hlengiwe descends on her he'll run for his handsome life.

"Sis what happened you gave me a shock of my life, are you ok now?" Hlengiwe is hugging me and checking me up and down, she's holding my hands checking pulse, putting her hand on my forehead all of that shit. She's a nurse she has forgotten that I'm in hospital where other better nurses and doctors have taken better care of me. I can see tears in her eyes.

"Hlengi please don't cry I've cried a lot since I've been here I can't take any more tears." She wipes her tears and put her arm around my shoulder.

"I dropped everything I was doing and told Simo to bring me here. There was no way I was going to sleep without seeing you. I'm very sorry, miscarriage is the worst thing that can happen to any woman whether you knew about the pregnancy or not." That is very sweet coming from her." Thanks a lot sis but really there was no need to come here. I'm fine now and I might be discharged tomorrow."

"Bhut' Simo I'm very sorry about this I know you are disappointed in me." I say looking down I am ashamed really.

"It's ok Sbali these things happen but be careful next time. This nearly ruined your future from now on dust yourself up and focus on your studies not boys ok?"

Yep he's Zulu like that... Simo is sweet even now I still ask myself how he manages to stay with this pyscho.

"Amanda who is this?" Oh ohhhhhh! There comes trouble. Hlengiwe is now standing up pointing at Raymond. I quickly stood up next to her.

"Sis calm down, this is Raymond he's the one who helped me and brought me to hospital. If it wasn't for him I was going to pass out and bleed to death, he saved my life." She looks at him up and down like he disgusts her.

"I see Mr Angel of Mercy!" She is angry and sarcastic.

"Who is he to you Amanda?" There comes that question I didn't want.

“He's my friend sis”....

“Friend from where Amanda?” I feel like running away now.

“Friend from varsity”

Simo goes to Raymond and shakes his hand at least he's the one who is normal here.

“Thank you my brother for helping us with Amanda, you are a real man thanks so much.”

I don't trust this handshake, Simo is scanning him up and down.

“I did what I was supposed to do. I'm glad to know that she has such a nice family that cares about her. Nice to meet you too Hlengiwe I've heard so much about you. I need to go somewhere good people. See you some other time.”

He winks at me and starts going. He's escaping I wish I can follow him. Simo walks him out to the lift, they are talking about soccer I can hear them as they are walking down the passage. Raymond is wearing Manchester United jersey Simo started talking about last night's game. They immediately clicked but the Raymond I know is not that much of a soccer fan. Men will always be men you'll never say you know them.

I'm left here with Hlengiwe who is giving me very bad looks .

“Amanda who got you pregnant between Thabo and this John Legend?” There we go again, and why is Ray John Legend? I'm amazed.

“Hlengiwe I have never lied to you before, you know the only boyfriend I told you about is Thabo. He's the one who got me pregnant but we broke up few weeks back if I look back now I was just a few days pregnant when we broke up.” She sits down and she is shocked by all of this.

“Have you told him about this miscarriage even though you have broken up?” She asks.

“Nope and I won't tell him he's not talking to me since we broke up, telling him won't make anything better.”

“Amanda you need to tell him, he did this to you so he needs to know. It's up to him how he takes it. If you don't tell him I will tell him myself. By the way why did you break up with him, why he hates you?”

I don't like this at all now, but I'm already in shit I better tell her the whole truth.

“Sis I'm embarrassed to say this but he caught me hugging Raymond, he saw the BMW X6 that Raymond drives and concluded that he's my a sugar

daddy. It got so bad that day Thabo punched Raymond and slapped me, Raymond couldn't stand that. He beat up Thabo so bad I thought he was going to kill him. I was crying for days after that."

Hlengiwe's jaws are hanging, she's speechless.

"Amanda you did not tell me all of this why? I know after that fight you were heartbroken then you started dating this Raymond. Don't even try to deny it I saw what was happening when we came here. He's in love with you and you love him too. Besides only a fool can believe that you two are just friends. No man can pay a private hospital bill from his own pocket for just a friend no matter how rich they are."

I hope she will stop with this interrogation now I'm tired.

"Hlengi yes I'm kinda seeing Raymond now. We started few weeks back, but since then he has been good to me. So far I love him sis. I thought this miscarriage might end our relationship but he said we will go through this together even if I didn't have miscarriage he was going to love and care for the baby as his own"

"Amanda this sounds too good to be true but be very careful, men are dogs only my husband is an angel."

We start laughing again like old times I missed my sister and her madness. I will not tell her that Raymond is the married guy I was asking her advice on before. I have to keep that away from her till another day. I've seen and heard enough drama in one weekend. She keeps quiet for a minute and she gives me one silly look, I know whatever she's thinking it's exciting her.

"Amanda Raymond is yummy! Forget that I almost beat him up here. He's tall, muscular and very handsome. He looks like John Legend for real but a taller version of him. I was looking at him the entire time. He looks like a good guy anyway, for now it's only his looks that I trust any other thing especially his intentions with you I don't trust."

Hmmmmm Hlengiwe and John Legend, he has a very huge crush on him. Raymond is light in complexion and handsome by I don't see anything that looks like John Legend in him.

"Yeah sis I know he is handsome he also has a good heart. But it's still early stages we will take one step at a time"

Simo walks in with two large pizzas and juice.

"Darling where have you been? I wanted to call you but you left your phone here" Hlengi asks her hubby.

"I'm sorry my wife, I ended up going with Raymond to buy pizza. Baby he's driving one hell of a machine that thing is an animal it flies on the road. The interior I mean everything about that car is top notch"

Simo is all of a sudden ecstatic he can't even hide it.

"I can't believe you, so you are now friends with Raymond that you met minutes ago. Only God knows why you two just liked each other so quick." Hlengi is surprised like me.

"He said chicken tikka is your favourite Amanda, we will eat the other one."

Simo is going on and on about Raymond and his car Gosh! I'm bored now. My phone rings under the pillow I know for sure its Raymond. As soon as I took it out Hlengi gives me a very bad look.

"Amanda are they still there?" He asks.

"Yes and thanks for the pizza, I have to go for now." I hang up fast.

I can't talk to him right now he will understand.

"Amanda you have a new phone now, where did you get the money to buy this expensive phone?" I'm in trouble again with Hlengiwe.

"The one I was using got damaged, my friend borrowed me this one" She takes the phone from my hand.

"I think I know who that friend is, well it's a very nice phone don't lose it like you always lose others." HUUUUUH! She better let this one go I'm not in an mood for this. Simo excuses himself as soon as he opens the door Hlengiwe starts all over again.

"Do you think I'm stupid? So Raymond bought you this expensive phone, pays for your private hospital bill what else is he doing for you?"

"Hlengiwe my phone fell and it was broken beyond repairs, so he bought me this one. Just calm down its just phone nothing much".....

"Amanda its ok, just be careful that's all I'm asking you to do. You are my only sister I worry about you every day and night" She hugs me at least that means the phone issue is over. Simo comes back and tells Hlengi that they must start going.

"Amanda I'm sorry about this pain you unexpectedly went through, I'm glad that you look ok now. Just take it one step at a time, I will see you soon maybe over the weekend" I love you".

We hug again and we start crying both of us, it's not easy saying goodbye to my sister no matter how crazy she is.

“Ok enough with the hugs and tears I know both of you once you start you don't stop. Sballi be good, put this incidence behind you and move on.”

“Ok guys thanks so much for visiting me, I'll tell you once I'm out of here. Greet my kids for me tell them aunty loves them so much.”

I'm all alone again in this hospital room reading magazines that Raymond brought for me. I've sent him an sms that my sister and her husband have left. Honestly today I must make sure that I force him to go home early to face his demons. He created this whole situation himself. He pursued me till I fell deeply inlove with him, this love is driving him crazy. He said I must not worry, no one will get hurt at the end but it's not even been two months since we started already things are hot at home.

I'm praying that this is my last night here, this hospital is comfortable in all ways but I know it's the hospital and I hate hospitals.

“My love you really look like your sister, only that she's darker you are the yellowbone of the family.” He's funny. I didn't see him coming in.

“Yes Ray we look alike but I'm black your 'African Queen' remember not yellowbone.” I missed him these few hours.

“Raymond today please I beg you in the name of God, you need to go home soon. You have told your wife about us its ok according to you but you need to go home and be with her, talk to her, make her understand that you are her husband and you love her more than anyone. You need to make her feel special, don't do it just to calm her down but do it because you mean it. I love you. I can wait I entered this relationship knowing very well that you are married but because you promised me that you can handle your wife and no one will get hurt. It's time to make sure that your wife remains the queen of your heart. Give her love and attention too, she deserves it more than me.”

Is this me telling him all these? I can't believe it.

He holds up my hands and looks at me.

“MaZwane why women like you are so scarce in this world? You have spoken like a true woman. I hear you and I'm glad to hear this from you. I will go home and iron things out with my wife but let me stay with you at least an hour please.” Hmmm if it's another strategy t sleep over here I won't allow it.

“Its fine an hour won't hurt, you know I always cherish any minute you” I say to him.

Doctor Pillay walks in I hope she has good news for me.

“Miss Zwane I have good and bad news for you.” She mustn't talk shit please.

“Bad news first please.” She opens my file.

"You will be required to come back here in two week's time for a check-up. Good news is that I'm discharging you right now but you'll leave tomorrow morning, it's already late to do your discharge admin ."

Yipeeeeeee! I'm very happy. I find myself hugging the doctor. Raymond is happy too.

"Thank you so much Doctor for everything." Prayer answered.

"I miss my bed Ray, I miss everything outside of here. I can't wait to go campus again" he doesn't look impressed by my eagerness to get out of here.

"Amanda you will not set your foot on campus for the next five days. I will make sure I get you all that you need in the house. You need to stay at home till you fully recover."

Raymond thinks I was in some car accident or something horrible like that.

"I'm fine physically I can feel it, maybe I can stay at home for two days nothing more than that." The way he's looking at me means he does not approve. We continue to talk till I notice the hour is over.

"Bogatsu please start going and promise me that you will sort things out at home tonight. I will be fine here alone tonight, I will read magazines, watch TV, listen to music whatever. If there is anything wrong I will send you sms or call you ok?"

He puts his hands on my waist gentle this time around, I leaned on his chest. It's been a while since I missed his solid hands on my waist.

"I love you Amanda," I feel tears filling my eyes but I must hold them if I drop them he will sleep here whether I like it or not.

"Ok my love, goodnight I love you too." I hold him one more time, we kissed. As he walks out of the door I can see he's dragging his feet.

As soon as he left I called my sister to find out if they arrived safely at home. I even called Lindi and Tee, I lied to them that I went home this weekend. These nosy housemates of mine called, I also told them same lies.

Sms from him

'I love you and miss you, I will do what you said maZwane'

I reply 'I love you too.'

## Chapter 9

It's Tuesday morning I'm leaving this hospital finally. Raymond called me twice at night and we agreed that he will go to the house and get me new clothes to wear and my cosmetics. I need to leave here feeling and looking like the fabulous Amanda that I was before this dark cloud fell on my head. I've gotten counselling here in hospital not that I needed any. I've counselled myself over these two days and Raymond made things easier for me. He has talked more sense to me more than anyone else. Best of all is that no one has judged or blamed me for what happened. A little stupid part of me wants to sms Thabo and tells him what happened but if I do that two things might happen. Thabo might say things that will hurt me more or he can feel bad and see this as the opportunity to crawl back to my life. That will be a total disaster Raymond will kill him for real. I should listen to the wiser me, telling Thabo is a bad idea. I have felt these pains all alone, I was bleeding and crying alone so telling him won't undo any of that.

"Miss Zwane you are leaving today, we'll miss you. You are a very lively person and make sure you don't let this man slip away from your hands he really loves you."

I can't believe how everyone seems to approve Raymond for me easily like that. This nurse is Sister Dladla, she has been working night shifts here since I came, we've been chatting with her a lot.

"I'll miss you too Sister Dladla, it's a small world we'll meet again." She walks out her shift has ended, its 7:00am

Raymond walks in with a fully packed duffel bag. I'm sure he packed my entire wardrobe.

"My love how are you? I took as much clothes and shoes as I can." Clearly!

"Thanks Ray, you are the best. I missed you" He's already dressed for work. I must try to be fast so that I don't delay him. As I hug him I notice that he has a very visible love bite behind his ear.

Oh No! There's another large one on his neck. This means one thing, he had sex with his wife last night. Immediately I let go of him but I try as much as I can not to show that I have seen these love bites. I feel something boiling inside me.

He was busy fucking his wife all night while I was alone here missing him.

What is wrong with me? Am I not the one who told him to go and sort out things with his wife? His way of sorting things out is to have sex, by the look of these lovebites it was surely very passionate sex.



I'm feeling angry really but I must be a makhwapheni about it. Yep! that is what 'we' do.

Anyway he can fuck his wife day and night if he likes. After this incident I'm not going to give anyone any sex. As it is I'm officially on celibacy. I took the bag from him and went to change in the bathroom. I'm still not comfortable undressing in front of him besides I'm still wearing a pad so there is no way I will allow him to see that.

As I'm dressing up in front of the mirror I keep on imagining Raymond on top of his wife Gosh! I feel like screaming my lungs out. I put on my red long jumpsuit and a denim jacket, put on a little make up, tied them my dreads. Now I look like my old self, I feel good.

"I'm done get me out of here."

He turns around and looks at me up and down.

"You look good. I remember this jumpsuit it's the one you wore the first day I saw you with this jacket exactly. You came in late and it was the first day of semester when I started lecturing Criminal Law to third year students. You came in running like someone was chasing you and put your head down when you noticed I was staring at you. I knew that day I was not going to give up till I had you.

"I can't even remember that day because I'm always late, but it's true this is the second time I'm dressed like this in like three or four months.

"Raymond I still wonder what it is that you like so much about me."

He comes closer to me and kissed my forehead.

"I like that you are original baby, please don't allow anyone to change who you are."

A nurse comes in with my discharging documents and medications, Raymond signs them when I look where he's signing I nearly dropped down. My hospital bill is R12000! This can't be true. I always hear that private hospitals are expensive but this is absolutely ridiculous.

"Raymond is this true? All this money just for three nights here?"

He signs every page and ignores me, he gives the nurse the papers back and takes my bag.

"Hello! Raymond Bogatsu I'm talking to you! You just agreed to pay this ridiculous amount easily like that without questioning it. That bill is wrong." I just won't stop.

"Amanda lets go or you still want to spend another night here and increase the bill to R20000?" He pulls my hand and whistles as we walk towards the lift. I can't believe him seriously he's behaving like that bill is R2. He ignores me till we reach the car. How much money does this Raymond have? I think it's more than what I'm thinking. No one just agrees to pay R12000 just like that.

"Amanda why are you all worked up by the bill? Didn't I tell you I will pay? It doesn't matter how much it is. Let me not hear you mentioning anything about that bill ever again are we clear?" He starts the car and puts on jazz music. Why jazz this early morning?

I'm left speechless and why is he shouting at me now? I went on my social networks. We are not talking, he shouted me for no reason so I'm quite.

We've reached my place in Umbilo, it's been like forever! He opens the door for me, takes my bag from the boot and goes straight to my room.

Something is eating him up. Why didn't I notice that earlier? It's definitely not me overreacting about the hospital bill. The way he throws my bag on the floor shows something is up or down whatever! He sits on my bed and puts his hands on his face.

"Amanda sit down and close the door I want to talk to you." I thought as much, whatever it is I'm not interested.

I do as he instructs. He takes a deep breath and clears his throat.

"I found your alcohol stash inside the wardrobe. Thirteen bottles of different brands of wines? I'm worried about you. I've taken a decision that you will not drink any alcohol anymore."

I quickly stood up, opened the wardrobe where I kept my bottles and bang!! They are not there.

"Amanda I said sit your ass down! Did I say go and search for your booze?" Jesu! I'm in the dog right inside it. Raymond now shouts at me like this. I sat down like a good kid.

"I took those bottles they are in the boot, I'll give it them to my construction workers. You are lucky because I didn't pour them down the drain."

I still can't believe him, I feel like pouring hot water on him and these lovebites he's tattooed with today makes me very angry.

"I knew that if I leave these bottles are here, once you start thinking about the miscarriage you will use them to console yourself. No more alcohol Amanda, if you are lucky in your life till I say so." He stands up and comes to pull me up from the chair, he puts his hands on my waist. I remove them quickly and folded my arms.

"Raymond I'm not an alcoholic and very far from it. You had no right to take my wines they are mine not yours." Just to make things clear to him. He can't do this to me, he's not my father.

"You can sulk all you like I don't care. I have every right to save you from yourself. I love you that means I have every right to protect you from anything that might destroy your life." I'm shocked!

"I'm going to work, behave yourself accordingly and get enough rest. See you in the afternoon my love."

This should go to my diary, this is our first quarrel I hope it's the last. Raymond is a control freak and I hate it. He puts his hands over my shoulders and forces a kiss. I hate him right now.

I've thrown myself on the floor facing the ceiling maybe it can give answers. What just happened is unbelievable for the first time ever Raymond raised his voice on me, he had anger written all over his face. He's convinced I'm heading down the road of alcoholism, anyway I don't blame him. I know I have a bit of alcohol problem. If he can find out that I started drinking at 14 years he will slap me.

My mind now is going back to what happened this weekend. All these frequent headaches, nausea and lack of energy I've been experiencing were the signs of pregnancy. That explains why I passed out after drinking that day I ended up spending a night with Raymond. Eight months from now I was going to be a mother of a baby I didn't plan for. I wonder if I was going to be a good mother, I wonder who would've the baby looked like. Thabo is handsome but very dark in complexion which I liked most about him he used to say we'll make a caramel baby. So that caramel baby decided to be an invited guest in my womb and quickly saw that it wasn't welcomed and left painfully. Maybe it was going to be a boy I always wished my first born be a boy so that he can protect his younger ones. That's what Jabulani used to do even now he makes sure that no one toys with us. In high school it was so difficult for me I couldn't even have a boyfriend because all boys were scared of Jabulani, he was a terrorist.

I'm crying all over again, I can't help it anytime I think of this miscarriage tears just flow and my heart sinks in deep pain. My phone is ringing inside my bag I quickly got up from the floor to answer it as I wipe my tears.

"My love I'm sorry I was not supposed to talk to you the way I did earlier. I have no reason why I shouted please don't take it seriously but the no alcohol rule still stands."

Mciim! So why is he calling?

"Ok Ray it's fine I need to rest bye." I'm not in a mood for him right now.

"Amanda wait, are you crying?" He heard, no need to lie.

"Not really I was just lost in thoughts when you called that's why I sound like this." He takes a deep breath I know he's worried.

"Do you see why I said you need to stay at home for a week? Imagine breaking down like that on campus. Please just calm down try as much as you can to ignore those sad thoughts remember it was not your fault. I have a meeting to go to now, I'll call you later. I love you." I hang up first without saying I love him too, he knows I love him but right now I'm in no mood for his love. I'm still angry that he was yelling at me in the morning.

I miss him, hearing his voice releases my endorphins. I love Raymond more than any other man, he makes me feel special. I've swallowed the tablets that they gave me in hospital I know they will send me to a deep sleep exactly what I need right now.

There's knock in my door ...fuck! Its 7:00 pm did I really sleep this long? It's Lee Ann, a very reserved person most of the time she's not here.

"Amanda your boyfriend is buzzing for you he says he's been calling but you are not answering his call." Crap! I have 13 missed calls from him these tablets really knocked me off. In a second he's parked outside. I find him already sitting on the car bonnet, he gives me a long hug. This is what I like most, he makes me feel like it's only me and him in this world.

"I'm sorry I was sleeping I took the medications they totally knocked me off," I'm still yawning and stretching myself.

"No need to ask about your day, clearly you've sleeping nothing else. I brought lecture notes for yesterday and today, you have test on Friday morning and an assignment due Tuesday. I will help you with it don't stress." What would I do without Raymond? He's an angel of mine.

"I know you didn't eat, I passed by Nandos and got you supper." Wow! I can live like this.

"Ray why are you spoiling me like this? I don't know where to start thanking you for what you've done for me" ....Tears again!

"Amanda the only thank you I need is for you to respect, trust and most of do not leave me otherwise I'll commit suicide and be a very terrible ghost to you. Since I have met you my life has never been the same again, I truly love you God is my witness." He confesses. I'm inlove.

"I love you too. Come inside let's eat together" I say to him.

"I'd love to sweetheart but you know I'm still calming the flames at home. I've already started so far it's looking better than the other day but I have to

continue till things get settled." Hmmmmm I must say this is tough for me. I have to put my head down at least I know he loves me.

"I trust that you will handle things well at home so that we all find 'common ground'." He pulls my hair and kisses me. As I go and put this food and a file in the kitchen I can feel his eyes poking my back.

"Baby I feel bad, you've lost weight so soon, your eyes are shallow too. Tell me what can I do to get you back in shape?" He looks down I see uneasiness all over him. I have dropped weight but not as bad as he says.

"You've already done more than enough my love. I will be ok soon I promise maybe if I can get a glass of wine" He immediately pop out his eyes, grabbed me on my waist and lifts me up in the air. I like this feeling but right now it's a warning.

"If you dare touch a drop of alcohol you will see what I will do to you." He puts me down I put my arms around him.

"Come on Ray I'm joking, I won't drink till you say so. I will respect you because I love you." It helps to tell them what they need to hear just end the arguments. We hug and kiss one more time. It's time for him to go though I still want to hold him close to me.... Amanda enjoy the perks of dating a married man. His rightful owner awaits him at home. He blows a kiss as he starts driving off.

A week has passed since I came back from the hospital. I have never set my foot outside since then. I haven't cooked either. Raymond comes here every morning and evening, he always brings me food. If it happens that he didn't bring it he makes sure that they deliver food for me. The test that I was supposed to write yesterday he made sure that I get another date to write it, the assignment that is due Tuesday he has helped me with it it's done already. It's strange how I easily just listen to whatever he says I must do. I suspect he has RICA registered me. Anyway I don't care I love him RICA or no RICA.

I want to cook today I miss my own cooked food. I've already defrosted stewing beef I will cook it with pap. Let me sms him.

'Morning my love, pls don't bring food for me I'm cooking already. Luv u lots + miss u' I hope he will listen...He's calling back.

"MaZwane it's like you read my mind I was about to call you, I miss you too. Its fine you can cook." Yeesssss!

An sms follows

'Let's go for a movie later today, you will choose even if it's horror no problem. I'll be there after 4pm'

Ncoaaaaah! He's sweeter than honey. I could do with a movie it's been a while since I went to cinema last I went I was with Thabo that was like six or seven months ago.

Let me call Tee I miss my crew.

"Bitch howzit? sorry for being AWOL. I went home when I came back I have LLB work and Ray to attend to, you know the story."

"As long as you haven't forgotten us since now you live a high life sweetie." Me? High life? Tee though!

We continue to talk on the phone for couple of minutes. I need to cook and get ready for going out later with my man. I quickly cooked the pap first, beef stew last with very hot chilli and tomato chutney.

I don't need to prepare what I will wear it's just a movie nothing serious. I went to my books for about 2 to 3 hours because I know the movie will finish late by the time I come back I won't have time to study.

I got so lost in my books I even lost track of time I'm hungry too. It's time to eat! The food I cooked. It's so nice reminds me of home, this chutney it's hot the way I like it. As soon as I finish eating I jumped to the shower quickly. I just put on my white All Stars, skinny jeans and white shirt, its longer length at the back and its abit above my belly button in front. It's been a while since I've worn something that shows my belly button piercing. Little make up as usual, I hate looking like barbie.

I lied down on the bed with my phone on top of my chest, when Ray is here he will call.

I feel this warm heavy weight landing on top of me. Geez! It's Raymond!

"Hello sleeping beauty." He kisses my cheeks. How did I fall asleep anyway and wait...

"Ray who opened for you?" I'm still confused by him lying on top of me. I'm such a bad sleeper.

"I met Siphokazi on the way, I gave her lift so I entered with her."

I immediately pushed him away from me and frowned.

"You mean you allowed that witch in your car? I don't like her you know that" I don't like this at all, Raymond knows how I feel about Siphokazi he shouldn't have. I hate the way he always looks at my man, today she was at close range with him.

"Baby listen I just gave her a lift since she stays with you nothing else. I'm sorry if that offended you." He says and I don't care.

"It's fine my love there is no need to apologise, make sure you don't do it again I don't like her period!" Mciiiiim it's not like he's really apologising, he's just saying to end this argument. His eyes are fixed on my belly that is exposed, even if he tries to direct his eyes elsewhere he's failing.

"Was it not painful when you pierced your belly?"

That's too rich coming from a person who has a huge tattoo. Let me be nice.

"It was like a bee sting the one I really felt the pain on is the one on my tongue."

He removes his hands from me and opens his mouth like a London Tower bridge.

"Amanda you pierced your tongue too, why did you do that?"

This insane he's been kissing me our tongues have collided so many times. I know he felt it if he didn't something is wrong with him.

"Yes I have a tongue ring dude!" I stuck my tongue out and pressed the silver stud against my front teeth. He looks like he seeing a ghost.... I'm surprised.

"Amanda why you never told me?" Duuuuuuh he's a moron.

"I thought you knew about it. Even you didn't see it you have kissed me so I thought you felt it. Besides what did you want me to do? Hi Ray my name is Amanda I have a belly button and tongue piercing too huuuuuh?"

Why am I even bothered he's not my father I can pierce my whole body if I like it's none of his business.

"I get so lost when I'm kissing you. I haven't noticed or felt that there is a foreign object in your tongue. I'm shocked as you can see." Foreign? Really he's stupid. I take it this foreign object makes the kissing more pleasurable to him though he won't agree.

"You are young it's normal to have these kind of things. Enjoy them while it lasts because you will not have these piercings for long especially the one in your tongue it gives a very wrong impression."

He's smoking woonga, right now he's talking kak.

He grabs and throws me hard on the bed. I can't believe what he's doing. Thank God the bed is soft.

OMG!

He forced my zip open almost tearing it and pulled my jeans down. I tried to push him off but Ray is a giant muscular guy I failed. Why is he so rough all of a sudden? I'm screaming as I punch him to stop.

"Stop it please I can't do this I'm not ready."

I'm still bleeding lightly and I'm wearing a pad he can't see that. He looks at me as he's on top of me.

"Urgh! I don't want sex Amanda. I want to see if your clitoris it's not decorated like your tongue."

Really? Does he think I'm a whore? All this manhandling for something he should've asked.

"You are crazy I don't have any other piercing please!" He pulls up my jeans finally.

"If I found it I was going to remove it right here and now." He gives me a kiss. He's weird.

"I'm sorry I overreacted maZwane." I always feel guilty when he's apologising, I can't be angry with him for long. I love him.

"It's ok my love, don't do it again ok?" We kiss, this is over thank God.

"What were you cooking I'm hungry. Since that day you cooked for me I've been craving your food." Hmmmmmm I guess what they say that a way to a man's heart is through his stomach is true.

"It's pap and beef stew, let me dish up for you," I quickly went to the kitchen, I don't know if he eats hot chutney. I put it on a small bowl if he likes it he will add it himself. I can't call him to sit on a table in the lounge my housemates are in it'll be awkward. He does not waste time he jumps to the table. He digs in very quickly, he better not ask for some more I want to go to a movie.

"Baby this is a good home cooked meal that I like. You just reminded of my mother's cooking at home." Strange that I have never asked him about his family, maybe I should just to get to know him better. But from what I've seen he's close to his family. He even poured the entire bowl of chutney and ate it.

"I think your mum is a good cook." I say.

"Oh yes she's a retired chef baby." Oh wow nice I didn't know. I wonder how old is his mum I've seen her in pictures she looks mid 50's.

He's done thank God he's not asking for another plate after he just poured the glass of juice on his mouth. I'm still amazed by the way he eats, he's so fast. As I take back the plate to the kitchen, he's just staring at me and brushing his belly I can tell he enjoyed my food.



“MaZwane lets go to Pavillion Mall and catch that movie I promised you.”

Yipeeeeeeeeeee! Finally I can go out of this house and get fresh air.

From when we left the parking lot he's been kissing me any chance he gets. Holding hands usual we in our own world. We check available movies that are showing we both agree on a romantic movie. Lucky enough the movie is starting in ten minutes from now, we queue for pop corns and soda. He only buys coke no pop corns. We took a corner sit on the last row.

Strange he's not even looking at the big screen, he's busy kissing me.

He is all over me. Being in his arms means a world to me, it hurts me that every night he holds another woman like this not me. God has not answered me yet. Why did he allow me to fall deeply in love with Raymond? My mother always say that God delays are not God's denials, this might mean God will still give me the answer or even rescue me out of this forbidden love ship that I'm sinking deeper in.

“What's wrong now my love?” he asks.

“Nothing I'm ok” All lies because I'm riddled by thoughts of being a home wrecker.

“You're tense love I know something is troubling you.” I can't allow this to spoil this happy moment.....quick fix.

“I'm feeling cold maybe that's why.” He removes his biker jacket and covers me with it. This is sweet, though this jacket is heavy. How does one wear this heavy leather?

I enjoyed the movie but most of all I enjoyed cuddling with Ray. I'm feeling refreshed as if another dose of life has been injected back to me.

As we are walking outside to the parking lot I spot one small bakery / café, Cinnabon. I was once here with my friends I liked this place. I asked Raymond if we can get something there he agreed not that he had a choice. I ordered their Chocobon it's a warm dough filled with chocolate topped with cream cheese and chocolate frosting and their Mochalata chill. I ordered for two I didn't even ask him if he will eat with me.

“Amanda you are determined to turn me into a sugar addict I can see you meant it when you said you will teach me to have a sweet tooth.” He's giving me very funny looks, I love this man.

“Eat its nice Ray.” I say that as I dig in to mine, this Chocobon of a thing it's very nice I love it. He bites it once and puts it down. You'd swear he's eating sand.

“Baby I can’t eat this cake it’s too sweet for me, don’t feel bad ok? The only sugar I need is you.” He’s such a romantic charmer.

“It’s fine at least try and drink that Mochalata it’s more like cappuccino please love.” I bend over to kiss him.

“Amanda you are progressing. You have learned to soften me up. I love you more.” It’s true I have learned to ‘bribe’ him, it’s what all women do to their men I’m not the evil one.

## Chapter 10

I have too much work my head is spinning, I have very little leisure time. In a week's time the university is closing for holidays, it's not much just one week. Good news is that my birthday is on that weekend of holidays. I will go home definitely I miss my parents, Sanele too will be there last I saw him it was early July.

I'm in the kitchen having cereal. My phone rings in my hands because I'm always listening to music. I don't know this number that's strange because I hardly receive calls from numbers I don't know.

"Hello!..there is silence...Hello! As I'm about to hang up

"Amanda I thought by now you would've left my husband alone but it seems I was fooling myself." Oh shit! I can't be, my intestines just got cold.

"Who are you looking for? I think you have a wrong number because I don't know what you talking about." This is Raymond's wife.

Horrors of dating married men I knew this would happen. Shit!

"Mamela apha ntombazana ndini don't play dumb here! Leave my husband alone if you know what's good for you."

I'm in deep shit she's Xhosa that means more trouble for me. I remember Ray told me that his wife is from Umtata. She sounds very angry her voice is shaking. I'll just have to play dumb or drop this call.

"Ma'am I don't know who your husband is, it's a wrong number goodbye." I hang up quickly I'm in serious shock, I wasn't expecting this so soon. She is calling again fuck!!...

"What now? Are you deaf? Didn't I you tell this is a wrong number lady" I now shout at her.

"Amanda my name is Anelisa don't call me lady I can see you are very rude and stubborn. The fact that Raymond is sleeping with you does not mean anything to me, he will use and dump you stupid girl!" If she knew that Raymond in two months that I started dating him he has never attempted to sleep with me.

"Anelisa or whosoever your name is leave me alone please! Sort things out with your husband and stop harassing me I don't know anything about you and your husband."

I hanged up.....Gosh! She does not give up she's calling back this time I will not answer instead I put her number on reject list. I'm left very confused and scared. What if she tracks me down and beat me up? She will make my life a living hell. God what have I gotten myself into?

'Raymond Anelisa just called and threatened shit out of me. I'm scared to even step out and go to campus' I'm panicking as I send this sms. I just pray she does not call with another number.

Ray is calling back.....

"My love are you sure it was Anelisa"? Is he sick how can I joke with such?

"Fuck you Raymond! Do you think I'm crazy here? Your wife just called me and threatened me. All you can ask is that am I sure?" I'm pissed off here.

"Amanda don't use f words on me no matter what, you can't disrespect me like that" Hmmmm this is drama Friday. Clap once!

"Amanda are you still there?" I'm now quite because I'm angry and I'm scared whatever that will come out of my mouth will hurt him.

"I'm here Ray I need to go. I was just telling you what your wife did. I don't know if she's outside waiting to stab me to death" He takes a deep breath.

"My love nothing will happen, wait for me I'll be there 10 minutes max"

This is when my wine would've come handy I need a glass right now to calm my nerves. I'm outside just pacing up and down in the veranda with my arms on my head. I'm wearing my Swazi wrapper, I was going to get dressed after I had my cereal.

Good he's here driving a black Audi Q6 today, registration is not personalized like the GTI and the BMW. He told me he only have two cars. This one is not new anyway that's none of my business for now. He comes out of the car I can see he looks very distracted.

"Amanda let's go inside the car or to your room to talk." He tries to hug me, I pull out.

"Don't touch me Raymond!"

He does not listen he grabs my waist from behind as I try to walk towards the door. Anytime he grabs me like this I feel like he owns me I feel subjected to him. You know the 'yes sir kind of mode'. Today I won't allow that unfortunately. I try to push his hands off me but it's not working, I try pinching his hands still he holds me even tighter. I just bent my head and bit his right hand.

Oh Jehovah! What have I done? He's bleeding I can taste blood in my mouth. Was my bite that bad? Strange his hands are still locked in my waist. Does he feel pain at all?

"Amanda stop this, let's go inside or you want people to look at us like we are crazy?"

He let's go of me then we went to my room. He's holding his bleeding hand. I can't believe that I actually gave him a bite like that I feel bad. I don't care he deserves more than a biting.

"Can you get something to clean this blood?"

I throw on his face him a packet of tissues from my bag." He'll have to be strong shame!! He ain't getting any sorry from me though I am inside. No matter how pissed off I am the truth is I love this delicious Tswana man, married or not.

He wipes the blood thank God it wasn't much at least the bite was not that deadly. His hand is turning red I can see exactly when my dangerous teeth dug in. I hope I have no venom if so he'll die in few minutes.

He closes the door and sits down on the bed. He looks at me in a funny way.

"You're a vampire too I thought being a freak with pierced tongue and belly is enough. I got news for you young lady. This man right here loves you no matter what, you can bite me, suck my blood dry, throw things in my face, insult me whatever but I'm not going anywhere. You are mine."

I find myself blushing looking down as I'm standing next to the window but I will not show him that, he must know the true Amanda today, his wife has threatened me I won't let that go.

"I'm not a vampire and a freak stop insulting me Ray." His phone rings he takes it out and I can see he is reluctant to answer it, finally he does.

"If you are still going to yell at me I will hang up now." I know it's the wife definitely.

"It doesn't matter where I am. I'm trying to fix the damage you caused. You are my wife that won't change sweetheart. Pull yourself together and stop this nonsense. I will see you later at home, don't continue with this madness you have done enough damage for one day." He hangs up and shoves the phone in his pocket.

"Amanda listen I didn't ask my wife to call you, whatever she said don't take it seriously. It's just empty threats. She's a lioness she wants to protect what belongs to her. I asked you to trust me and be patient a lot will happen, I'm a man here nothing will happen to you."

As he's saying these words I can't help it I'm crying all of a sudden I find myself pouring my heart out to him.

"Raymond this is hard for me why did you put me in this situation? My life was very simple before you seduced me. I love you damnit! One thing I told myself as she was screaming in my ears is that I won't stop loving you no

matter what. I cannot be with another man it's you I want and love Ray, please promise me that you will make things right. Let me be not crucified because of something you started. Handle it as you promised me I'm very young to be caught up in this. I can't fight your wife but she has every right to fight me,"

I'm crying and pointing at him. He comes closer to hold me, I punch his chest but I end up resting my head on it and his arms are around me.

"I'm very sorry maZwane I know this is hard, you don't deserve it." He's just saying to make me feel better.

"Raymond Bogatsu when you look at me what do you see really? A whore, gold-digger or some loose girl with no direction in life? Tell me why you are hell bent to make my life a living hell?" I must throw these stones at him ...I'm sad he must feel it.

"Shhhhhhhhhh it's enough I've heard you. Stop crying my love. Look at me please I will tell you the truth," He puts his hand under my chin and lifts my face up to face him, our eyes meet. I try to look away because his eyes are so full of love that when I look at them I get lost.

"You know what I see in you? I see the rest of my life Amanda. I told you that so far I have what I want but you are what I need, now that I have found you I will not let you go no matter what. I'm a man of my word just exercise patience and trust me as we go on. I love you so much."

These words have found a special place in heart though I'm still confused. What does he mean by me being the 'rest of his life'. Well maybe he will divorce his wife and marry me. I'm evil how can I wish for such? I quickly wiped that out of my mind. I put my hands around him and hugged him.

"Ray make sure that I don't get any calls or encounters with your Anelisa please" I warn him.

"I will do my best love, today she really dealt with me. At least you only got a call from her, mine was worse." I can't wait to hear this one.

"What happened? Tell me please" I hold his hand to sit down on the bed. I've forgiven him that's what he does to me.

"She went through my laptop I left it open when I went to take a shower this morning. I was reading my bank statements that were sent on email so she saw that payment I made to Entabeni Hospital. She then called the hospital to find out, it means they told her that it's you I was paying for. She started quarrelling with me, it even got physical but I didn't beat her all I did was to throw her on the bed and warned her not to go through my stuff without my permission. She got up and went to the garage she took a garden spade

and smashed both my car windows, the BMW suffered worst she scratched it everywhere with a spade and crushed down all the windows, the GTI it's only the windscreen and side mirrors. She was still going to continue if I didn't stop her on time." Hmmmmmm this is bad. I didn't know he's in so much trouble.

"So who's car are you driving Ray?" Thought I should ask.

"It's her car baby, she damaged my cars out of anger. What was she expecting me to use today a taxi? I took her car and I will be using it till mines are fixed." Hmmmmmm this is bad.

"Ray I'm sorry I know it will cost you a lot of money to fix them." I pity him for real.

"Amanda forget the money issue. The important thing to fix here is you and my wife."

Is he crazy? What does this mean? That his wife must accept and be happy that he has a mistress? Which woman can allow that?

"I'm sorry I didn't mean to bite you. I had no idea that things were that bad for you at home." I mean it I feel very bad.

"Ray where was your daughter when all this drama transpired. I hope she didn't see any of it because it's not good for a child to witness her parents fighting." He kisses my forehead.

"You see why I love you? Keneilwe was still sleeping, when I noticed that her mum is getting mad I told Mavis not to allow her outside when she wakes up." Wow I'm now getting to know more about him, I didn't even know his daughter's name.

"Nice name what does it mean." Since I discovered my own name meaning I've been worrying about other people's names.

"It means I've been given or I was given by God." Oh ok nice I think.

"Nice and who is Mavis?" He laughs.

"She's my girlfriend" I squeeze my face, took a pillow and beat his head with it

"She is our maid baby not my girlfriend. Do you think I can still add another woman in my life?"

I love this man, look at us we are going on like all is well now. His wife is hell of a woman how can she smash both cars same time. Truth be told if I was her too I was going to do worse. That Anelisa she'll be strong it was not my plan to destroy her marriage but her man pushed and pushed till I fell in love now

that I am in I cannot go back he also cant he said so. From now on it's World War three between me and her.

We continue chatting as we are lying on the bed none of us has asked about time or going to campus.

"Ray I need to go to campus I have lectures and other things to do." I got up and went to the wardrobe to take out a dress I will wear.

"You have to go. I'll take a bus. See you later." He gets up and stares at me like he's confused.

"Amanda why do you want to take a bus? I'm here I will you take you to campus as usual" he's nuts.

"Raymond I will not sit my bum in your wife's car never!"

He looks down, I'm serious I won't.

"Amanda I hear you but she won't see that you were in the car. The car is with me now technically its mine."

"I don't want to argue with you please. I was using a bus before I met you I will do the same till you have your car back. You need to leave now I'm sure you have work to do too." I showed him out.

"Its fine I will allow you since I can't take another bickering today. Can I get my kiss before I go?"

I'm willing to do anything right now so that he can leave. I do as he says.

"Baby that kiss didn't come your heart you still owe me," He says that as he closes the door.

I can't believe what is happening? Why all of this drama God? I didn't know that dating Raymond will bring so much stress. Strange enough I feel more connected to him more now. Maybe the blood oath I unintentionally took when I bit his hand made my love for him to grow stronger. I am one hell of a woman too, how can I bite my man when he was trying to hold me? I allowed anger to take over me I hope that bite wound will disappear soon otherwise it'll be a constant reminder of what happened. I pity him and I feel guilty somehow because now he has to pay lots of money to fix both his cars on top of the money he has spent on my hospital bill. He's still going to go through a lot of stress with his wife because of me.

Normally on Fridays I don't have much lectures to attend today was not different. My day went even faster than I thought. I'm still thinking about Raymond all day I'm worried about him and I haven't heard from him all day. Let me call him it's very unusual that he keeps silent like this all day, he checks on me every hour.



"My love I'm sorry for not talking to you today I've been running around like a headless chicken" He confesses before I could even say hello.

"Is your head back on now chicken?" He cracks in laughter.

"Amanda you are very funny, yes your chicken's head is on now. I take it you are done with for today where are you?" His voice!

"Still here on campus I'm walking to the bus stop." I miss him.

"Please come to my office I miss you, maybe you can help and check if my head is really back on or not."

Without thinking twice I'm walking faster to his office, don't blame me its love. I find him reclining on his chair with his legs crossed on top of the table, he looks like a mess he's stressed out. I don't like him when he looks like this, it hurts me. He's playing jazz loudly.

"Hi Ray, what's going on? I hope she didn't burn your house down." He sits straight.

"If she burns the house she will be burning her own home that will be very foolish of her. Come here and make me feel better you are what I need right now."

I'm on his lap rubbing his beard.

"Amanda I'm sorry about everything ok? Just don't give up on me I love you so much." Ncoooaah! Poor thing he's scared, if he only knew that my mind is made up. I'm not going anywhere I can't taste true love and let it slip out of my hands never!

"I will leave you if you tell me to leave Ray." He smiles I've missed this smile today.

"Can I assure you that I won't let you leave me?" He puts his hands on my waist, lifts me up to the table and kissed me. This kiss is really passionate I'm feeling him. I missed this. Since he has discovered that I have a tongue ring he makes sure he uses his tongue to play with it, I know he's enjoying that though he cannot tell me. Before I know it he is kissing me my neck, ears and going back to my mouth.

His phone rings what a mood spoiler mciiiiim!! He ignores it.

"Your phone love please take it might be important." He takes it finally.

"Baby let me take you home I need to go somewhere fast I'll see you before you sleep ok?" He takes the keys and pulls my hand.

"Ray I will take a bus remember you don't have a car for now." He's not listening to me. What's new?

"Amanda I've gotten another car now let's go!" When we reach the parking and I see that Q6 I'm going back to the bus stop.

He opens a white Toyota Corolla with a GP number plate.

"So whose car is this Ray?" He continues to drive as if he didn't hear me.

"Avis darling," Oh shame! He went to hire.

"Ray I feel bad that you are spending more money now unexpectedly" He rubs my hand.

"My wife was giving me hard time that I took her car, you too you wanted nothing to do with me while I was driving her car so I had to hire this one. Anyway money is meant to be spent it will come back eventually." Only fat cats say that, he knows he has that money to spend. We reach my house he drops me off and leaves.

Friday morning I'm already packed and ready to go home, holidays are here I'm excited. I can't wait to get home and leave behind this Durban. Since I've started dating Ray I have changed from the person I was. I'm officially a home wrecker but it doesn't bother me. Ray has been fighting non-stop with his wife at home, a lot has happened under one week, breaking of car windows, Ray has been sleeping in his flat, almost every three or two days but mostly he's been staying here with me till late. I'm glad his wife has never called me again she better keep it that way.

I'm waiting for Ray who said he'll be here soon to take me to Durban station rank where I will take a taxi to Ladysmith. Speaking of a devil he's here with his BMW X6 it has been fixed he made sure that it was fixed under three days I guess he was not coping driving the cheap Corolla he hired. I took my bag and went outside to him.

"Morning Ray" I kiss him but he's quite I wonder what's wrong now or there was another fight at home. Well I don't care I'll be away for a week so him and his wife will have nothing to fight about.

"Is everything ok love?" I have to ask since he's on mute.

"How can you ask that Amanda? You are leaving me I'm not happy!" Argh!

I'm not ready for this one am I going forever?

"Ray it's just one week I miss my family," He comes closer and holds me.

"I know baby but that one week will be like ten years. These two and half months we've been together there hasn't been a day that passed without seeing you this will be hard I miss you already."

I get him I will miss him too, but he'll be strong I'm going home that's it.

"I will miss you too Ray but we'll talk on the phone as usual. I will send you pictures of whatever I'm doing on WhatsApp. It's about time you get used to that app baby we'll skype too, so just chill you will still see me daily."

He smiles, at least that's better we can start going I'm not really in the mood for his sulking. I still wonder why he's not into social networks we only communicate via sms and calls we've skyped once or twice.

"Let's go Ray I've told my parents already what time I'll be in in town in Ladysmith. My father will be there waiting I don't want to keep him for long."

I try to open the car he grabs my waist from behind and pulls me to him, normally I like this but not now.

"Let's go to your room you forgot something Amanda" I don't argue, but what could be that?

As I open my bedroom door he gets in first and grabs my waist all over again, this time it's more intense.

"Ray what did I forget?" Instead of answering me he push and pins me against the wall. This is not gentle I must say but I think I like it, he has never handled me like this before.

"You forgot this".....

He uses his one hand to hold both my hands up above my head against the wall and the other hand he digs it deeper inside my cookie. He holds it as if he'll remove it from me. "Ahhhhhhhhh!!...ohhhhhh!!....hmmmmm!!..ouch!! Don't stop"

I don't even know what I'm saying right now, I try to squeeze my thighs together but it's pointless his hand is right in there deeper his fingers are moving up and down the passages of my cookie I'm getting all these hot flushes all over my body.

He has all access I'm wearing a long skirt, he just pulled it down I didn't even feel it when it was going down. I'm trying to murmur something to him he starts kissing me and stuck his leg between my thighs to keep them open.

I've never felt anything like this. He continues to kiss me all over, my body is vibrating. I'm powerless because I'm hanging on the wall my hands are still glued on the wall he has made sure he holds them there till he completes whatever he's doing to me. I feel like I can just push him over to the bed and allow him to finish me off. I'm ready for him to make love me right now. Anytime I try to say something to him he stops it with a kiss and continues playing with my cookie. This is sweet torture or he wants me to change my mind about going home God knows. He lets go off my hands finally. I thought

he's done but no. He's now breathing heavily and whispering things to my ear that I don't understand but whatever it is it's surely turning me on.

I put my hands around him and hold him closer, he swings me from the wall and pushes me to the bed. He goes on top of me, pulls down my panty to my knees. Reality kicks in now.... I can't do this. I can't have sex I was pregnant last month hell no! I decided that I will abstain.

"Ray please stop I can't ...I can't." It falls on deaf ears.

"Baby don't stop me please" That's all he can say. I was not expecting what he does next.

He puts his hands on my knees and spreads my legs open like he's opening a surprise gift box. I feel like dying, my vagina I mean all of it is staring at him, he looks like he's been electrocuted. But he's not because he's still holding my knees and this cookie is face to face with him and it's dripping wet he's been fingering me all this while.

"Tjooo! Amanda this is the prettiest punani I've ever seen, it's clean and smooth I like this. When can I have it?"

Fuck him! He has tortured me like this just to stare and compliment my vagina? He's sick.

As I try to answer that he goes down on me. I feel heat on my clit.

OMG! He's kissing it actually he's sucking life out of it. No man has ever done this to me, I find myself lifeless and voluntarily spreading my legs wide open for him. I'm lost in this more than ever, my whole body is taken over by a storm. He alternates his tongue and finger to penetrate me, I scream and push his head back there I want more. I'm suddenly feeling hot all over, there is this warm tingling feeling that is running down to my vagina like it will explode, my clit is enlarged as he rotates his tongue on it. I'm having muscle spasms of pleasure. I'm jerking up and down as he continues even more to pleasure me with his tongue.

I can't hold this heat in I just let it out with a loud scream hold him tighter as if I will die on him as I continue with these last jerks. Slowly he moves from my cookie and ends in my mouth kissing me.

I'm breathing heavily, he's also breathing heavily but mine is worse. I feel this relief and excitement that I never felt before. I don't know what just happened to me but I know for sure this is the cloud nine or climax people are always talking about. How did Ray manage to take me there without having sex with me? He's lying on top of me. I'm still holding him like my life depends on it. He kisses me one more time....imagine he was indulging on

my vagina and swallowed all those juices but now he's kissing me I don't even mind it. What has Ray done to the old me?

"Are you back now?" He snaps his fingers on my face. I snapped mine back.

"Ray where did you take me to?" Thought I should ask.

"HmMMMM I think it's called a world of intimacy my love"

That was more than a world of intimacy it was heaven, no man has ever made me feel this way.

Lord God! His erection is so bad, his penis is pushing through his jeans. I've never seen such before. He's very gifted I've felt him with my hands but this is the first time I see him this horny. I jump out of the bed and wrapped myself with a towel. I went to the bathroom to freshen up. I came back and quickly put back my clothes and a perfume....yeah things have improved I now use DKNY and Issy Miyake perfumes all thanks to Ray's money.

"Amanda are you ready to go?" Hell yes! But I'm abit reluctant now I need to be with him more than anything else.

"Yes I'm ready love, let's go" He holds my waist and pulls me closer to him.

"I love you maZwane. Behave yourself at home don't allow those Zulu boys to look at you. Tell them your Motswana husband will send them to early graves." He's funny.

"But you are not my husband Ray, I will tell them my boyfriend will kill them" I know when I'm being bluffed.

"I will be your husband. Let's go before Mr Zwane starts worrying." He says.

He said 'he will be my husband' keeps on playing repeat in my head. What does he mean I hope he's just fooling himself? I really love him but that won't change that he's married to someone else. I'm a happy mistress that's it.

My body is still overwhelmed by what he did to me. That was high level of intimacy ever it took me to another level and I love him more.

We're at Durban station already his face has changed he's clearly not in support of my trip. I can see people and these good for nothing taxi driver's staring at the car. He parked just opposite the line of taxis to Ladysmith. I pray that I do not see anyone who knows me or my parents at home. He holds my hands and looks straight to my eyes

"Baby it's not too late you can still change your mind, only a month a half left then it'll be December you can go then to your parents." Those puppy eyes he's looking at me with might convince me but I'll have to win this one.

"My love I've already told them that I'm coming they might suspect something is up if I tell them another story now. I will be back in one week I promise. I love you so much, one week won't do any damage rather it will make our love stronger than before." I hope that works.

Yep it does he opens the door for me and carries my bag. We both walk to the taxi that is short with two people to be full.

"Ekse!! maZwane howzit you've grown to such a beautiful woman, tell that coloured boy that we want our Lobola in full."

Holy aunt! I hear this voice screaming behind us. It's one lousy looser school dropout guy that used to be Jabulani's friend. He washes taxis here in Durban station that's how low life has dropped him. Who leaves Ladysmith to wash taxis in Durban? It beats me really. I'm sure he even smokes woonga judging by the way he looks. I hope this won't make Ray jealous and stops me from going.

"Amanda tell that skhotheni I'm not coloured and tell him I will double the lobola."

Whew! He's laughing at it thank God he's not annoyed.

"Ray don't mind him he's a fool. I need to enter the taxi before this one gets full, it will take forever for another one to be full." He is not a happy soul right now.

"Take this and buy biscuits for your parents," he gives me money.... R3000 Oh my God!

"Raymond put that money away, give me R200 at least. It's too much money my parents will be suspicious I'm still a child to them please." He does not listen he shoves all of it inside my bag.

"Amanda I'm not taking it back let's not argue about it please." It was a long short anyway I knew he won't take it back.

"It's fine I will buy those biscuits thanks." We hug and kiss right there we don't even care that people are looking.

At least it's the Quantum I will be comfortable. Ray goes back to his car but he doesn't start the car immediately, he winds down the window and blows kisses as he watch the taxi moving. I don't want to look back before I start dropping tears. I've put on my ear phones listening to music. I'm not prepared to listen to maskandi that this driver wearing brentwood trouser and early 90's uncle madlisa's sandals is playing.

Raymond didn't allow me to rest during this trip. He's been calling every 30 minutes. I miss my man maybe he was right this one week will be like ten years.

We are in Ladysmith finally as I'm about to jump out of the taxi I need to call my father and find out where he is.

"Baba I'm here now where are you?"

"Ntombikayise I'm by the shisa nyama across the road with my friends" I hanged up and walked there. I hate this, I know he's among those big bellied friends of his. Now I must go and greet all of them. I can see him already exactly as I thought he's eating meat on the table with other men. I put on a fab girl attitude and went there. I greet them and hugged my dad.

"Ntombikayise Durban is good for you, you are beautiful" He introduces me to his friends and tells them I'm going to be a Lawyer, he makes sure that even the ants know that.

My dad shame! Age is slowly catching up with him, he's all grey haired now but still going strong. I asked him if we can go to KFC first I want to buy something, he does not argue. I bought the KFC bucket and cold drinks. My mother is a sworn KFC eater she has forced my dad to love it too.

"Amanda where did you get the money?" I knew he will ask... quick fix of lies as usual.

"My savings baba and Sis Hlengi sent me some money too so I saved as you always teach me." He's happy with that. If he only knew where this money is coming from he can strangle me to death.

We enter his car. His old Nissan Almera he's been using it for almost eight years now but it's still in good condition. He has a very good hand with cars since I was born all the cars he's been using have been immaculate.

It's in the afternoon when we reach home my mum just came in too, I missed everything about home. My mother she is giving me looks I cannot explain.

"Amanda you are glowing, you remind me when I met your father." Geez! Is it that obvious that I have a man in my life?

Well maybe she doesn't mean it that way but because I'm guilty I will think like that.

"Thanks mama you look good too, looking younger every day." My mother does not look 52 at all, she looks 40 or so. I always wonder why because she is very light in complexion and normally people who are light skinned like me and her age very quickly but God forbid I won't age quickly. She's so happy about the KFC I bought she's even happier because she won't cook. I've

been secretly taking pictures of them, the KFC I bought etc sending to Ray on WhatsApp. He's been responding I showed him that I bought the 'biscuits' and my mum likes it. He can't stop complementing how beautiful and younger my mum looks. He now knows where I got all this beauty that drives him crazy from. They've asked about this phone I'm using again I had to lie. I told them Hlengiwe bought it for me. If they ask her she'll have cover for me. Anyway they know nothing about phones they will not know it's an expensive phone.

I called Jabulani that I'm home and told him to come for supper. He's here already, I thought he'll bring the wife but I get it she's heavily pregnant I will go and visit her before I go. I don't like her much but she's family I must suck up.

My mind jumps ship when I think about pregnancy I'm looking at how my parents still think I'm an angel. I've embarrassed them I feel bad though they will never know that I was once pregnant. They can both get sudden cardiac arrest if they can hear about it and my home wrecking escapades. Why did I even think about this pregnancy shit? fuck! I won't allow this to spoil this family time for me.

Jabulani too says I've changed so much and I have gained weight compared the last time I was at home in July. That weight gain issue I don't want to hear it. He has warned that I should not allow Durban boys to take advantage of me because he will skin them alive. If he only knew that it's a Motswana married man that has taken advantage of me he can go nuts. I sent Ray a picture of Jabulani, he said he looks like a troublemaker which is true.

Sanele said he'll be here tomorrow morning I can't wait to see him.

Finally I'm in my bedroom, I missed my bed. Raymond is calling I hope this is the last call for today he has stalked me enough for one day not that I mind anyway.

"Did you keep some KFC for me?" He saw the pictures I sent him earlier.

"Sorry love you are late they finished all of it." I reply.

"It means I will eat you then I started earlier today remember?"

Immediately that flashes back the 'cloud nine' he took me to this morning.

"Eish! Ray my nipples! Why did you remind me?" They just received the message.



"Hmmmmm let me see those nipples baby." Really? Why did I mention my nipples in the first place? Anyway today he has seen and eaten my vagina a picture of my breast won't kill after all I'm the one who started this whole picture sharing on WhatsApp with him now he's enjoying it more than me.

I quickly locked my room, switched on the lights and removed my nightie, I snapped couple of my smallest boobs pictures.

This is a disgrace why don't I have boobs? Just boobs nothing more. God why me? If it wasn't for these padded push up bras I don't know what would've been happening.

He calls back....

"Can I come over there, you just made me horny." His voice alone Jesus! Sends shivers down my spine. I've been horny myself since he 'tortured' till orgasmed in the morning.

"I want to enlarge my breasts they are too small I don't like them Ray." I can hear the way he's clearing his throat that he's not happy.

"Amanda that's nonsense, don't even think of stuffing silicone on your breast. If you do that I will squeeze it out with my bare hands. I love your body as it is. Do you know how many women are dying to have that pear shaped body of yours? Besides the great body you have brains and good heart and you're unbelievably beautiful I'm happy with all that. I love your small boobs ok? You must learn to love them too."

Now I'm pear shaped, not long ago I was an hour glass God knows what's next. He won't change my mind when I start working I will do a boob job. It's my body I don't need permission from him I want my breasts to match my body.

"Ray are you sure you love these naartjies?" He bursts in laughter I love the way he laughs he's like a kid.

"Amanda you are crazy. Yes I love those naartjies I will suck on them till they grow." I miss him and his crazy talks this indeed will be the longest week.

## Chapter 11

Sanele walks in to my room I was not expecting him this early it means he left Pretoria very early. My little brother is so grown up now he looks way older than his age. One would not agree that he's just 18 years.

"Amanda you are hell of a sleeper it's after 10:00 am you're still snoring in bed. I pity the man that will marry you."

He's silly, we always tease each other.

"I won't get married Sanele." I hugged him and slapped his also dreadlocked head. They suit him he's cute though my parents are not happy with his choice of hairstyle. Especially Bab'Zwane he's old fashioned like that he believes a man should have cheesekop nothing else.

"So Mr Accountant to be how is Pretoria?" he's looking fresh.

"It's all good sis and the girls there are steaming hot!" I slapped his head again.

"Did you go there to study or to chase girls? Girls will distract you be very careful in that department bruh!"

I'm older than him so I have every right to scold him.

"Ok ok Miss Lawyer I hear you. Don't you trust your little brother anymore?" Of course I trust him he's 18 years and smart I know he won't allow girls or anyone to hinder his way to becoming an Accountant.

"Amanda your phone Geez! Who bought you this phone? Because mum and dad cannot afford this. If they now afford I want mine too now!"

He screams as he snatches the phone from my hands. I just stood up and closed the door before he alarms my father.

"Shush! Don't scream folks obviously didn't buy this for me you should know better"

He tickles me till I rolled on the floor, I can't help it I'm laughing my lungs out. Tickling me it's his old trick of getting the truth out of me since we were kids.

"I won't stop till you tell me the truth Amanda" Now out with it!

He's still digging his small hands in my armpits. I know he won't say a word, we fight as siblings but from childhood we are used to keeping each other's secrets. I know that he smokes but I never told anyone it's our dirty little secret.

"Sanele keep this between us otherwise I'm a dead meat. I'm kinda seeing someone in Durban he bought this phone for me."

He's not even listening to me he's busy paging my phone and complementing it, taking pictures etc.

"Amanda is this him?" he's already on my pictures thank God I deleted the naked one's. He's showing me a picture of Ray I took when he was sitting on the bonnet of the BMW.

"Yes it's him. He loves me. So far he's been nothing but good to me. I love him too" He tickles me a little again.

"Hmmm I can see you are written love all over sis and he's loaded too, his car is dope! He must be extremely good to you sis. If he dares toys with your heart I will Al Qaeda his monied ass. I'm deadly serious. No problem if he's treating you well he must look after me too as your little bother you know" He winks, I know Sanele very well he wants me to bribe him.

"Amanda he looks coloured where is he from?" He zooms all his pictures on my phone.

"Yes he's mixed vegetabled, coloured mother and Tswana father he took more of his mother's genes." Sanele asks so many questions I'm bored already.

"He looks like a basketball player he's tall. Amanda don't misbehave you can see his physique he'll crush you into pieces."

It's a lie the Ray I know will rather kill the person I'll be cheating with he can't hurt me. I went to my bag and took out R500.

"I hope this will buy your silence evil brother!" He jumps and down while kiss the money.

I took a picture of him as he's celebrating the R500 I gave him.

"You are the best, keep these coming I will do anything you want sis." He leaves my room on a very high note. I sent Raymond the pictures of Sanele and told him I've bought Sanele's silence with R500. He's calling...

"Baby I love your family already seems everyone there is interesting. Tell that Sanele he'll soon going to run out of his luck for now he can rob you. Anyway how was your night? I know you have forgotten about me." Ncooaaah I miss him so much.

"I will forget you when I forget myself Ray. I have to go now chat soon." I will never forget him I think about him every second.

"I love you maZwane." I hanged up he's used to that I always hang up first.

My mother left early to work only my father is home and Sanele now. My mum is the best wife and mother ever, she wakes up as early 4:30am, cleans the house, prepare breakfast and lunchboxes. I'm sorry I will not be that kind of wife. That is if I will ever get married, chances of that are slimmer now that I've started on a wrong foot of falling for a married man.

I joined my father in the lounge. I'm sitting on his lap as we watch TV. I'm a daddy's girl like that always. This is the man that loves me unconditionally and can die for me.

It's strange that I have no friends now at home. These three years being in varsity has created a very huge gap between me and my high school friends. Most of them are scattered all over big cities studying others working then there are those that have decided to be useless and have children from different men I'm sorry I cannot be associated with those ones.

It's time for supper my mum has cooked maybe I will cook tomorrow if she allows me. We all gather in the dining table my mother's food is always good and fattening.

"Ntombikayise I and your mother have decided to do a small party on Saturday to celebrate your 21st birthday, it won't be big we'll invite just close family and friends. If we had money it was going to be big my daughter."

Wow! I can't believe it. I was not expecting anything from my parents on my birthday this is good no matter how small it is.

"Yes your father is right Amanda it will be small. Don't invite all your fiends just two or three will be ok same applies to you Sanele don't bring all those creepy friends of yours with baggy trousers."

I'm still processing this well. It's good that I have no friends here anyway.

"Baba I'm so happy about this I was not expecting it but there was no need for a party I hope it won't strain you financially." I mean it this is just a waste of money but I know whatever I say won't change their minds.

"Ntombikayise don't worry we won't spend much, but we'll make sure that there is food to eat and drinks for our guests." My father assures me.

I cleared the table and went to wash the dishes. After taking a shower I went straight to my bedroom.

Let me call Ray I miss him...

"Love I'm about to sleep, just wanted to say goodnight." I miss him I feel like crying.

"Amanda you sound somehow what happened?" Let me just tell him about the party.

"My parents have planned to do a small party for me just close family and friends on Saturday. I feel they are just wasting money there is no need for a party." I say with my voice lowered.

"Who wouldn't want to celebrate their beautiful daughter's 21st birthday?"

Hmmmm I don't remember telling him my date of birth.

"Ray I've never told you about my birthday how do you know?" He laughs as to why I don't know.

"Come on baby you know I love you so much. How can I not know your birthday? The fact that you never told me does not mean I was not going to find out." Yeah right I have forgotten about his stalker tendencies.

"Don't worry yourself if I were you I was going to be over the moon as we speak. Your parents are just doing what any good parent does, appreciate it ok baby?" He says with that soothing voice of his.

"I wish I can be there to attend the party but I know if I can set my foot there your father might murder me." He's crazy totally.

"Not only my father my brothers too. Don't worry I will bring a slice of cake for you. By the time I see you I'll be officially an adult." I miss him and the way he laughs and those clear baby eyes of his.

"The cake I'm longing for is between your legs." Awwwww! I didn't expect that from him. He just sent exciting waves down my oreo. It's true that dirty talk does turn women on.

"Ok my love you can sleep. I love you always even when you are an adult I will still love you."

I love him too God knows married or not I love him like he's mine only. Raymond is perfect, extremely handsome, well educated, financially stable and loving he's every woman's dream. The only leak in the roof is that he's married but I won't allow that to stop my love for him. I've sent my friends messages about my party I know its short notice they won't come, Mbali and Lindi are at home for holidays only Tee is in Durban he said he will go home in December.

Today we are going to town with my father and Sanele to buy what I will wear for my party and groceries. If I knew about this party earlier I was going to bring that dress I was wearing during Dr Ndaba's anniversary party. Tomorrow is the party so there's not much time left. We started moving from shop to shop doing groceries for the party. My mother gave us a list of what to buy and where to buy, it's not easy following this list. My feet are burning already I hate this.

“Ntombikayise I'm hungry now let's go and sit down somewhere and eat from there we'll go to Edgars or Foschini to get your dress and shoes”  
Yipeeeee! About time I'm tired and hungry too. I'm even sweating now it's hot in Ladysmith. Sanele decides that we go to Nando's my father agrees as long as it's not KFC or Hungry Lion I'm good. For the dress I'm only limited to Edgars and Foschini because my father got accounts there.

We didn't take long at Nando's that's what happens when you are with my father he makes everything snappy.

We are at Edgars my phone rings... it's Raymond I start panicking my hands are shaking there is no way I can answer this call in front of my father. Sanele looks at me he already knows. He takes the phone from me and answers it as I try to distract my father. I don't know what will Sanele say to Ray or if Ray will even believe that it's Sanele whatever happens my father cannot hear me answering a man's call in front of him. I'll be in serious trouble. My father still thinks I'm a virgin and I know nothing about men. Sanele comes back with my phone while we are still looking at dresses with my father. He pinches me and whispers....

“He said you must call him when you are out of prison.”

I smile that is typical of Raymond I'm happy that he didn't mind that my brother answered my phone. I understand why he called I've been busy all day I'm not even responding to his sms's and WhatsApp messages at least now he knows I'm tied up. The dress shopping is done I found a cross over floral wrap dress, it's black and white floral on top and black below. I love it. I bought red Sissy boy heels with it my father didn't mind it it's my birthday he should spoil me a little. These shoes are quite high I must walk with them tonight before they embarrass me tomorrow.

We now going to pick up my mum from her work then go home. I'm exhausted but mostly I need to lock myself in my room and call Raymond I miss him so much.

My mother is here she takes a front seat. I still ask myself what is a recipe for being happily inlove even after 34 years of marriage like my mum and dad. They are still looking at each other's eyes with love. Maybe if Raymond was not married I was going to end up with him we were going to be happy like my parents.

I'm in my bed finally after a long tiring day, when we came back from town my mother had visitors. I had to attend to them after that Nomathemba Jabulani's wife came over. She just left not long ago so I didn't get any

chance to call or whatsapp Raymond. It's after 9:00pm as I've sent him an sms that I'm back. He calls back.....

"Amanda I was getting worried. What are they doing to you there or their plan is to keep you away from me?" He's clearly not happy about my disappearance, I don't blame him.

"My love I'm very sorry today have been very hectic for me I've been stuck with my father and Sanele all day in town shopping for the party, when I finally got home my mother had visitors from church I had to attend to them, lastly my sister in law too came she left few minutes ago. My feet are burning I'm exhausted love." I hope he listens.

"I wish I was there to give you a full body massage baby." Hm m m m m that sends sparks all over me already I'm imagining his warm hands all over me.

"Ray if you know how much I need your touch right now, you would fly here if possible. But then its fine when I come back I will remind you." I need him so bad.

"Don't worry sweetheart you might get that massage sooner than you think." He's joking I really want him now.

"That Sanele is a very clever boy I like him. He told me you were shopping for a dress with your old man. I know you have a very good taste in dresses I can't wait to see you wearing it." That means I will have to wear that dress for him some other time so that he can see it or even better I will send him pictures tomorrow. Sanele is like that I have not met someone that does not like him he has his own natural charm like me unlike Jabulani who just scare everyone away.

"Raymond be careful with Sanele he's a crook and please don't like him more than me." He laughs as if he knows what I'm talking about.

"Don't be jealous you know you are my true love. As for Sanele being a crook I'm a crook myself we'll get along well." I'm already yawning I must sleep now.

"My love let me sleep now I have an early morning tomorrow to prepare for a party. I love you."

"Goodnight my love we'll talk tomorrow when you are 21 years."

I'll be indeed 21 years. Another call comes through its Tee.

"Bitch guess what?" There we go is this a good time for guessing?

"Tee I can't guess just come out with it tuuu!" He sounds very excited I wonder what happened.

"Amanda you are such a bore anyway me and Lindi are coming to Ladysmith tomorrow yep! To your party darling," Wow! I'm jumping up and down screaming in joy I can't believe it.

"Tee really OMG! You guys what will I be without you"? I ask sincerely.

He continues to scream too.

"You will be a boring lifeless bitch. Send me directions, we'll get a lift coming there in morning." I don't even want to know who will give them a lift I know Tee he has gay friends with cars all over.

"Ok I will do that my choma, I can't wait to see you."

Turns out my party will be great I can't wait for tomorrow.

The day has come October 12 my birthday, I'm officially 21 years a lot has happened but I'm grateful that God has kept me safe till now. I'm blessed with loving parents and siblings so what else can I ask for? I didn't sleep much I woke up at 3:30 am.

My mother is knocking she's an early bird as always. She comes in and hugs me.

"Happy birthday my daughter you are now a woman I trust that from now you will be able to make good and sound decisions for your life. I wish you nothing but the best in life."

That's very touching I feel abit of tears but I won't cry not now.

"Thanks mama for being a good mother to me."

My father too walks in my room...

"Ntombikayise as your mother said you are now an adult from now onwards we will take back seat and watch you drive your life. We raised you in good way don't disappoint us my daughter so far we are very proud of you."

I was not expecting this serious talk this morning anyway thank God it's over.

"Amanda you need to come and help with the cooking and other things before people start coming." True I must help though it's my birthday. I washed my face and took my mother's old pinafore and headed to the kitchen. So many people are already here chopping vegetables etc mostly are our neighbours. I thought my parents said it will be a small thing but by the look of things it will be bigger than that. When I step outside there is a tent already in the front yard some women are decorating it pink, white and



purple. It's beautiful I love it. It's just after 7:30 am already people are moving in and about preparing, even Jabulani's wife too she is up and down with her 9 months pregnancy I hope she does not pop here and spoil my party.

My mother asked one of our neighbour's daughter Neli to do my hair, nails and make up she is has a salon in town so I know I will be looking beautiful for my party. My hair is even easier because I have dreadlocks it's just to twist and style them no big deal. I went to my room to start doing nails first I just want simple French manicure nothing fancy.

As Neli is busy doing my hair Hlengiwe walks in with her husband and kids. I can't that everyone is here.

"Happy birthday my sister it's so unbelievable that you are now 21 years." We hug and hugged the kids. They are two pretty girls aged 7 and 4, the elder one is Amahle the other Busiswa I love them they are so cute. Amahle does not want to leave my sight already she wants to do her nails and make up too.

I've been getting calls since morning from my friends and family wishing me a happy birthday. Strange enough I haven't heard from Raymond since last night I'm disappointed I thought he'll be first to call. Maybe he forgot but why he hasn't contacted me at all it's unlike him. He doesn't keep quite like this till this time of the day. I quickly moved away from that thought I won't allow it to spoil my day.

"Amanda make fast people are fully packed in the tent, they can't be waiting for Miss Party forever." That's my mother storming in my bedroom.

I have a known record of being late I'm already dressed, make up done, hair done I look good and feel good. I've been hearing some loud music I wonder whose radio they are using in that tent. Looking at myself in the mirror I look stunning I've been taking pictures I want to send some to Raymond but I can't. Still now it's almost 12:00pm I haven't heard from him. I'm angry how can he not say happy birthday to me? He's fucken married for Pete's sake he know these things are important to us. I hope he has a better reason for disappointing me on my special day. I will deal with him later.

"Amanda come on! Will you ever change? Come out please if you are not out of that room in a second I will drag you out." Hlengiwe is shouting. Lindi and Tee just told me that their passing Colenso so they should be here in 30 minutes or less.

Wooooow! I can't believe the tent is fully packed, decor is above perfect. There's a DJ too playing good music I know it was Sanele who organised that. I'm surprised everything looks great my parents really outdone themselves. As

soon as I walked in the tent everyone stood up and clapped their hands. I feel special well I am special it's my 21st birthday.

I'm ushered in by Sanele to the main table where there's one big white queen's chair. I love this. I can't take that all these people in this tent are all staring at me including these layabouts who are smoking weed day in and day out on all corners of the township. I told Sanele to reserve two seats on the front tables for my friends my chomies all the way from Durban won't stand on their feet. They will sit is closer to the main table where the 'princess' is at. Others are whistling pointing at me. Highly unappreciated by me if you may ask. I hear women too ululating and praising how beautiful I am. I'm getting shy my eyes are drilling the floor. I need a glass of wine to flush out this immediate shyness, I can see a couple of bottles here. I know my parents would not allow alcohol whether party or not. It must be Jabulani who bought these wines. I will pour a glass when my parents are not looking. Raymond's no alcohol rule must fuck off like him. He can't make rules then decide to go AWOL on my birthday. I will drink and I so wish I can get super drunk after that I will send a video of me drinking and getting high on it. After that tomorrow morning I will dump him, he can't say he loves me and forgets my birthday that can't happen I'm sorry. Why am I even thinking about Raymond who has probably forgotten me agrhaa!

Mlondi is the MC, he's my cousin his mother and my mother are sisters. He's a shining star in the family so far. He's a medical doctor and just got married last year. He's one of those all-round perfect kind of people, I like him but not much. He's a great choice for MC he's good in public speaking and he's funny at least we won't be bored.

He picks up the microphone, introduced himself and reads the how the program will flow.

"As per norm this party must be opened with a prayer, may the beautiful Mrs Zwane mother of our celebrant come forward and pray for us so that we can start." really? This bloody MC. Must it be my own mother who'll pray? I don't care all I want is a glass of wine that is where my mind is. My mother comes forward to pray, as she's about to start a prayer I'm looking at her she's beautiful indeed today she is dressed to kill with high heels too very high for a mama like her but trust my old lady she's rocking them. I keep checking my phone under the table there's nothing from Raymond Bogatsu only one WhatsApp message from Tee saying 'we are almost there doll' but they are not here yet.

My sister, her hubby as well as Jabulani and his extremely ballooned wife are sitting in the main table with me. She keeps on smiling at me and complimenting how beautiful I look. We all close our eyes and bowed our heads.

This prayer takes longer, that's what happens when you ask a stout Christian woman to say a 'short' prayer.

"We ask all this in the name of the father the son and the holy spirit Amen."

Ameeeeeeeen indeed.

I'm still looking down pressing my phone. I'm really not coping well with all these poking eyes.

"Psssstt" Hlengiwe is poking me, I look up....

Oooooooh shit! What the fuck? Is this true...yes it is.

Raymond?

When did he ...How ..Why I'm shocked totally. I look again maybe my eyes are deceiving me turns out my eye are seeing reality as always. I move my eyes quickly from him, I can see Tee and Lindi next to him. What is going on here?

When our eyes meet I look away and smiles. He's relaxing on the table. He keeps on stealing few glances at me when I catch him he winks at me.

He's so handsome these few days without seeing him have made him to look more delicious. He's wearing white short sleeved polo shirt and black trouser. I guess he has some agreement with Ralph Lauren. Tee and Lindi keep on blowing kisses to me. They are happy to be here I'm happy too but I'm still shocked as to why Ray is here. When I look at him again I notice there's someone next to him, they keep on whispering and pointing at me both of them. I may be wrong in many things but surely this is his brother their resemblance is very strong only that he's abit darker and skinnier than Ray, it's obvious that this one does not know where the gym is. Every other thing is the same, the height, face even these dark and thick eyebrows and long eyelashes. We haven't spoken much about his siblings but he already knows everything about my family. I asked him about his siblings all I know is that he has three brothers and two sisters. He sends me an sms though he's sitting just opposite to me.

'You look very beautiful Miss Zwane. Happy birthday' I smile as I look at him. I reply back

'I'm not talking to you Raymond' He can't remove his eyes from me. He sends another sms

'I will be looking at you Miss Party' exactly what he's doing.

Program goes on and on boring speeches from neighbours and family most of them telling lies pretending as if they like me. I noticed there is cake too it's purple and pink. Two tiered cake with a glittering number 21 on top. Its very eye catching people have been taking pictures of it.

Mlondi is a fast MC he knows how to get straight to the point. Now it's time for the handing of the key. People start clapping as my father comes closer to the table. I feel nervous as if my father knows that my boyfriend is here. I look at Ray he's now looking down he's nervous too only his brother is looking up and clapping like others. Tee and Lindi are on their feet screaming and waving. My father takes a microphone and start speaking. I hope it won't be long.

"Ntombikayise this is a key to your freedom as an adult. I now allow you to take your own decisions but you know where to come for advice and guidance. This is not a key to open a man's zip but a key to open your mind to choose a right man that you can grow old with."

Ouch!! My father is raw like that at times.

"This is not a key to disrespect us and other elders, this is for your freedom I trust that you will not abuse it. I thank you for being a naughty kid and a very troublesome teenager I enjoyed all of it. You challenged me and made me a better parent. I love you Mangethe the most beautiful daughter on earth and an apple of my eyes."

Wow! That was a very touching speech it hit in the arteries of my heart. He hands me the key I can't help it tears are dropping. I hear a loud Ncoaaaaahh, Oh Nkosiyami, shaaaame! All that from the crowd. My father holds me close and hugs me, my head is on my father's shoulder my eyes lands on Ray who is also looking touched by the speech our eyes meet he blows a kiss. This brother of his is drilling holes in my body with his eyes.

Time to eat fianlly. These people under my mum's supervision are fast in a blink of an eye everyone has plates on their hands eating. I don't have appetite the only thing I'm hungry for is a kiss from Ray I just want to hold him closer to me. I'm day dreaming I know that won't be possible today.

That is why Raymond has been silent all morning. He just wanted to surprise me. Here I was even planning to dump him I should've known my man better. I couldn't hold myself I stood up, looked at Hlengiwe she nods, she's my blood she knows what I want to do. I looked around quickly and noticed my parents are busy inside the house supervising the food and drinks business. He stands up and held my hands we, locked eyes. This is not a hug it's a 'bury me in your body Ray'. For a second we forgot where we are but I soon let go of him.

"I want to kiss you" he whispers in my ear. I squeezed his hand. I move over to Tee and Lindi and gave them a hug.

"Who did you come here with guys" I ask them.

"With your Raymond sweetie, him and Tee organized the surprise."

I'm totally shocked I thought Raymond didn't like Tee because he's gay but turns out I was wrong. I look at Tee.

"Yes dear he wanted to surprise you so he hunted me down on campus yesterday and here we are with him. Doll you are one lucky woman that's all I can say."

I'm beginning to think so too. Ray holds my hand and pulls me closer to him.

"How is the food? Let me know if you need anything I'll get it for you." I say to Ray. He takes my hand and puts it on top of his brother's hand.

"My love this is your brother inlaw Anthony Bogatsu, he's the second born. Anthony this is Amanda I love her." He shakes my hand and then hugs me, he's tall like Ray.

"Nice to finally meet you Amanda I've heard so much about you and happy birthday." Hmmmm I wonder what is it that he heard about me. His voice is different from Raymond's he has coarse voice.

"Anthony nice meeting you and thanks for surprisingly coming to my party" I pinch Ray's hand.

"Ouuuuch." He screams.

"My love I wanted to surprise you so I had to connive with Thokozani to come here. I told my brother that except for pinching me you also bite me." He smiles.

"Amanda at home we are all scared of him he basically terrorizes all of us. When you happen to bite him again call me I will help you. You have my full support." They are both silly I can see.

My father walks in the tent I fly back to my chair. My father didn't even notice anything it's just guilt eating me up.

Simo goes to greet Ray I see them shaking hands plus shoulder hugs and laughing, he introduces him to his brother. They really clicked that day in hospital. Simo takes his plate and chair to join Ray and his brother. Sanele too appears from nowhere he goes straight Raymond. I wonder where all this 'love' is coming from.

I try to force few spoons of food in since morning I didn't eat anything. Right now the only thing that matters is not this party, food, family etc I want is to be in close doors with Raymond. After those things he did to me in Durban my body is craving for him its worse now that he's here.

Oh it's time to cut the cake. I took the knife and went to it but my cake look so cute to be damaged. I wish I can just keep it but I'm crazy how can I? It's meant tom be eaten right?

"Normally all the 21st birthday parties I've seen there is a Mr party but here this pretty lady is sitting alone. Where is Mr Party people? It's time to find him. In a count of three Amanda you will cut the cake, go to the crowd, choose one among these handsome gentleman here, give them that slice of cake and that will be your Mr party." Everyone is clapping and screaming. I hate Mlondi right now. This is not necessary.

"Yebo Yeeessss choose Mr party." He screams again.

I didn't see this one coming why is Mlondi doing this though? I move my eyes around quickly I land them on my mum and dad they are also clapping they are obviously ok with this Mr Party hunt idea. I cut the cake, put it in a saucer I start walking towards the crowd, my feet are shaking. I'm nervous I don't even know what I'm doing or if this is normal at all. I slowly walked with a slice of cake in my hand, this whole parading is driving me cashews.

I passed Raymond went all the way to the back row. All the guys there including those good for nothing weed smokers all are stretching their hands begging that I should give it to them. I'm starting to enjoy this, seeing them begging is fun. I decided to go back to where Raymond is, I stood in front of him.

What I do next is excitingly horrible. I took the whole slice rubbed all of it on his face, the little remaining pieces I shoved them in his mouth. I can't believe I just did that but I love it. He's frozen his hands are hanging, he's powerless he can't even move. Everyone is laughing and clapping others are coming even closer to take pictures. His brother is gasping for air I've never seen someone laughing like that ever! This is like a little comedy show now.

Mlondi is screaming on the microphone that I should come up to the table with him.

I pulled his hand, he can't even open his eyes he's all covered up with cream. As we sit down Hlengiwe comes to him with stack of wet wipes and cleans his face.

"Hhololo! I'm loving this party! I have a question.... is this Mr Party or Mr Right? I personally think it's both. Bab' Zwane don't kill anyone she's 21 remember." Everyone is clapping and laughing. I will murder Mlondi after this party.

I can hear ladies whispering about how handsome Raymond is even these old mamas here they can't stop saying he's a handsome coloured. I don't really like that people only see him as coloured. My father is just looking at me his face haven't changed at all so far I think he has no problem with Mr Party.

Now that his face is clean I notice that he's looking down I think these eyes are getting to him too. But he's a lecturer he stands in front of over 100 students, well I don't blame him this is different.

Tee and Lindi are busy taking pictures I know by now Facebook knows everything including that I'm dating Ray. We keep on holding hands under the table at least no one can see that. Only if I had magic to just build walls here so that I can kiss him. He keeps biting these pink lips of his. They are very tempting.

After a toast the dance floor is opened. Tee and Lindi are the first to dance, everyone is dancing including my parents. I can see that my father in his days used to go down. Those high heels my mother is wearing I fear them. People are already drinking even Hlengiwe have downed almost three glasses of wine. Only I that never touched anything. Anthony and Ray call me to dance with them. They can dance unlike me I have two left feet, its only twerking I can do even at that it's Tee who taught me. He said it's against the law to have to have all this ass and not twerk. Right now I can't twerk my parents are here and that will mean Raymond will have sex with me today and now. So no twerking just silly twisted steps will do.

Music is lowered again people are asked to sit down its time for presents. There's a Kilimanjaro of wrapped gifts and gift bags that are near the main table. I'm surprised that people love me so much I was not expecting so much gifts. I even saw Tee, Lindi and Anthony throwing their own gift bags I didn't see anything from Ray anyway he has given me my birthday present he surprised by coming to my party. Mlonzi is such a nuisance he's opening each and every gift as he reads through them. There are clothes, shoes, cosmetics, bedding, bags etc all expensive stuff. There are envelopes with money inside too I love that one more. There is another A4 sized envelope that stands out from others that is definitely not money I just hope it's not an enlarged picture of me. Mlonzi opens it and reads....

"This one looks too serious guys I wonder what's in here...ooooo! It's from Mr R. Bogatsu." I start sweating my knees just got weak. I hope this is not anything that my parents will suspect or question. I wonder why he's suddenly Mr instead of his real title Professor. He continues...

"This is a title deed for a flat 101 Rocca Marina flat North Beach Durban. Amanda this is too much English written here but in simple terms Mr. Bogatsu is giving you a two bedroom flat . You own the flat so no more paying the rent in Durban."

I nearly fell under the table, I know that flat it's the one Raymond bought and he was still going to sell it. That is a very beautiful and spacious flat, the seaview everything in that flat is tops. I look at Ray he looks down.

"Ray is this true"? I whisper.

"I've never lied to you before gogo." I'd love to hate him right now.

I'm stunned everyone here is but they are not focusing on that. Mlondi continues to read other gifts. I look at my father he looks confused all I know is that I still have more questions to answer.

Thank God this gift issue is done people are back to their drinking and dancing.

Party is over, says a vote of thanks. They take this humongous mountain of gifts to my room. I went inside the house and remove my high heels my feet are in agony. I noticed that Ray and his brother are outside, I know they must be in the car possibly getting ready to go. I find them with a couple of guys from my neighbourhood including Simo. They are busy talking about the car, they all over the BMW X6. It's opened when I look inside..... Gosh! This rat sibling of mine Sanele right in the front sit playing music he can't hold himself. It's clear that today I will not touch Ray seems everyone is all over him especially Simo he's in every corner where Ray is.

I got a quick idea that might work.....

"Sanele can I have keys to your room? I want to keep something there." He hands me the key. Coast is clear my parents are busy, Jabulani is drunk and dancing his life out, if Hlengiwe see me she'll cover up. I signal to Ray that he must follow me. We went behind the house till we reached Sanele's backroom. Thank God there are not much people are here only these old women washing pots. He goes inside with me I made sure I locked both the burglar gate and door as if no one is inside.

He does not waste time he grabs my waist and lifts me up. We kissed passionately like that first day at the beach. My hands all over him under his shirt, under his trouser I even opened the belt and unzipped him. Exactly what my father told me not to do not long ago. Horrors!

He throws me on the bed, we continue to kiss his hands are inside my panty he's grabbing my cookie like gold. I missed all this from him I want more. The way he's breathing is driving me crazy. I want him.

"Ray make love to me" I whisper and I softly bite his ear. He stops kissing me like he's shocked. Oh well I'm shocked too I didn't mean it but he pressed my sensitive buttons.



“Not here my love this is your father's house even kissing you like this it's wrong.”

Fuck him when did he suddenly become so righteous? I push him, he grabs me to lie on his chest.

“My love I want to make love to you more than anything but I'm waiting for the right time, I want us to enjoy it to the fullest. Imagine if I start now someone might knock, we'll be making noise too I know your punani will make me cry out loud all my ancestor's names besides I will be disrespecting your father my love.”

This is unbelievable a month ago I said I was on celibacy now I'm begging Ray to make love to me. But it's him the way he touches me makes me crave his dick so bad.

His phone rings in his pocket, its Anthony.

“Ant I'm coming, I'm kissing Amanda in his brother's room.” They are speaking in very raw Tswana. This is funny a pure coloured that he is well that he looks like speaking Tswana at least Anthony is a brown coloured it's normal if he speaks native.

“Ray did you really have to tell your brother that?” And why is he Ant instead of Anthony? He laughs and kiss me. I like the Ant name too.

“We tell each other everything baby get used to it and yes that's what we call him at home.”

“So Mr R. Bogatsu why did you give me that flat? I thought you said you want to sell it. Since now you are not Professor.” He gets up and straightens his shirt.

“I changed my mind baby it's yours now forever, it's empty I removed all the furniture that was there. When you come back you have to make time to get new furniture that will suit you. Yes I'm Mr darling I didn't want people to raise eyebrows about the Professor title.” Very true already I have tons of questions to answer.

I'm still surprised really by all of this but at the same time I'm happy that I now own a flat.

“There was no need to move the furniture Ray. Thank you so much I appreciate it a lot my love. I wonder what I will say to my father about this flat I know I'm still going to be grilled about it,” He laughs as if this is a joke.

“You are smart you will make up something Amanda.” I got up from the bed and straightened it.

As I lean over the bed he stands behind me and spans my bums, as I'm still listening to that he lifts my dress up my bums are exposed. I only wear g-

strings today its worse it's a thong. He grabs my bums like he's squeezing them. He's moaning....

"Tjoooo! Amanda this ass I want it all. I must make things fast ." He spans my bum again strange I like it I don't know why. I hug him we both go out to the car.

Tee and Lindi are in the car already, I hug them and thanked them for coming. Anthony hugs me too.

"Amanda I will see you in Durban I'll be still around for a week." That means he doesn't stay in Durban.

"Thanks for coming Mr Anthony go well." I say already getting emotional. It's hard saying goodbye to Ray.

"Ray please go I'll be in Durban tomorrow afternoon." He holds me and kissed me.

"Make sure you come back if you are not in Durban by 4:00pm tomorrow I'll come back here to fetch you myself." I wrap my hands around him I'm missing him already. I love him so much it's not normal. As soon as the car started moving I look back I see my mother she's just standing by the gate with her arms folded on her chest.

Fuck! She saw the kiss and hug I'm in trouble. I quickly ran to her to check if she's angry.

"I knew there was a man in your life the day you came back, you are inlove my daughter just thank God your father didn't see those Bold and Beautiful moments."

She walks back to the house and says 'uthando ngilwazi lunjalo ke'.

One thing for sure that I'm definitely in love. I know I'm still going to answer a lot of questions tonight about my present and the Mr party well he's my Mr wrong turned Mr right. My mother is not angry at least that's a relief.

I'm in my room which has now turned into a gift shop. Ray sends an sms

'Do not drink alcohol, we on the freeway I miss you already'

Does he really have to be like this? How dare he forbids alcohol in my party? He's lucky because this RICA of his is working.

I have so many things to worry about today I won't drink.

Hlengiwe walks in, she's drunk.

"Mrs John Legend why are you so lucky? Who gets property as a birthday present? I still tell you don't let Ray go he's a hundred times better than any other men I know."

My sister though, Ray does not look like John Legend she's just crazy. Today I must tell her that Ray is a married man before she tells me put my tiger claws on him.

"Sis there's a little secret about Raymond that I haven't told you." She pops out her eyes as if I will say he's an alien.

"Do you remember the day I called you and asked questions about married man asking me out?" She puts her hands on her face

"Ohhhhhhh shit! This is the married lecturer that was asking you out? I didn't suspect that. I noticed that a ring on his finger but I thought it's just an accessory. Amanda this is bad he loves you and he's rich for now make sure that you don't fall pregnant for him and be very careful. I'm a wife to someone myself I would kill any lady that I catch cheating with Simo." That's better I thought she will slap me. Maybe it's because she's drunk.

22:00 pm I'm in my bed chatting to Ray on whatsapp. They arrived in Durban in 1 hour and 45 minutes – joys of driving fast cars. Its 2 hours and 30 minutes sometimes 3 hours from our town to Durban.

My mother comes in, it's late by now she's supposed to be in bed. She joins me in bed we both sit under the duvet. She's looking at me, I hope all is well but whatever it is it's about the flat prezzie and Raymond that she saw me hugging.

"Amanda you are no longer a child eventually you have to settle down and start your own family. There is no better time to start than this age you are in. You haven't started bad my child. I was looking at you during the party your eyes were glued to him same thing he was doing he was all over you. He loves you. Tell me more about him he doesn't look like us, no offense my child."

I knew that question will come.

"He's Tswana actually but coloured mother and Tswana father."

She's relieved I can see.

"He's handsome and his pocket is handsome too. I saw the car he drives and the present he got for you, he will take care of you my child. At least I know if I die you won't starve in a man's house."

And who told her Raymond will marry me? That is why it's wrong to introduce your boyfriend to black parents especially Zulu ones. Right now she has seen 'umkhwenyana' a son in law. God knows I'm not ready for this kind of talk with my mum. Since she has started I might as well get on with it.

"Our relationship is still new mama. I'm still taking things slowly with him so there's no hope for marriage for now." She's not convinced.

"Amanda what I saw is a son in law. I'm already imaging beautiful children you will have with him,"

Is she for real? Does she know that Raymond is married and will not marry me? My mother is obviously impressed by Raymond, the smile she's wearing on says it all.

"I love him mama my feelings for him are stronger but as I said we'll see how things go between us. Please don't take the flat issue serious it's a gift I didn't know about. I will still consider if it's worth accepting or not. Talk to your husband tell him that it was a gift I didn't know about he must not crucify me because of it."

She finally leaves my room. I just wish it was tomorrow I need to leave to Durban. I need to run away from my baba I can't deal with his questions.

I sms Raymond...

'Can we talk its important?'

Rule number one of being a side chick... you always check coast. He does not waste time he calls back.

"My love is everything ok?" He asks.

"My mother saw us when I was hugging you and she saw you kissing me. She just left my room, I told her about you. Strange she likes you she's even talking about grandchildren that will look handsome like their father can you believe that?" He keeps quite but I can hear he's excited.

"I will make sure she gets twelve grandchildren my love they will look like both of us," He is happy.

"Amanda I hope she didn't give you any problem about the flat."

"She likes it she said you are a real man. I asked her to speak to my dad not to give me trouble about it since it was a gift that I obviously didn't ask for."

"I miss you maZwane you were beautiful today I loved that dress you must wear it for me again."

It's a very simple dress but sexy one people have been complementing it.

“Ok I will do anything for you my love.”

Ohhhh I love this Tswana/Coloured man every day I love him more.

## Chapter 12

I can't remember what time I slept last night, I was tired. No one has woken me up so far though its 9:30 am. I put on my gown headed to the lounge. The house is clean even the tent have been removed no one can tell there was a party here yesterday. Hlengiwe and her hubby are all dressed they are ready to go any minute. They offered to give me a lift to Durban but I refused. I can't be listening to Hlengiwe asking questions about Ray and Simo obsessing about him too and his car. I will take a taxi I'll rather be squashed like a potato bag at the back seat than to ride with these two, thanks but no thanks. As soon as they left I went back to the house. I find Sanele in the kitchen nearly buried in a huge sandwich that is filled with everything you can think of.

“Morning my beautiful sister. Care for a bite” Is he crazy?

“Thanks I'll pass that sandwich looks disgusting.” I still don't have appetite I'll make myself a cup of rooibos tea and join this pig of a brother. My father joins us in the table.

“Morning baba would you like some tea or this humongous sandwich your son is eating?” I ask running my eyes from him.

“Ntombikayise I'm ok your mother already made breakfast for me. Stop teasing your brother he's a man we have 'humongous' appetites you should keep that in mind always. I wouldn't want my son in law sending you back because of you'll be starving him.” It's true I've seen how Raymond eats it's scary.

“That's why I'm not sure if I want to get married baba,” He cracks in laughter.

“Says the same Amanda who now owns a fancy flat in Durban North. That coloured tall man has paid the deposit for you my dear there is no going back.”

Jehovah you are good at least now I can be normal. My father is not angry about the flat, it's unbelievable. My mama must've gave it to him nicely last

night to soften him up. Mr Zwane I know would've been very angry by now. I continue to sip my tea as if I didn't hear what he said.

"Baba you are a good father I will be forever grateful for what you did for me. That party was tops I felt like a princess," He holds my hand and looks straight to my eye balls.

"Ntombikayise you will always be my princess I want you to carry yourself as a princess. Don't allow any man to degrade you. I know you are wise all the decisions you will take from now onwards I trust they will be wise too."

Hmmmm that's deep but I know my dad means every word.

"Baba I need to get ready I don't want to arrive late in Durban. I'll tell you when I'm ready so that you can take me to the rank."

I know Raymond well now if I'm not in Durban by 4:00pm as he said he will come here. I can't risk that.

My mother has ironed what I will wear, blue long jumpsuit and white cardigan. She has even packed a suitcase with all these presents I got from people. There's a box too full of presents that she has packed I have so much luggage today I hate it. In less than 30 minutes I'm done and waiting in the garage for my father. Sanele has been pestering me he wants more money. I've given him R200 he must go and hang himself I'm not his atm. My mum has already said her goodbyes, I will miss this bugger too.

When I reached the rank the taxi was almost full so I didn't wait for long. I put on my music as usual I can't listen to scathamiya this time around no ways!

Ray sends WhatsApp message

'tick tok! Tick tok! 2 more hours to go my African Queen.' He's funny I miss him a lot. I couldn't stay one more day at home.

I still pinch myself I can't believe that I am now a proud owner of a flat, its mine me Amanda Zwane. The great part of this is that my parents did not give me a hard time about it.

We are in Durban that was fast I even slept in the taxi this time. I've sent Ray an sms

'I'm in Durban I'm waiting at Engen garage by the market.' He calls back

"My love you are even early that's good. There's a little problem I'm stuck for now I will ask Anthony to fetch you, he's on his way there. I will come and see you as soon as I'm done here ok?"

I wonder where he is. But I think he's with his wife anyway I don't care I will wait for that Anthony.

Few minutes while my mind is still wondering I feel someone tapping my shoulder, I turn around. It's Anthony he's tall like Ray my eyes need to shoot up in the sky if I'm talking to him. I have to stand on my toes always when I kiss his brother or he lifts me up by grabbing on my waist that's how tall the Bogatsu men are.

"Amanda I hope I didn't keep you waiting for long. How are you?"

He gives me a hug and carries all my luggage. He's sweet like his brother but he's thin shame I'm surprised that he has the strength to carry this suitcase and this heavy box all at once. I follow him I don't even know where he has parked. He opens a boot of a stunning white Jaguar F type sedan its registration is ANT.B-GP. He owns the car no doubt this is a very expensive and comfortable car. This means everyone in Raymond's family is doing well financially. We have never spoken much about his family but from what I'm seeing here they are fat cats. After packing my bags in the boot he comes to open the door for me. Wow! Exactly like his brother true gentlemanship. He's a nice guy also humble like Raymond.

"You will direct me to your house I'm not familiar with Durban even to pick you here I used gps." He's based in Gauteng his car registration says so.

"Sorry about that, Ray must show you around more since you said you are still going to be around for a week." He smiles and looks at me. He's abit different than Ray he talks a lot more than him and he's loud with his coarse voice.

"Raymond is always busy you know him. How about you and that your pretty friend of yours Lindi show me around after your lectures." Oh Lord he likes Lindi. Let me test waters.

"Can we bring Tee too he knows more places here more than us?" He looks at me as if he will slap me.

"Do you know that day I was suffocating being in the same car to and from Ladysmith? I don't like him infact I hate gays I don't even know why Raymond allows him to be your friend." Yuuuuuuh he's so homophobic it's dangerous, he's annoyed.

"I'm sorry Mr Anthony I didn't know you feel like that about gays I won't mention it again."

I look away, he's scaring me. His face suddenly changes he feels bad for yelling at me.

"No no I am sorry Amanda. I'm sorry I have no business about your friends. On a serious note I would like to see Miss Lindi again before I go." That's better it was getting awkward here.

"Take left at the corner please" eish! We nearly passed my place I've forgotten it's not Raymond who is driving.

He parks in front of the house I see curtains moving my housemates are peeping I know it's because of this car. He takes out my bags from the boot. I see him going to the main door in the house.

"Anthony its fine I can carry these inside I'm ok here." He gives me a look that says 'I'm not listening to you.'

I open the door and lead way till we are in the kitchen.

"Wow! so this is where you are staying I must say this is a very beautiful house for students to live in, if you see where I was living during my university days its kraal compared to this." I've heard people complementing our house it is nice I know.

He pulls a chair in the kitchen as if I asked him to sit down. Let me be nice since I love his brother.

"Would you like some juice?" He looks at me excitedly

"Yes please," I pour him glass of orange juice and I dragged my luggage to my room.

"Amanda are you ready to be a Lawyer Raymond tells me you have all it takes. I must say that is a tough industry" He's very talkative.

"I was born ready. What job are you doing Anthony?" Let me take this opportunity to ask.

"I'm not a Professor like Ray I'm just a simple Civil Engineer." I was not expecting that.

"Wow that's nice I hear its challenging too." I can't stop asking more questions I know he doesn't mind.

"Are you on leave or you are here in relation to your job," He laughs.

"Not really your boyfriend asked me to come. There's something we needed to discuss as brothers so I decided to take one week off."

Hmmmmmm I wonder what is it that so serious. I hope it's not the fights between Ray and the wife which I am the cause.

"I take it you stay at Raymond's house since you are here." I'm being fishy here.

"I stayed there for a day there are too many sparks flying in that house I had to book a hotel."



Maybe if Ray didn't give me the flat he was going to use it. I'm surprised Raymond has never told me that things are that bad in his house. I feel guilty seriously but I won't show him. Maybe this Anthony is married but like his brother he just wants a side dish I will not allow him to get Lindi never!

He takes out his phone and calls Raymond

"Sure sure brother I'm having orange juice with Amanda she arrived safe, I didn't get lost." He's laughing they are close with Ray I can tell.

"Amanda Raymond says I'm too comfortable now here. Let me go to my boring hotel I wish Lindi could keep me company one of these days." He's crazy. He goes to his car and waves as he's leaving. He's sweet but different from Ray I have a feeling Ray is the serious and stricter one.

Marcia and Lee-Ann come inside my room they are surprised by all these gifts I got for my birthday, they are even helping me to unpack. Very quickly we are done they really helped me. Marcia goes to her room and comes back with a wrapped box

"Amanda we also contributed and we got you something as your housemates we hope you like it."

Wow this is the last thing I was expecting all of them they signed the card on top of the box. It's an electric foot massager.

"Oh you guys! This is very sweet of you'all. I love it, you really didn't have to. I appreciate it."

This is very sweet of them even Siphokazi that I've been mean to the most has contributed.

It's after 9:00 pm I have not heard from Raymond not even an sms.

Whatever he was 'stuck' in must be big. After browsing through my books I've tucked in.

Raymond calls me I know he wants to apologise.

"Amanda I know it's can you open the gate I'm here."

I'm surprised and happy same time I quickly put on my silk gown on top of my Mickey Mouse long pyjamas. Yep at 21 years I still wear Mickey Mouse and I will continue. He's driving the GTI it's very sporty I like it.

He gets out of the car damn this man I gorgeous the way he dresses too drives me crazy. He's wearing low cut G-Row jeans with no belt his underwear is showing abit, white muscle hugger and a black biker jacket.

Wow! I didn't notice this he's wearing Timberland boots. I've noticed he loves biker jackets and Timberlands I like his swag. I'm all smiles as he comes closer to me.

"My love I could not sleep without seeing you. Come to daddy!" He gives me a long hug then holds my waist and lifts me up.

There is no connection today even when he's kissing me he's ice cold.

"Sweetheart let's sit in the car for few minutes I don't want you to get cold. He's distracted and stressed no matter how much he tries to hide it I can see through him. He's playing jazz music. Anytime he's worked up about something he plays jazz. I'm slowly but surely getting to know him.

"How was your trip baby?" He asks.

"It was ok except scathamiya that was playing all the way and that I was squashed at the back with three thick madams." He burst in laughter.

"So with you it was four thick madams you all created thick nation there at the back." He thinks it's funny.

"Raymond I'm very slim compared to those women you should've seen them." I'm happy I see a smile from him but still he's tense.

"Is everything ok Raymond? What happened you said you were stuck and you sounded troubled." He holds my hands and looks down.

"My fights and Anelisa have been going from bad to worse she's not herself since she knew about us. Today her parents came to our house. It was supposed to be a meeting but it turned to court all afternoon. Instead of ironing things out and talking like adults they are accusing me of abusing their daughter. That's why I could not make it to come and pick you. I have dealt with it don't worry yourself about it."

There is more trouble in Raymond's home that he's telling me.

"I hope you are you are not hitting your wife" oooops! That came out wrong I didn't mean to put it that way. He frowns and pops out his eyes. He's annoyed God please no drama tonight I can't handle it please please!

"I'm not a wife beater. No matter how much we fight I won't lay a hand on her ok MaZwane?" He puts his hands on my face.

"I love you. I made a promise to you that no one will get hurt in this just continue to be a good girl let me handle this. Do you trust me?" He squeezes my cheeks. This is not comfortable.

"Yes I have to trust you I have no choice," He lets go and opens a car for me.

"Anthony likes you a lot I'm surprised. This is the first time he likes my woman. Since we were younger all the girlfriends I've had not even one he ever approved.

"What about your wife does he like her?" He laughs.

"Gogo didn't you hear me? I said all the women in my life he has never liked them that includes my wife. He just pretends for the sake of peace but I know he does not like her he told me so even before I married her."

This is strange that explains why he's staying in a hotel while his brother has a big enough house.

"Ok love he's cool I was scared of him yesterday but I was wrong he's a nice guy."

I'm yawning my face is sleepy.

"Sorry baby to keep you, go and sleep I will see you tomorrow morning. I love you always." We hug and kiss I watch him as he goes to the car. Damn! He's sexy I love every part of him I love what he's wearing today it makes him sexier.

I send him an sms as I'm lying on my bed

'I love what you are wearing today Bogatsu u look so sexy. I love u.'" He replies back.

'I liked those Mickey Mouse pj's too but I love you more. Goodnight'.

Fuck him how did he see these pyjamas I thought my gown concealed them. I didn't want him to see them I feel embarrassed. He's my man though he should know the childish part of me. He'll soon know that I watch cartoons too and I love them.

I woke up at 5:30 am I had to jog it's been a whole week my body is stiff but I managed. I can't believe how quickly this year is moving only three weeks left before I write final exams. I have no worries I know I'm good with my studies I will pass all my modules. A lot has happened this year highlight of it all is being inlove with Raymond. He's amazing I love him with my whole being.

Ray is outside waiting for me. I feel guilty he's been waiting for over 15 minutes I can't come out of the house he'll be strong. I'm a lady we are just like that at times. He's looking less stressed than last night. I'm glad.

We are on campus already, before I stepped out of the car he hands me a bunch of keys.

"Keys to your flat love. I'm surprised you haven't asked for them." I was waiting for him to give me anyway.

"I knew you were going to give me love. There was no rush it's not like I will stay there anytime soon." He looks at me somehow.

"When exactly are you planning to move in there Amanda?" Nakho ke!  
'there we go'

"My father has paid the rent already till end of November. He pays six months in advance so I'll have to stay here till my rent expires. Maybe I can move in there in January when I come back from holidays."

He's not taking this well.

"Love it's not that I'm putting pressure on you but I was going to prefer it if you move in the flat before you start your exams. You will have peace of mind there alone without any distractions. You also might be concerned about transport issue since it is abit far from the university. I will take you to and from campus like I'm doing. If I'm not available I will make a plan."

Hmmmm he has a point but then I will make that decision not him.

"Today after your lectures I'll take you to North beach you need to make plans of furnishing that flat. It's yours you need to make it beautiful."

Not long he said he's not putting pressure look at him now. I don't want him to think I'm being an ungrateful bitch, let me agree. It's not like he's giving me a choice, God knows why I find it so easy to allow him to control me.

Done with my day I'm feeling tired it's been a long one. I'm with Ray we are going to North Beach to see my flat so that I can make plans of the furniture I want there. As usual he'll pay for everything. I'm enjoying this all expenses paid kind of life. I worry about any other thing but definitely not money plus I'm in love what more could I ask for?

We are in North Beach on the lift we are kissing and holding each other. We've totally disregarded the camera here. I can't get my hands off him I'm beginning to think I'm obsessed with him.

It's one huge empty flat. I notice that it has been renovated too. New kitchen cupboards and built in stove, the walls are all painted in white compared to the cream white of before, tiles too have been changed even the bathrooms both the ensuite one in the main bedroom and the other one all it's new. It's like I'm in a total different flat.

"Raymond why did you waste money and renovated this flat, it was very much ok the way it was." He's looking at me like I'm crazy. I know complaining to him its draining water out of the rock.

“Actually I’m supposed to buy you a house but for now I couldn’t so the best I could do is to make this flat look new at least. Do you love it like this or should I change anything?”

Hell no! Change what?

“My love I was not expecting any of this from you serious. I appreciate it I like the flat as it is. You’ve exceeded my expectations. I still wonder what prompted you to give me this flat.”

He’s smiling I know whatever it is it’s silly.

“I was rescuing you from your nosy housemates especially Siphokazi.” He’s funny but it’s true I always wished to have my own space. That prayer have been answered.

He pushes me against the wall and lifts me up. He doesn’t warn me if he’s about to ‘attack’. I wonder what fascinates him about pressing me against the wall. We are kissing he slowly let’s off me till my feet are on the ground. I thought he’s letting me go but instead he rolls me on the floor and gets on top of me and we are kissing all over again. I love him and every stupid thing he does to me. I’m resting my head on his chest.

“Why do I love you so much?” I’m asking myself same thing.

“I love you too Ray but we can’t stay on the floor with no furniture and food,” He’s laughing that laughter of his that still confuse me even now. He makes one squeaky sound when like a 5 year old. I love him still.

“Exactly the reason we came here Amanda not kissing and rolling on the floor. I love you so much I can’t get hold myself around you. I will kiss you even in the weirdest of places.”

We got up and went to the second balcony that is in the main bedroom. I love the sea view it’s refreshing.

“Amanda tomorrow after your lectures we will go to Makro to get appliances first then following day we’ll sort out the furniture.”

“Ray I can see you already made up your mind. How much are you willing to spend on this furniture and appliance shopping.” I’ll be lucky if I get a straight answer.

“Hmmmmmm that is difficult baby but let me say R100 000. But because it’s you I’m willing to spend more.”

“Whaaaaaat? That’s too much. I’m sure R30 000 will be more than enough. I already feel bad you have spent too much money on me. After this furniture

shopping you must stop spending money on me unnecessarily. No matter how rich you are I don't care. You need to save money and expand your business. You have a child and family to take care of remember."

My voice is high now I'm shouting he does not seem shaken by all of this.

"My love calm down. I'm happy you are concerned about my spending it shows you care about me. But spending money on you is an investment."

He grabs me and forces a hug. I'm feeling worked up by the R100 000 issue as if he already spent it.

"Ray promise me that you will not interfere with whatever I choose as furniture of this flat." He does not like that I already see the look he's giving me.

"Well I hear you but I cannot commit on that promise. You know I can't lie to you right?"

I don't care if he commits or not all I know I'm not going to spend R100 000 and I will buy what I want and like. I must learn to put my foot down.

I know he have a spare key for the flat but I must make sure that he does not walk in and out of my flat as he pleases. I know that the main reason he gave me the flat is for him to have full access to me and for our 'privacy'. I must not allow this love to blind me totally. I'm no longer a teenager decisions I take must match my age.

Today I'm prepared to start my free from Raymond strategy. First one is that I'm not going to Makro not that I have any reason but it's just to show him that he will not tell me what to do. I've already sent him sms that I'm waiting for him in the parking. He's here in a flash as usual. We greet and kiss as he starts driving. Jazz is playing I know something is up. I wonder what comfort does he get from jazz really.

"Take me to Game Ray. The one in Umngeni Road." He gives me a green look. I don't care.

"Baby I said Makro why Game?" He asks.

"I'm not going to Makro Ray." He smiles and rubbed my hands.

"You are getting smarter on me now I know what you are doing. Game it is then." Good I like that I'm being listened to as well.

We are at Game finally he keeps on following me like a maid. He's quite only he holds my waist anytime he notices a man looking at me. My trolley is fully packed already. I started with small appliances kettle, iron, toasters, microwave, blenders the works. I've been careful on spending I've checking prices carefully. I'm lucky because there's sale. The only thing so far that has cost abit is a microwave I took Russell Hobbs it was R1500. Now I'm looking at

fridges my puppy is still following me about still mute. I'm a Russell Hobbs fan I spot a very nice metallic fridge with water dispenser but the price of it makes me feel guilty it's R9000. He can see that I'm reluctant but I force myself to look at other fridges but my eyes are on that Russell Hobbs one.

"Take the first one you like baby. Don't feel guilty what is R9000 all I want is for you to be happy ok?"

Oh I thought he has lost his speech. I love the way he's following me around. I don't know if I should add a washing machine maybe I should use my own money to buy it. I wrap my arms around him and kissed him. It's a bribe.

"Ray can I add a small washing machine too?" He nods.

Yipppeeeeeee! I thought he'll say no.

"Mazwane you will not wash my clothes on a washing machine," Whaaaaaat?

Who said I will wash for him? Let me remind him who I am to him

"Your wife will continue to wash for her husband" I give him another kiss.

"We shall see Amanda. I've told you what you need to know." He's a fool sometimes.

Shopping is done we are at the till the total of all these things is even lower than I thought it's R14300. Not bad at all I think with the furniture it won't exceed R30000. I must say I'm loving this. Where was he all my life?

"Amanda I'm hungry let's get something to eat." He's always hungry I wonder.

I drag him to Debonairs I want pizza he doesn't like that much but today I call the shots. The way he's shoving slices of pizza in his mouth shows he was really hungry. Poor thing maybe that's why he's been silent. But I still sense there is something bigger than hunger that is eating him up.

"Amanda let's just finish this shopping today. Let's go to furniture shops and get remaining things. I'll be very busy this whole week I won't have enough time again."

He's lying I know men hate shopping sprees. He's tired of it already. He pulls my hand and drags me to Bradlows.

"I'm still a man here I can't allow you to win twice in one day. We are buying at Bradlows end of story. I can't be hopping from one shop to another."

Hmmmmmm the old Ray is back. It's fine at least he respected my choice about Game.

That flat is a two bedroom so I need two beds. I've chosen the beds I like, couches, coffee table, dining table with six chairs and a huge TV stand. Price of all these things is enormous beds and couches were the most expensive ones. Total is R41000 I can't believe it. My eyes pop out. I snapped...

"This is what I didn't want. If you allowed me to go any other shop even Joshua Door would've been better this is too expensive Ray I'm not happy." He snaps back and I was not expecting it.

"Will you shut up for once MaZwane? What is your problem now"? Tjooooo! His face just turned red. People are now looking at us as he's screaming at me. I'm screaming back too.

"You are stubborn that's all Ray. Stop shouting at me." I'm angry now.

Tears start filling my eyes I can't help it, they start rolling down my cheeks. I hate this now I look vulnerable I'm sure he's happy. He comes closer to me and pressed my head on his chest forcing a hug that I don't need.

"You are hurting me baby. Why are you crying? You are stubborn too." He whispers that to my ears and strokes my hair. I stopped crying there was no need anyway.

"I love you stop being impossible I have no problem spending money on you. I'm not rich, all I want is for you to be comfortable ok?"

Mciiiiim whatever! To be honest there is no need for this argument turned to a fight. Pride is my problem I don't want him to think he's buying me with all these materialistic things. He must know that I'm too expensive no amount of money can buy me.

"Raymond I would've loved you even if you had no money. I don't want you going all out to spend so much money just to impress me I love as you are." He kiss my forehead.

"I love you too even if you were not stubborn I will still love you the same. Let's go now before the delivery guys arrive before us."

He carries all these heavy packets to the car. Before he starts the car we both look at each other we both burst in laughter.

"Baby I think we are both crazy. What was that really?" We continue to laugh.

I'm in love no one has ever been like Ray to me. I can't be mad at him for long he can't too.



As soon as we enter the flat all the deliveries started coming in. It's all a mess everything in is in huge boxes. I don't even know where to start unpacking all these.

"Baby let me take you to Umbilo I'm rushing somewhere" HUUUUUH is he crazy?

"Ray leave me here you can come back later I need to make this flat a home." He takes my hand bag and pulls me to the door.

"I will get people to unpack and make this flat a home. It's too much job I can't allow you to do it."

Money makes the world go round. Who pays people to unpack furniture? Let me enjoy benefits of being a side chick of a rich man.

It was just after 4:00pm when he dropped me in Umbilo, the goodbye kiss he gave me was the quickest ever he's surely rushing somewhere. I sometimes forget that he has a property business too. His brother is still around I know he needs to spend time with him as well.

I'm lying down in my bed thinking. My life has changed in a speed of light. I love him more than anything in this life. Why is he not mine only? It hurts me that I'm sharing him with someone else.

I'm on campus in the canteen with my friends I missed them, we are talking and laughing loud as usual. The screams went higher when I told them about the furniture that Ray bought for my flat. Tee as usual came up with this 'great' idea that we should do a flat warming party. It's not a bad idea to be honest but I can't agree to it. Ray I'm sure he won't support that idea. For now I just told them I will think about it. Mballi I'm not her favourite person since the whole Ray love story began. I really can't make up what is her problem? She constantly keeps on passing negative remarks anytime we talk about Ray. I'm giving her one more month to amend her stinking attitude. If she does not change I will give her a piece of my mind and unfriend her officially. That will render her friendless on campus. I happen to be very influential in this group whatever I say goes. From the first day of registration it was just me, Tee and Lindi we were friends for six months then we decided to adopt her because she was lonely nobody liked her that much. I'm the one advocated for her to join us while Lindi and Tee didn't see it as a good idea.

My phone is ringing its him...

"My love I need to see you we need to talk about something important. Come to my office."

He sounds serious I hope it's nothing that will spoil my day. As usual I knock once and barged in. This framed picture of him and his wife and their

daughter is a constant reminder that I'm a thorn in the garden of perfect flowers. His wife is beautiful too she's tall and slim but dark in complexion. She's a total opposite of me. I always stalk her Facebook page to see if there is anything that will explain why Ray is attracted to me. They look happy together in pictures I doubt it is so in reality. She looks like a reserved person though I'm not entirely sure. She loves her job so much judging by her posts. She's a Physiotherapist in UMhlanga Hospital. Strange enough I'm supposed to feel intimidated by her but I'm not. I don't see her as proper rival for me. Yep that's so much pride and confidence I have. I know she has stalked my social networks too there is no way she will not play PI on someone who is stealing her hubby.

"MaZwane that skirt is too short your sexy thighs are exposed. I have warned you about these kind of outfits." He's at it again and I'm not interested.

"Raymond it's very hot outside what I'm wearing is proper for this hot weather. Besides I'm here on campus not in the taxi rank. There no hooligans who might be tempted by my thighs."

He's not convinced, let him go and hang himself on a chilli tree. I don't care I'm not going to change my style because of his silly insecurities. He gets up from his chair and sits on the table. He is just looking at my thighs he can't direct his eyes elsewhere.

"See what you've done?" He points at his not so bad erection. I have seen the worse one that day he indulged on my cookie for the first time. I still find it strange that till now we have not had sex. He's not ready for it I guess. Anytime he's five to getting me laid he just says he is waiting for the right time and he wants to make it 'special'. God knows when that day will come. I'm all ready to open my legs for him. He makes my blood hot, he's the first guy to give me extreme foreplay till I experienced orgasm I want more of that. Good things come to those wait that's what I keep on telling myself.

"Ray you better get used to these thighs they are all yours and more"

I say that and pulled his hand and rubbed it up and down my thighs. I'm being slutty now hey. I like it, it makes him weak. He's breathing heavily, his both hands are rubbing my thighs. If he comes closer to kiss me I block him and put my finger in his mouth and he gently bites it.

I so wish I can take a video of him now he looks like he's going to die.

"Amanda why are you like this now? I will punish you for this temptation one day" I know exactly what he means by 'punishing' me.

"I'm a naughty girl daddy punish me right now." I stand up and stuck my hands inside his trouser.

I still get amazed anytime I hold his manhood ..... it's huge. The brother is very gifted that's all I can say. He pulls my hands out of his privates and kisses me while pushing me back to sit on the chair.

"Sit there like a good girl that you used to be. Not that I mind the new naughty one." He stops kissing me and grabs a bottle of water.

I don't know who is teaching me all these naughty things I do to Ray now. I'm just glad that I'm more comfortable around him more than before. Even if we were to have sex now I won't be shy to allow him to explore my whole body. Maybe it's the reason why he's been delaying the sex issue.

He clears his throat and looks at me worryingly.

"MaZwane we are going home in Northwest this weekend. We'll leave on Friday probably come back Sunday night,"

"It'll be a very long weekend for me. I will miss you" He continues to drink his water as if he didn't hear that I will miss him. I'm expecting a warm touchy reply from him.

"You won't because we are going with you." Shock on my face right now!.....Who takes his mistress to his parents? Well maybe he'll book a hotel for me...yes he will he can't take me to his folks never!

I'm already on my feet my lips are shaking.

"Raymond why are you taking me to Northwest and what do you mean 'we'? Actually just tell me the purpose of taking me there"

He better answer me now I'm confused serious.

"We is me, you and Anthony. I know this will not make sense to you for now. But I will humbly ask you to continue keeping your promise of trusting me." I snapped.

"Trust? What trust? Trust that you want to drag me to Northwest and embarrass me there? Where have you ever heard of a married man taking his mistress to his parents. I mean who does that? Are you crazy? From what I've gathered so far you come from a respectable family with good values. I don't get why you want to overlook all of that and disrespect them."

God help me not to start my water works.

"I'm happy that you know the kind of family I come from Amanda. You are not a mistress please let me not hear you saying that. I don't want us to argue about this. I'm not a man that will do things without carefully thinking about the outcome, by now you should know that."

Gosh! This puppy why is he so chilled about this? He's losing his mind.

"We will not argue Raymond. Amanda is not going there and there is nothing you can do about that." I stormed out and banged the door behind me. I ran down the stairs because I know if I take the lift he'll follow me.

My phone is ringing it's him.

Hell no! I won't answer. I can't allow him to embarrass me like that. It's already bad enough that I'm dating him being married.

'Running away from me will not solve anything neither will ignoring my calls'

I feel sudden flash of guilt and nerves when I read his sms. But I won't give in... I'm sorry. This man must know if he's wrong.

Shit! I forgot that in 10 minutes his lecture is starting and today's one is important I can't skip it. Besides I can't allow him and his madness to distract me from my studies. I got up from the stairs at the ground floor where I've been sitting and walked to his lecture.

When I walked in the lecture hall he's already there strange he's early. I don't even look at him as I take my front seat. His perfume is so strong I can smell it from here. Right now it disgusts me like him. He continues with his job as usual but I'm all worked up and angry here I can't capture anything. I will read notes later. As soon as he finishes I'm the first one out the door. I don't want to see him.

I run to catch a bus to town, right now I don't know what I am going to do there. My phone has been ringing nonstop. I won't answer him period!

I jumped off in West Street and found myself at Mr Price not really my favourite shop but I like their leggings and summer dresses. I pick up a basket and loaded it with few dresses and sandals. Trust me I don't need all these things I'm buying. I've heard of retail therapy that's exactly what I'm doing. I move from Mr Price to Woolworths I repeat same thing I load the basket with matching underwear's, jeans, shoes the works. I'm now walking up and down the food department buying all the unhealthy goodies. Finally is their Tiramisu cake lands on my basket. This retail therapy is helping I can already feel some kind of relief. That's what you do when you are a student with over R40 000 just lying helplessly on your account. When I come out of Woolworths with these somehow heavy packets I see the taxis passing.

These conductors are screaming "North Beach Casino woza woza sisi." I remember I have a flat in North Beach I jump in the taxi and went straight to there.

When I open the door my eyes are blinded by the beauty of everything. Furniture is all in order, curtains, even the kitchen everything is perfect. Both the bedrooms are well sorted too, beds are covered in white linen that I

bought. This is now a home it's beautiful. I still can't believe this is all mine. I've already packed my junk in the fridge. Wow! Dstv has been connected too Ray is amazing unfortunately not now. This cake I'm indulging on it's so good I can't help it I go for another huge slice who cares if I finish all of it at once. Maybe if I gain more weight and look like a Kung Fu Panda Raymond will leave me alone.

He's been calling. I won't answer the next thing now I will switch off my phone. I have tones of smses and WhatsApp messages from him.

## Chapter 13

I'm watching music videos on Channel O and the volume is loud. It's almost 3 hours since I came here and it's getting late. I'm not worried I can sleep here and go Umbilo in the morning or call a cab.

I see the door handle moving and bang!

Door opens wide like someone is kicking it down.

Holy Mother Mary! His face is red, he's angry. He just stood at the door like he's shocked. I was on my feet but I slowly got back to the couch and lied down. It's hot I removed my clothes I just wrapped myself with a towel. A minute passes he's still standing by the door with both hands on his waist. He came here so he should start talking not me. He can stand there and grow roots if he likes I don't care.

He shuts the door and slowly walks to the lounge, he takes the remote from my hands and switches off the TV. He's now looking less angry. I guess as he was on a statue act by the door he was pulling himself together. I got news for him I'm still angry about the Northwest issue and I'm not setting my pretty foot there. He lifts up my feet on the couch and sits next to me. I sit up straight and drilled the floor with my eyes. As handsome and charming as he is I can't look at him right now.

"Ntombikayise Zwane do you know how much I love you? Do you know that you are important to me?" I'm on mute till further notice.....Crap! Now he knows the Ntombikayise name. I remember he heard during my 21st party. Unfortunately I won't smile or respond to this no matter what name he calls me with. He takes my hand, I try to hold it back but he overpowers me and pulls it to him.

"I was worried about you my love, the way you stormed out of my office you were really angry you scared me. I'm worried more even now because you are not talking to me." And I won't ... I say in my mind.

"I love you. Please don't be angry with me it won't solve anything. We need to talk about things. This is not how we supposed to be." I try to remove my hand from him instead he puts his arms around me and pulls me closer to him. He presses my head on his chest and squeezed me there. He knows that after this amazing warm feeling I will be ok.

"Let's talk since you want us to talk." He immediately let's go of me. I'm standing up in front of him.

"Amanda I know what I'm asking you to do is difficult. If I were in your shoes I'd do the same. I've made plans already, unfortunately I can't go into details but I assure you nothing bad will happen. Please trust me on this. I will

not take you all the way to Northwest for you to be humiliated there. I know better and I'm more experienced in life than you. Every decision I take is for the good of both of us. I'm begging you maZwane for the love we share. Allow me to go with you it's important you will get all the details once we are home please."

He goes down on his knees and puts his hands on my hips with his head resting on my thighs. I'm still surprised by this honestly.

"I'm on my knees baby please I beg you" Eish! This is sad now I feel bad. He's sincere.

"Ray get up please you can't be on your knees because of me I feel bad" I say.

"I won't get up if you don't agree." Lord! What did I get myself into?

"It's fine I will go with you on one condition. You will have to book a hotel for me. I cannot sleep in your parent's house. Also promise that I will not be shamed and insulted there. If that happens I will leave and find my way back to Durban. That will be the last day you ever see me. It will be over between us for good do you hear me?"

He nods but he's still on his knees.

"Ok Ntombikayise I've heard you," He's silly.

"One more thing if I ever hear you calling me Ntombikayise again I will never touch you again," I mean it I don't like this name only my father is allowed to call me by it.

"Ok Ntombikayise....." I pinched and twisted his ear till it turned red.

"Ouch! You are hurting me. I love you anyway." Instead of getting up from the floor he pulls the towel down. I'm left standing with my underwear only.

He shoves his hand in my cookie and stretches my g-string on the side. As long as he won't tear it it's all good.

Gosh! That tingling feeling again rushes all over my body.

"She needs a kiss from me," He whispers while his long fingers are deep in there.

"Ray I want more than that".....he lifts my one leg up to be above his head. I'm in Captain Morgan position, his head under and stuck in my cookie. Murmuring things I don't understand myself. I'm wet my whole body is hot. He stops feasting on my cookie and grabs me to lie down on the couch. He gets on top of me and looks me.

"I want more too sweetheart. Our bodies are longing for each other. Just exercise little more patience I will make love to you the way you will not forget. Once I start I won't stop."

Blah blah blah! It's not first time I'm hearing this. I'm no longer bothered I will wait till that day he'll decide to give it to me.

He turns me around and puts me to lie on top of him. I always love this moment its special nothing can be compared to it.

"Ray how did you know I was here?" I ask curiously.

"I followed you after lecture I saw you getting on a bus. I decided to go to your house, your coloured housemate told me you are not there. In all honesty I was just taking a chance I was not sure. All I know I was going to look till I find you. You left in anger that is dangerous."

Coloured must be Le-Ann, strange he doesn't like people calling him coloured but he have guts of calling others coloureds.

"Ray since you've found me can you take me back to Umbilo?" I say.

"I thought we are sleeping here today baby." Never he's crazy.

"Nope not today love. I will move in when I'm writing my exams." He does not argue he gets up. I love Raymond so much. I was prepared to be angry with him till he forgets the issue of taking me to Northwest. But I found myself getting soft and agreed to a trip to wrong turn. Only God will see me through that day and back.

As we are on the way to Umbilo he keeps on stealing few glances at me. I love him.

"Thank you. Everything in my flat looks good, I could've not asked for more." I say.

"I'm glad you proudly say 'my' flat. I'll be happier once you move in there." He can't force me.

He parks in front of the house and looks at these shopping bags.

"You are getting in the tune I see. You've learned to take out your frustrations on shopping. Anyway I prefer it compared to drowning in alcohol all in the name of distressing." Can you imagine he's so proud that forced me to quit booze.

"It's not only clothing shopping I did a whole lot of junk food shopping too as I speak I ate half of tiramisu cake." He's happy with this no doubt.



"I know all the junk you bought is everything sweet. You must try to control it it's not good for your health maybe indulge only on weekends." It's true but not now.

"Ray you have to stop stressing me then I will reduce my sugar intake." All lies, where was Ray and his stress all these years of me being a junk addict? He must feel guilty about everything that is wrong in my life that's my plan. I'm always bitter because of dating him while he's married so any small thing I find I must make sure I send him on a guilt trip.

We lock lips and hugged before he leaves.

My mind is troubled I'm scared of the Northwest trip. I wonder what is it that is so bizarre that has made Raymond to take me there. What will he say to his family exactly "Mum and Dad this is Amanda my mistress." Oh maybe I'm taking this overboard maybe I won't see his parents. Yea I won't he can't do that I trust him. It's crazy but the love I have for him will see me through. I will hold on his words that he will not allow me to be a subject of ridicule there. I meant what I said if things turn out ugly there which is highly possible I will come back and that will be the end of us. I'm willing to take this chance, maybe God wants to rescue me out of this dangerous relationship. Life is all about taking risks. Let me boldly take this one too. I will not tell a single soul about this trip I know that none of my friends or siblings will agree. Hlengiwe especially will make sure she chains my ass down and probably strangle Ray.

Waking up early this morning I didn't sleep well my mind is troubled. I've been telling Ray that I'm not happy at all. Tomorrow is Friday he said we will leave here midday.

He's here to take me to campus but he's very early I wonder why. I was expecting him an hour from now.

Wow! He's driving Anthony's Jaguar. I love this car super stylish and classy. When I step outside they both come out to hug me simultaneously. They are more like friends they get along well. I wonder what Anthony is doing here this early.

"Makoti you are looking beautiful. I hope you are good, how is university?" He's sweet but why am I makoti now? Probably just trying to score some brownie points from his brother and make me feel 'welcomed'. I don't want to be rude I'll let it slide.

"Everything is ok Anthony I hope you are still enjoying Durban." I'm holding Ray as I reply.

"I've heard enough of Durban. I'm now looking forward to see you walking up and down in our family home in Northwest. I'm very excited Amanda

more than this man of yours he'll tell you." I look at Ray he's just smiling nothing else.

"MaZwane we are hungry both of us didn't have breakfast"  
Whaaaaaaaat? Is he ok in his head? He was supposed to tell me early me at least I would've prepared something. He has never before asked me to make breakfast for him I don't even know what he likes for breakfast.

"Ray tells me you are good cook. Today it's my chance to find out. I know love can make him to amend to the truth."

I'm amazed, these blood brothers decided to gang up on me this morning. Look at them they are both excited as if what they are asking me to do is all ok.

"We'll wait in your room love." Ray says as he pulls his brother down the passage to my room. Pure insanity!

"Is it safe? I don't want to bump into naked girls not that I mind. Just checking you know." Anthony is a joker a very bad one. He says and winks at me.

They both sit comfortably in my room. Ray is on my laptop I wonder what he's doing there. Anthony is lying on my bed with his shoes on. Gosh! Why am I being ambushed this early morning?

I'm now in a kitchen moving from left to right I don't know where to start I know Ray can eat and appreciate whatever I put in front of him even if it's umdoko 'plain maize porridge'. I guess full breakfast will do. Unfortunately I have no bacon I don't eat it they have to manage with whatever I give them. I throw beef bangers in the microwave to defrost while slices of bread are getting ready in the toaster. I'm doing scrambled eggs while slicing tomatoes which I will sprinkle with dry pepper. I add baked beans mixed with chopped green chillies. In less than 30 minutes I'm done. I'm not the type that takes longer in the kitchen anyway. I dished up their adhoc breakfast. Plates are full it's better like that because Ray eats for two since he's not pregnant I think he feeds those sexy muscles of his. I'm not sure about his brother I guess he just wastes food. I went back to the bedroom and asked them to come to the dining table. Right now I don't care if my housemates are in or not.

"Would you like tea or juice with your breakfast?" They are already waiting in the table like good kids.

"It smells nice already I'm starving. Bring juice please makoti." Hmmmmmm I don't like this. Anthony again calls me makoti let him say it again I will blast him.

Good they look impressed. Ray holds his brother's hand and says grace. Wow! I like this. I'm on the couch as I watch them eat.

"Thanks that was very nice. I'm coming back for supper makoti."

Fuck Anthony and fuck Raymond infact fuck all of them.

Mciim there was no effort there anyone can make that breakfast, he's just throwing a compliment like a good mannered guy.

"My love if you were not going to be late for your lectures I was going to ask for more of this good breakfast. As for you Ant don't push it I'm warning you." I'm happy they cleared their plates.

We all went to campus. Ray tells me his brother is visiting him on campus today. I'm happy it looks like he has forgotten the Lindi issue. Maybe Ray spoke to him against it. They are laughing all the way till we reached campus.

"Thanks for breakfast Amanda see you tomorrow. I will kill a chicken for you when you arrive in Klerksdorp". Anthony is crazy. They both look mozzarella what does he know about killing a chicken even me being ghetto fabulous I've never killed a chicken. Why he all is excited that I'm being summoned to Northwest by his lovesick puppy brother who has no idea what he's doing? I'm here praying that this trip bears rotten fruits so that I can exit this forbidden relationship for good.

"Baby I'll see you later. I love you more." Ray gives me a hug and kiss.

Lying down on my bed lots of thoughts good and bad are flying in and out of my brain. Ray sends me an sms...

'My love I'm sorry I didn't see you this afternoon I had some business to attend to and prepare for tomorrow's trip. I love you as always' I just replied with a chilled 'ok'. I'm not exactly thrilled by tomorrow's trip as he is so he must understand shame. It's worse now that I'm counting down hours.

He's calling...

"Hallo Raymond" Harshly I answer.

"Amanda I know you are not ok and I know the reason. I don't have anything to say again except to plead with you to trust me. Prepare yourself it's going to be a long road trip but it'll be interesting you'll see." What exactly is interesting about this trip to hell?

"Raymond I will trust you. I have no choice. I'm in bed Goodnight. I love you too."

This Friday I dreaded has come I wish I could reverse the clock. I had very little sleep last night. Nerves are killing me. I went to jog earlier it didn't help me I'm still tense. I have two lectures today but I'm bunking them. I have serious

problems to face I will catch up next week. I packed one small bag with only few clothes and one jacket. I don't care if I will be looking good or not.

I'm on my knees saying a prayer that whatever the outcome of this trip I'm about to embark on must be in favour of me.

He's here already. I drag myself with my bag. He opens the car and I throw my bag in the backseat. He hugs me and gives me a kiss. I'm cold as ice.

"My love you need to be yourself I don't like it when you are stressed out like this. Stick with me we will be fine." He assures me and hugs me again.

"Ray do you know that this trip might be the end of us. I was not joking that day. Should I be ill-treated where we are going it's over between us. It'll be hard to start over without you. It hurts me to even think about that but it's the risk I'm willing to take." He starts driving as if he can't hear me. These are serious threats but he's not shaken at all.

"Amanda nothing will come between us. Enough of this unrealistic talk of yours. Let's enjoy the journey baby. I'm afraid this is going to be the longest trip ever for you. But I promise it'll be fun I will try not to be a boring driver."

This indeed will be the longest ever I will be in the road. 731 kilometers from Durban to Klerksdorp yep! Did my little googling. I left a small hand written note on top of my bed about my whereabouts incase something bad happens there. That way my family will know where to collect my body then Bhut'Mjay will bomb everyone and everything in Northwest whether related to Raymond or not.

"How many hours are we going to be on the road?" I ask.

"Because of this car and my Mark Schumacher skills I will do 6 hours but with other cars it's more than that." Thank God for these BMW's. But still that is hell far.

We have passed the Marianhill tollgate already I'm feeling sleepy, I'm yawning.

"Amanda come on! You can't sleep at least not now please," He's insane I must sleep.

"Ray I didn't sleep last night. I was thinking about this journey and everything else you've put me through. If you don't want me to sleep you can drive me back I'm very sure my bed misses me already." Nxaaa! I must sleep that's it. I'm now folding my arms and looking down.

"And why are you angry?" He's asking. I will slap him. He is the cause of my misery.

He pulls over to BP garage without saying a word already I can see he's worried. He parks the car and pulls me out. We are both not talking. He holds my hand till we are at McCafe as if I said want anything. He buys lattes and slice of chocolate ganache cake for me.

"Baby I'm hoping that cake will revive you and possibly bring back the Amanda I know. The way you behave and snaps at times it's funny. Just like now there is no need for these tantrums you are throwing. You are still young it shows and I know I still have lots of work to do with you."

If we were not in a public place I was surely going to pour this coffee on his face. I'm focusing on this cake its lovely I wish I could have more of it till I reach Klerksdorp.

"Ray leave me alone. If I'm all that trouble to you then take me back I don't want to go with you period!" I'm say that with a mouthful of chocolate cake while pointing at him with a fork. I'm annoyed.

"Would you like some more cake?" he asks. Hell yeah! I want the whole bakery.

"Yes I want three or four of them. Then after you take me back to Durban." He stands up and comes back with a box. He really bought three chocolate cake slices. He's crazy not that I mind.

"Thanks. I'm sorry but you must understand what you are putting me through is not normal. I love you so much. This is hard pardon my 'tantrums' they got nothing to do with my age. I'm old enough Raymond." He looks down he's feeling bad. I don't know why I'm apologising it just happened. Whatever spells he casted on me they are working well, I hope he's proud. He takes this box and pulls me up from the chair.

"My love please be patient. I won't disturb you again. You can sleep if you want. Anthony is already at home he's waiting for you I don't know if he has killed the chicken yet."

He's all chatty chatty now as if I'm ok with this whole charade. He starts the car and kisses my hand. I guess this is my life now I have a man who controls me. I love him I can't help it. I'm on my way to Northwest to embarrass myself. My heart jumps ship when I think about what can happen if my parents were to find out about all my recent shenanigans.

I keep stealing few peeks at him. He is my true love. I get shivers even now when I look at him. Why is he married? He's supposed to be mine and mine alone.

My phone is ringing ...it's my mum. I'm shaking, guilt is taking better of me.

"Hallo mama how are you?" I even sound guilty.

"Amanda how is school I'm just checking on you. I miss you so much today I don't know why." Shame I miss my mum more.

"Everything is ok mama I miss you too. How is dad?"

We continue to chat abit with my mum. Ray keeps on looking at me and smiling.

"Baby did you tell your mum you are with her mkhwenyana?" He's crazy.

"You're not her son in law Ray don't fool yourself please!" He laughs I'm a joke I guess.

"We shall see about that. All I know is that I'm her son inlaw that's all. Her twelve grandkids are coming too." Suddenly his face is bright.

"Ray are you high on something?" He giggles and I hate it. He leans over to kiss me.

"I'm high yes, you are my cocaine I love you infact I'm crazy about you." Clearly! Evidence is him dragging me to Northwest. My cake is the only thing that make sense right now. If he tries to kiss me I feed him this cake and he goes back to the steering. His sugar phobia is funny.

We've been on the road for four hours already. I don't even know how time passed. We've been teasing each other, talking and laughing all the way. Same time I've been on my social networks that Ray does not seem to like much. I know sooner or later he will start complaining about it since he feels he's my God that controls all aspects of my life. He hypnotises me with his love and tender touches I gladly allow him to control me even if I put up a silly fight it does not work.

"Wakey wakey sleepy head! How did you fall asleep with all that chocolate in your system?" He wakes me up with a kiss. Gosh! I'm such a bad sleeper. I reclined the seat then that was it I slept like a baby.

"What did you dream about sweetie?" He's happy and I'm not. I pull up the seat and looked outside the window bang!!! 'WELCOME TO KLERKSDORP' the huge signboard on the side of the road reads.

OMG! We are here, no turning back.

"Ray where are we?" Just asking.

"We are home sweetheart, well almost there we will be in Kanana soon." He looks so joyful.

"Ray I hope you didn't forget to book me a lodge/hotel?" He's not responding and he avoids eye contact.

"That is sorted my love." This is a small town it reminds me of my home town. He's now on his phone nonstop speaking this raw Tswana of his telling them he's almost there. But it's strange how he's now answering these calls like the whole village is awaiting him. I continued to look outside this small mining town. It's lovely and peaceful I wish I was here on a proper planned trip, I would've enjoyed.

I went back to my social networks to pass time and take my mind off things. I have butterflies in my stomach. Ray here is singing and dancing while he's driving. He's over the moon.

We have passed Orkney. We are now inside the township of Kanana. Looks like any typical township shacks in the corners here and there. Combination of houses in one street, others are bad and worse than others. I wonder where is the hotel I will be booked into rather let me not ask since he has assured me that it's already sorted. People have been waving at him others flagging him to stop, he stops and chats to them others he gives them money. They only speak Tswana and Afrikaans I didn't know that he speaks Afrikaans fluently too. Anyway he has a coloured mother so I was expecting it in a way. Before I know it he takes a left turn and stops at the first corner house.

This might be a hotel in the township I guess. This house is huge. It's a double story house there is even another well done bungalow house behind the front one. There are about four or five cars parked in the yard. This house is beautiful. There is a swimming pool in the yard I see kids swimming there. This is what I can call a castle, its huge and beyond beautiful.

## Chapter 14

"Are you good?" I love you don't forget that." He looks at me and kiss my forehead. I see this big gate sliding open, he drives in, I look around.

Ohhhhhh shit! This can't be happening.

Two cars are familiar here Anthony's Jaguar I wouldn't miss it then that Black Audi Q6 with ND number plate. I'm about to faint Jesu! I'm shaking all over I can't even speak.

"Raymond start talking to me now!" I scream my hands are on my head I'm confused. Before he could open his mouth I see Anthony and his look alike. This guy he's coming with looks exactly like them everything. It's their brother definitely.

Shit! Another one who looks younger and shorter than them comes out running from the house. Anthony opens the car first and pulls me out. They look alike but they are darker. Only this idiot and the younger shorter nerdy one are highlighters.

"Amanda how was your trip? You look tired." Anthony asks with a never seen delighted expression.

Inside I'm feeling dead rather than tired. He hugs me. Ray is dodging eye contact. His wife's car didn't drive itself from Durban, she's here no doubt. My head is spinning I feel like a ghost. The other taller one that looks like Anthony is abit bulky structured he's shy I can see he's just talking to Ray and avoiding eye contact with me.

"My love keep calm nothing will happen." Ray whispers in my ear. I feel like slapping the hell out of him another part of me feels like just running away and throw myself in one of the neighboring mine shafts. I'm in a middle of nowhere where will I run to? Tears are coming but I hold them in, I must.

Why has he set up this booby trap for me why Lord? After I asked him nicely and he had a nerve to lie to me about the hotel issue.

"Amanda these are my brothers Brian and Kevin." Fuck him! Fuck everything.

What is the purpose of this introduction? Brian is the taller bulkish one that looks like Anthony Kevin is the shorter one. The nerd! They are both shy I can see. They are handsome, Kevin has a baby face and a cute smile. We are all standing leaning against the car clearly they are all happy. It's only I that is lost and confused here.

I hear squeaky screams "Daddy Daddy my Daddy..." The small girl comes running with other two boys. Its Raymond's daughter his carbon copy even the complexion everything I know her. I have seen her in pictures before.



She's wet they were in the swimming pool. Raymond picks her up and lifts her in the air. After their 'bonding' moment she puts her down. Strange she comes straight to me and raises her hands that I should carry her.

What the fuck!

I love children I know I have a thing that connects me to them, God knows. She's so adorable she looks like a little teddy bear. I lift her up and carried her. She's heavy though abit overweight for her age but she's cute like that. She leans her head on my chest without saying anything. The other two boys have the resemblance of Anthony and others. Thank God they don't come near me already this heavy weight I'm carrying is too much for me.

Oh Lord this can't be too no no no!!!

I see this very tall old man with a walking stick, dark in complexion walking towards us. He's in his early 60's I'm sure this is no doubt Raymond's father. He's coming from behind the house and walks slowly towards us. I feel like wetting myself, I'm sweating my heart is about to come out of my mouth. My jaws are hanging as he comes closer. He has this very intimidating aura. I'm scared. I may have to start running for real. But how can I with this fat child I'm carrying she is still resting on my chest sucking her thumb. Ray notices that I'm shit scared right now I'm about to drop dead. He comes and puts his hand over my shoulder, Anthony too holds my hand.

"Amanda relax he won't bite you." Anthony whispers in my ear. Ray that I hate with my life is quite.

He clears his throat...

"Raymond you want to keep her outside till when? Or you want her flawless skin to be burnt by this hot sun." His voice is deep and intimidating like Raymond's. He is scary I'm frozen here. This Tswana that is spoken here too I'm not sure if I'm capturing everything correctly." I have to switch on my translator upstairs but at times like now there is load shedding.

He shakes Ray's hand and looks at me up and down. Ray and Anthony let go of me to stand on the side. I'm now in a circle like a circus clown. He walks slowly looking at me from head to toe even turns around to look at my back. I'm Antarctica frozen I don't know what to do all I know is that I'm shit scared and I don't know why this old man is scanning me like this.

Maybe the dress I'm wearing is too much for him. Maybe he's just seeing this Zulu slut that is destroying his son's marriage. What if he uses this walking stick to beat the home wrecker out of me? So help me God.

It can't be the dress Ray would've complained about it if it was too revealing. It's a light blue halter neck long dress with two side slits that ends in

the middle of my thighs. Its abit closer to my skin my body shape is showing but it's not bad. I'm concerned maybe my thighs are too much visible I'm not sure anymore. Ray has stuck both his hands on his pockets and he's looking down biting his lips. Anthony too is not comfortable.

Finally he's done with his inspection strange enough he has some unclear smirk on his face. His eyes just got brighter as he keeps on rotating them between me and Raymond. He stands still and looks at Ray still I cannot read his facial expression. It's difficult with that entire grey beard that half of his face is covered with. Maybe that's why Ray keeps his beard too like father like son, only that Ray trims his own and keeps it low cut unlike this afro on his father's face.

All of a sudden rain from nowhere starts pouring heavily. This is strange, very strange. In like a minute ago the sky was clear and the sun was very much out. Well I guess different provinces with different weathers. Ray tries to take this brat of his from me but she refuses even bites his hand. He puts his hand on my waist as we run to the house.

As we are about to enter the house. I see two older women coming out of the main house ululating, sweeping the floor in front of me with their scarfs and talking gibberish. They are calling all clan names and jumping up. It looks likes some celebration of some sort. The other one comes with a broom and sweeps in front of me while ululating.

What the fuck is going on here? Another woman comes out with a huge smile on her face. Pure coloured and extremely light in complexion with long greyish hair showing under her doek. This is Raymond's mother I have seen her in pictures so many times. She comes out with another girl that looks like her but very young maybe in her early teens. She is exactly like her everything extremely light in complexion almost albino like but she's a pretty girl.

"Come inside my daughter." She takes Keneilwe from me. This child is holding my dress clearly she's inlove with me, God knows why. Ray all of sudden is all smiles. He comes to hug his mother. He blows a kiss. I hate him and will hate him forever for doing this to me. We all got inside the house with these aunties here.

Heavenly Father!! What a house... it's beyond beautiful... it is so big, the lounge is huge. Everything here is expensive. We all went to the lounge. Ray is behind me, her daughter won't leave. As I take a sit on the couch she climbs on me. Anthony and his mother sit with me side by side. HUUUUH! I kinda feel safe now if Anelisa appears here she will have to kill these two before she gets to me. Ray sit with his father on the other couch opposite ours, both of them keep on looking at me and talking. They have a father and son moment discussing me. This young girl that looks so much like Ray's mother comes in with another lady about my age who also looks like all of them here

and very pretty. I see a lot of Raymond in her. They both come in with tea and scones and cupcakes. They put it on the huge dining table not far from where we are. That pretty one comes straight to me.

“Ausi Amanda nice meeting you finally. My name is Boitumelo I’m Raymond’s sister. This is our last born Mpho we are the only girls in this family.” She is beautiful. She’s tall too and fully figured she’s abit bigger than me.

“Thanks Boitumelo, nice meeting you and Mpho and everyone.” I’m not happy this is just pure pretense.

Ray’s mother tells all of us to have some tea. I have no choice.

I can’t even bite any of these cakes not to mention sipping tea. Ray keeps on looking at me I can’t look at him. I’m lost and confused.

How can he do this to me? And why everyone is so happy around me. None of these people have shown signs of aversion towards me. I’m still wondering and looking over my shoulders. Where is Anelisa? She must be somewhere in this huge house probably loading her riffle.

This cute brat is sitting on my lap and eating all the cakes in this table. No wonder she’s this obese. This means her mum and dad don’t monitor her food intakes.

After we finished with the tea we went back to the lounge. I have installed new set of eyes on my back. I’m scared my face is red, my palms are wet God knows what will happen to me. Ray is talking and laughing with his father and brother’s while Boitumelo and his mother are trying to cheer me up but it’s not working. What I’ve noticed so far is that Ray’s mum is a very nice woman she is down to earth too. Honestly I’m still taken back by all this. What kind of family that just welcomes their son’s side chick with open arms even their father as old and respected as he is. How he could he? Worse is that the wife is here in the same house I’ve been welcomed in and these weird aunties that were ululating and chanting after that strange rain showers from nowhere I still don’t get it. So far no one has explained anything to me I’m all lost. Ray has forgotten about me he’s laughing with his family as if I’m not even here. If it wasn’t for his mum and sister who have ‘adopted’ me I was going to be twiddling my thumbs and stuck with his daughter that is all over me. As we speak she is pulling my dreads the bun I did she has scattered it. I’m her new toy, Lord help me.

“Let’s go upstairs Ausi Amanda I will show your room.” Hm m m m m I guess it’s better than being here staring at these men especially Ray’s father he scares life out of me.

This Boitumelo chick is nice too and she’s really trying hard to cheer me up. She will have to forgive me I’m in such a bad state right now. I’m still trying to

figure things out that's if I will be able to. As we go upstairs, down the passage of this huge house I'm sure of one thing as I earlier suspected they are a rich family.

Oh Wow! The room that I'm led into its big and beautiful. There is a TV good not that I will watch any. My eyes will be at the door awaiting Anelisa. My bag is already on top of the bed I wonder who took it from the car. She opens a TV and sits on the bed at least now that it's just two of us here I can be free a little and ask some questions.

"Such a small bag I wish I was you. I just don't travel light my husband is always complaining," She's married I didn't notice. How can I not notice this huge rock on her finger?

"I didn't know you are married Boitumelo lucky you." Not that I mean it. I'm just making convo here.

"Yes happily married to my primary school sweetheart, we have two boys." I'm interested in this one she's inlove with her hubby the smile on her face says it all.

"You look young, how long have you been married and how old are your boys?" She's laughing as I ask.

"I got married when I was 18 years, we've been married for 8 years. My first son is 7 years the other one is 5 years." Wow! That means she is 26 years now but damn she is pretty. She's a plus size probably a size 38-40 but she is flawless you can't tell she has two kids. I love her long silky hair.

"Lucky you! I can see you are still deeply inlove with your hubby that is very unusual. After people are married that spark disappears."

"I can see why Raymond has decided to do the unthinkable he's so inlove with you it's unbelievable. You are beautiful and you meet the requirements of this family." HmMMMM I'm scared all over again.

"Boitumelo what do you mean about unthinkable and what do you mean by meeting the requirements I'm lost. Do you know that your brother lied to me to come here as it is I'm shocked and confused?" She looks down and bites her lips. She looks like Ray too and I know she's about to lie.

"I'm sorry neh! I can't tell you everything. There's a family meeting tomorrow morning you will get all the details there. All I'm asking you to do right now is to be patient I will keep you company. But for now you will have to excuse me I want to call my husband and bath my kids. I'll be back."

I feel like calling my sister but it's a bad idea she will scold me and make things worse for me. I have to bottle this up, it's my cross I must carry it alone.

A while later she left there's a knock on the door it's Kevin with Keneilwe and Boitumelo's boys.

"Sis Amanda sorry to disturb you but Keneilwe is looking for you." Lord! Will I have peace today? They are wearing their pyjamas they just finished bathing. They look so cute all of them. Already they are jumping up and down on the bed and screaming. They even brought their toys along I'm now their play mate. I hope Ray is proud that he has turned into a nanny. This Kevin is shorter than his brothers he speaks abit of Zulu like Ray. But I'm not hoping to get any chat with him he's a shy type Gosh! He can't even look at me.

"Kevin call me Amanda please." He laughs as if that's funny.

"I have to respect you sis." Arghaaaa! How can someone who is older than me call me sis? I can't deal shame! He's leaving me with these children still no sign of Raymond. I'm afraid to go out of this room to look for him. He's probably avoiding me or cuddling with his wife that's if she's in a mood for all that, I doubt though. Who can smile while her hubby has brought his side chick to his parents?

I'm now on rolling on the floor playing with them. Turns out I'm not bad at this kids business afterall. It's getting late its 8:00 pm.

His mum walks in the room and sits on the bed. She tells these kids to go and have their supper. I'm not comfortable though so far she's been nice.

"Amanda you are beautiful I can see why my son is tripping over you. How old are you?"

I take it my age is the only thing that Ray forgot to mention to them because it seems everyone here was expecting me and they know everything about me.

"I'm 21 years Ma'm." She smiles.

"I was 21 too when I got married." She says.

"Yea but nowadays very few people get hitched at this age. I want to get married after 30 years." She burst in laughter but why?

"I think it'll be way earlier than that my darling. Let's go for supper I cooked one of my specialties." Oh no I can't go there never!

"I'm not hungry I need to sleep I'm tired it's been a long day for me." She looks at me and holds my hand.

"You can't go to bed hungry. How about I bring food up here me and you will eat together?" Yesssss! That's the best thing I've heard all day. I will choke on that food being in the same table with Ray's father. Though I'm depressed and have no appetite but I need food. In a flash she's back with a tray of food. Boitumelo and Anthony follow him with their plates. Why is this woman coming with the whole army? I thought she said it'll be me and her. I don't mind Anthony I even prefer him because I know him a little. Food is delicious, Ray's mum is a chef I didn't think I will be able to eat today I had no appetite whatsoever. Boitumelo collects the plates.

"Thanks the food was lovely Ma'm." I don't know what to call this woman.

"I'm happy you loved it darling." Anthony pokes me.

"Amanda did you tell mah that you are a good cook too?" This rat!

"Wow! You will make a good wife my child every woman must cook for her husband."

Bang!.... Door opens without a knock. Great!

Look who the cat dragged in?

Raymond with a tray of desserts. He serves all of us and sits down next to me. I can't look at him, I hate him. My focus is on this delicious trifle nothing else.

"Amanda we are going to bed. Make yourself comfortable shout if you need anything else." Raymond's mother is sweet. Anthony follows her out. I know they are just giving us 'space'.

Where is the shower Raymond?" I ask him. He looks down, he looks so guilty.

"My love I know I'm the last person you want to talk to"...I don't allow him to finish.

"And last person I want to see. Show me the shower and fuck off from here. Tomorrow morning I'm going back to Durban." I'm angry, my voice is getting higher. He takes a remote and increased the volume of the TV. He's trying to conceal my noise. He slowly comes to me and tries to hold my hand. He has a rotten nerve to do that nxxxx!!

"Amanda keep your voice down please. You have every right to be angry with me. I'm sorry about all of this. It was never my intention to lie to you but I had no choice, you were not going to agree easily if I told you the truth."

Fuck him! I'm walking up and down fuming.

"Raymond you thought tricking me will help? How can you bring me here while your wife is here too? Are you crazy?" He tries to hold me again I push

him away. I want to punch his face and strangle him to death. How can he do this to me? On top of that he abandons me the whole afternoon.

"My love sit down let's talk about this please. You need to hear me out." I do as he says I sit down on the edge of the bed far from him. I warn him not to come an inch near me.

"There's nothing to talk about Raymond. You abandoned me all afternoon till now, leaving me with your mum and sister. Your child has been stuck with me too. I've been uncomfortable, scared and looking over my shoulders all the time thinking that your wife will come and shoot me or stab me. Do you know how that feels Raymond? I regret the day you came to my life I hate you!!!" I'm screaming unfortunately I can't hold my fountain. Tears are gushing out. But still I manage to push him away from me.

"Baby come on! there's no need to cry like this. I mean nobody died." Is he crazy can't he see me? I'm a walking corpse already.

"My wife is here but she won't harm you. She knows that you are here nothing will happen trust me ok?"

"I take it you lied to her too. Professor of lies!" I'm still angry but tears are reducing now. I think yelling at him is helping abit. He's now looking like a guilty dog.

"I didn't lie to her baby. Please enough of this now. I'm sorry try and make peace with it. I love you that's is why I brought you here." He stands up, he looks angry.

"Everyone here was waiting for you, my parents are happy and my siblings. Your only problem is that I lied not that anyone has mistreated you. I love you at least that should count." Hm m m m m m why is turning this on me now?

He stands in front of me and lifts me up forcefully. He searches for my eyes but I'm dodging him. He uses his hands to wipe these almost dry tears.

"Listen tomorrow there's a family meeting about you and me. My uncles will be here I'm nervous myself but I'm looking forward to it. They will call you to meet them. Please Amanda be on your best behavior I beg you." He is now holding my waist and I hate it right now.

"Raymond what is going on at least tell me. Your uncles will just want to see your girlfriend I'm confused." He pulls me closer to him and lays my head on his chest. It feels good my body allows him to manipulate me but deep down I know I hate him.

"Amanda do as I ask please. I promise after tomorrow's meeting there'll be no more tricks and lies from me. I love you nothing bad will happen to you I can assure that." I'm now silent and listening to his heartbeat.

"Ray I need a shower and deep sleep. I'm tired of everything including you and your madness." He's now rubbing his finger on my lips, I'm getting hot. He's seducing me and its working.

Before I know it he's rolling me on the bed and kissing me all over. Reality kicks in...

I can't allow him to do this to me. I'm still angry and this might be the end of us infact I should dump him and move on. I can't allow him to complicate my life. I push him away and demanded that shower. He stood up without a fight with a scary erection not that I care. He points at what I thought was a built in wardrobe. Wow! ensuite perfect.

When I come out of checking the shower he's waiting by the shower door with my cosmetic bag. On the bed he has put my pyjamas. That's sweet of him he's trying.

"Hey didn't your mother teach it's rude to open a lady's bag?" I say with a smile.

"She did but it's not wrong if the bag belongs to the lady I love." I love him.

"Goodnight Raymond I will see you in the morning if I didn't die on my sleep. My heart might stop because of the stress you've put me through." I push him behind on his back pointing him to the door.

"My love I thought we were going to shower together and I want to sleep here with you." What? hell no..

"Ray don't start go to your wife and I don't need a shower partner." He turns around to look at me.

"Amanda do you really have to be this cold towards me?" He looks as if I just stabbed his heart.

"It's the truth Ray. Goodnight" I say harshly.

"I will wait for you till you finish then I'll go." Fine with me.

After a quick shower. I find him lying on the bed just staring at me as I put my pyjamas. Part of me hates him while another wants him like no other.

"You are beautiful even more when you are angry love." Mccccim! It won't work. Probably because of my nakedness that he just saw now. He opens duvet cover and arranged pillows for me as if that will solve my problems.

"Thanks and switch off the light on your way out." I say as I turn my back on him. He removes the duvet and kissed my forehead.

"I love you sweet dreams." Did he say sweet dreams? He's sick.



"I'll have scary nightmares Raymond all thanks to you." I hear him closing the door. Good now I can sleep that is if I will be able to sleep. I say a little prayer to ward off Anelisa evil spirit. I should've brought holy water from church and even Vaseline from Shembe.

I feel warm hands rubbing my cheeks, I open my eyes slowly. Who else but Raymond!

He's sitting on the side of the bed stroking my face. It's still dark, when I check the time on my phone it's 4:30 am.

"Raymond some of us are not suffering from insomnia like you." He's wearing tracksuits and running shoes.

"Where are you going this early?" I ask him. He's just smiling and looking at me.

"Morning Amanda, I'm going for a short run I can't sleep." As if I care I'm still mad at him.

"Ray I don't care just leave me alone," I don't know if I mean it but I'm still sleepy one thing I'm sure of is that I'm very mad at him.

"This is my father's house meaning it's my home you can't chase me out do you know that?" I don't have time for this serious.

"Ray I want to go back to sleep in your father's house, your home. Remember it's the lovely hotel you booked me into?" Hell yea! I like being sarcastic and yelling at him it makes me feel better.

"My love go back to your sleep. I was missing you" He says with his 'I'm disappointed voice'.

"I miss you too".....Ooops I didn't mean to say that. Shit!

"I know you do Amanda. Anyway few hours from now you will stop fighting me. Make sure you don't sleep till the sun is out in your inlaws house. " He kisses my cheeks and leaves the room.

Inlaws? I have no inlaws besides I will dump him soon. I'm kinda looking forward to this meeting. I will dump him in front of his entire family. I won't allow them to crucify me as if it's my fault that their son is inlove with me. That is my plan now. Pain of losing him will be too much but time is a healer I will get over him. Strange! I managed to sleep peacefully I thought I was going to be tossing and turning all night.

There's a knock on the door I know it's not Raymond because he does not knock. It's his mother, the time is 7:30 am. She's all dressed with her light make up. She's an early bird too like my own mother. These kids follow her in a flash.

Like yesterday these brats are jumping on the bed except Keneilwe who is now on my lap with her thumb stuck in her mouth.

“Goodmorning Ma'm.” She opens the curtains then comes back to sit on the bed.

“Amanda I hope you slept well. I'm afraid you have to wake up now breakfast will be ready in half an hour.” Hmmmmm I can't go to that breakfast table. I have to lie again.

“I will skip breakfast I have headache.” She's laughing.

“I know you have no headache, hiding in this room will not help you darling. I know what you are scared of, go and take your shower I will bring your breakfast here but it'll be the last you eat in this room.”

Thank Goodness!

She takes her grandkids with her as I make the bed and jumped in the shower. I put on leggings and a long chiffon top. She comes back in a flash with a tray of breakfast.

“My darling you have to find something else to wear. You can put this back on later when the elders have left ok?” HUUUUUH? WTF!

Am I the makoti here? I feel like screaming my lungs out.

“Please find a dress or long skirt something that will cover your skin.” Oh! This is one day in history. I'm now being ordered around like this. Reasons of dumping Raymond are piling up.

“Ok Ma'm I'll change.” She leaves the room and I'm left confused. I'm hungry this breakfast is good. I went to my bag and found for a longer length long sleeved floral dress.

Let me sms Ray

'I hate you for putting through all of this'... he replies back.

'I love you always.' When I put my phone down he walks in the room and just staring at me. He's so handsome right now I feel like holding him but I can't. He's wearing all black from head to toe. Possibly mourning the soon to be over relationship of ours.

“MaZwane I love this dress it suits you. You have to stop hating me though.” Nxaaaa I hate him right now!

“Raymond your mother came here and forced me to change to a dress. She said the leggings and a top I was wearing were not appropriate for the elders. Am I married to you here on anyone else?” He slowly comes closer to me, I walk away.

"Is that the reason you hate me? Baby my uncles are old and very traditional they will feel disrespected if they see you wearing leggings. This dress is beautiful I love it on you." Bluffing me obviously.

"Uncles my ass!" I say in anger.... He holds my waist from behind.

"Sexy ass. That's why they must not see it. I miss you."

God knows I miss him too. His breath behind my ear makes me long for him more. I turned around and wrapped my arms around him. He holds me closer to him. This is the last hug I'm getting from him so I should enjoy it.

"Ray I will always love you but I'm afraid today I will let you go. I can't be tortured like this. Our affair was wrong from the word go."

He holds me closer and kissed my hands.

"Amanda what happened to trusting me that I asked long ago? Nothing will happen to us. I won't allow you to leave me never! I will die." There's a knock on the door.

Shit!!

It's Anelisa. She's tall, darker and beautiful in her own way. She's wearing a long dress with doek. She just stood there by the door staring at Ray and me hugging.

"Raymond your father is looking for you. Your uncles have arrived." She closes the door. I push Ray from me and my eyes pop out. I'm shaking, I thought this woman was going to come and attack me but she just looked at us as if she was expecting what she saw. She looked cool about it.

"Amanda you see what I told you. My wife won't harm you, stop stressing yourself." He kisses me and heads to the door.

I'm sitting down on the bed my nerves have resurfaced all over again. Boitumelo comes in and sits next to me.

"Ausi Amanda I'm sorry about this I know it's hard for you." She puts her arm over my shoulder.

"You too stop calling me Ausi what's wrong with all of you here?" I snap, she shrugs.

"I'm sorry but we are respecting you that is what is wrong with us." She leaves and comes back with a glass of iced water.

"Thanks I'm sorry for shouting at you. You've been nice to me you don't deserve that." She leans to me and gave me a hug, tears start rolling down my cheeks.

“Stop crying no one will hurt you at least when Raymond is around he loves you he'll protect you always.”

Mpho comes running... “Mum said you must come to the lounge with Ausi Amanda.”

Shit! I know the moment has come. We hug again I guess she's now my new strength. She holds my hand as we walk down the stairs.

I can't believe my eyes the lounge is fully packed. My eyes are blinded by these old men and women. Mostly men I'm sure about fifteen of them including Ray's father and brothers. All the women about six of them including Anelisa and Ray's mum are sitting on bare floor. Only men are sitting on the couches and chairs.

Jesu! My knees are shaking even my coordination is messed up now. If it wasn't for Boitumelo who is holding my hand I was going to be on the floor. She keeps on looking at me and smiling whispering that I must maintain my cool. She pulls me till we find space to sit on the floor. We sit next to her mum. All these people here are staring at me like they are seeing a mermaid. Anelisa too her eyes are glued on me since we are sitting opposite her. Only God knows why I'm being summoned here. Even in my family I've never been forced to sit on the floor. There's silence you can hear a pin dropping. Raymond is looking at me anytime our eyes meet he smiles though there's nothing worth a smile right now.

One of the eldest men here whom I think is the grandfather stands up to greet everyone. He's calling all clan names that I don't even get not that I care anyway. Judging by their responses as he continues with his chanting whatever he's saying is hitting home to them. When he's done Raymond's father stands up and thanks everyone for coming to this meeting that he called... all in Tswana. My interpreter better not get load shedding I need it active.

“My uncles and brothers and sisters I thank you all for coming. Today is a good day in this family. My first son Raymond has told us about his wish of taking a second wife.” Oh no! My ears have an infection. Second wife my foot!

“We were all against it in the beginning. About two months ago when he told us that he has found someone that he loves but what made us to agree to it was because this girl” he says pointing at me with his walking stick.

“She's not only loved by Raymond but our ancestors have accepted her. My son told me that when he first kissed her it rained on them.

Really? Raymond discusses all that with his father. This is one family I don't understand.

"I was reluctant but I believed it when my grandfather appeared to me in a dream and told me to allow Raymond to marry a Zulu girl. Yesterday when she stepped in this home rain poured on a broad day light. My sisters were here they witnessed it infact everyone saw that. She's the one there is no turning back."

I'm lost, this is all a dream it can't be real, this is pure nonsense. He continues.....

"We all know the tradition of our family, if it doesn't rain when our children are born, during our weddings, celebrations and so forth we all know that means it's null and void because our ancestors show approval by pouring rain. When Raymond married his current wife we were all here it never rained even during the time we went to pay her lobola not even a single drop. It only rained when his daughter was born. Because of civilization and that our children must choose for themselves we allowed Raymond to marry this Xhosa woman. Now that the Zulu girl has been accepted by my son's heart and ancestors I personally allow him to marry daughter of Zwane as his second wife. His wife has agreed to remain the first wife and has accepted to welcome MaZwane in this family."

Oh God! I'm dreaming am I?

This is why Ray brought me here, this is the reason he has been begging me to trust him and that he won't let me go. How could I be so stupid? Now that I'm connecting the dots everything makes sense. I hate myself sometimes I am so dom as in dom dom.

That kiss at the beach rain from nowhere poured on us when we were enjoying our first kiss, yesterday again same thing happened. That is why those women were ululating and welcomed me like a queen. No wonder everyone here seems to like me. I'm stunned!

Raymond too as educated as he is he believes in this mumbo jumbo? This is utter nonsense. I feel like standing up now and insult all of them. They are lucky because where I come from I was taught to respect elders no matter what.

"We are Africans polygamy is not foreign to us. The fact that it has not happen in our family for over thirty years it does not mean that it was not going to happen again. Do we all agree that our ancestors are right, do we all agree that maZwane joins this great family of ours?"

They all scream and clap hands all the women are ululating, it's now a celebration even Anelisa she's clapping and smiling. Maybe she's drunk. This man has not stopped talking.....

"My son Raymond is a wealthy man I know and trust that both his wives will be taken care of accordingly. Should there be any need his brothers and I we are always willing to assist." That very old man I suspect is the grandfather or uncle. I'll call him uncle grandpa, he stands up and starts talking crap.....

"Raymond has an eye, this is a flower. I have never seen such beauty in my life. May our new daughter inlaw stand up we all want to see her."

Oh Shit!

Can this ground open? Let me go six feet under right now.

Unbelievable Anelisa crawls closer to me. She holds my hand and lifts me up.

"I will help you Amanda don't be scared." She whispers that in my ear and she's wearing a smile. This smile have not gone to SABS, its fake.

Is all this for real? She pulls me to stand in front of these men. I'm going to die right now. They are all clapping I even hear whistles from behind. Raymond is on his feet with excitement all over him. She moves with me to the women. I'm now like the Miss South Africa crowned. We go back to the floor where we were sitting Anelisa now is sitting with me even holding my hand. Is she drunk or what?

Ray's father continues.....

"Next weekend we are going down to KwaZulu Natal to meet her family and pay all the lobola. My son told me that he cannot accept any delays from our own side. He wants his wife as soon as possible."

They all agree in one voice. I keep on looking at Ray he's happy. So this is his sick idea of 'proposing' to me. Its tricks after tricks nothing straight forward. They continue talking while all the women got up from the floor in joy. Anelisa is now by my side.

My head is spinning, instead of going upstairs to 'my' room I found myself running like I'm losing my mind. Truth is I'm experiencing temporary insanity, it is Raymond's fault all of it. I ran outside the house and saw a small gate that I didn't see yesterday, it's open. I started running down the road. I don't know what I'm doing all I know is that I'm running like someone is chasing me. I hear people screaming my name behind but I'm ignoring them. I don't know what happened after that. I was not focusing on the road. I tripped and fell face down on the ground. Yep Amanda bites the dust!

I'm lifted up from the ground. It's Anelisa and Raymond both of them are shouting. They rolled me and wiped the dust on my face.

"Are you crazy? Do you want to hurt yourself?" Anelisa is now putting back my shoes because. Ray lifts me up and carried me on his shoulder while Anelisa follows us behind till we reached the house. He takes me up to the bedroom. Boitumelo too is in screaming in shock.

"What is happening here is she ok" She asks.

"I think she had a panic attack nothing serious." Ray answers. Or Doctor Ray since he has diagnosed me already.

I've hurt my left elbow it's painful but not much. I don't know what came over me I nearly injured myself. Anelisa comes with a first aid kit and dressed my wound.

"My child what happened? Don't ever do that again." Ray's mum screams at me.

I don't even care I'm shocked myself. I'm surprised that Anelisa has miraculously accepted me and that I will now be the second wife Jesus! Impossible that can't happen but I love Ray. My parents won't accept that, my mind is all over totally malfunctioning. Ray gives me tablets I don't even know what they are for as long as they will bring me to reality that's all that matters. He tells others to leave the room. It's only me and him now. He removes my dress and helps me to wear a gown. I lie on the bed and put my head on his chest.

"Amanda you will marry me. Nothing will come between us I love you." I'm feeling drowsy as I close my eyes this whole thing is like a movie. He's rubbing my back and kissing my forehead. I love him but for now I'm not sure of anything. I even doubt my very own self. It's like I'm insane. I'm sure if I can be mentally evaluated surely I can find myself in a looney bin.

## Chapter 15

“Ausi Amanda wake up” Boitumelo is removing covers from me. What is wrong with everyone here? Seems they have a problem with my sleep. My head is heavy I’m coming from a deep sleep those tablets really knocked me off.

“Boitumelo you really didn’t have to wake me up. Its better I stay in bed and sleep day and night. Reality is too much for me to take. Your brother nearly gave me heart attack I don’t want any more surprises from him or anyone here again.” She’s smiling. She’s cute her smile is innocent and she got bright brown clear eyes like Raymond.

“There won’t be any surprises if any it’ll be the ones you’ll love. I’m excited that you are now my sister inlaw.” Great! She even hugs me.

Who said I will agree to be second wife material. They all have concluded.

“Ausi Amanda lunch is served downstairs but me and you we’ll skip it. Freshen up I’m taking you out. My treat, please don’t say no at least it will get your mind off things.” Hmmmmm she’s nice I like her.

“Give me few minutes let me take a shower. I’ll let you know when I’m done.” She leaves the room. As she closes the door Ray comes in. He’s worried it’s all over his face.

“No lecture please I’m not in a mood. I’m fine, your sister said I must get ready she’s taking me out to lunch.” He comes closer to hug me. His body is warm and strong. He’s my world that I’m sure of.

“Who gave Boitumelo permission to take my wife out?” I push him away like he said he’ll kill me.

“Hey hey! Listen here I am not your wife Mister. I don’t remember you asking and I never agreed on anything.” As he’s saying ‘my wife’ something in me melts. He sounds genuine he means it and I think I like it too. Mcccciiiiim! It’s the love I have for him that is making me delusional.

“Amanda next week Saturday you will be my wife and I can’t wait. Your lobola has been packed darling. Anything your father wants I will pay even if it means selling everything I own I don’t care. All I want is you to be mine officially.” My own problems are yet to begin I can’t tell y that much.

I can tell he’s never been this happy. This is unheard of and it’s ancient, no proposal rather he’s forcing me to be his second wife just like that.

God why did you allow me to be inlove with this handsome charming idiot? Look at him right now. He’s tall, strong and gorgeously handsome. He’s my prince charming.... My Aladdin



I ignored him and took a quick shower. When I came back to wear my clothes he's lying on the bed just staring at me in joy.

"My beautiful wife. I love you more than you love your jumpsuits and leggings" He's insane again.

Anelisa barges in the room without knocking. Her hubby taught her well I see. She comes closer to me she's all smiles again.

"Amanda you look better I'm glad. Please don't ever do what you did again. I've accepted you to be Raymond's wife so everything is ok. Trust me it was the hardest decision I've ever taken in my life but because I love my husband I had to. If you really love him don't do things that will hurt him." She taps me on my shoulder and leaves the room. Raymond is thrilled obviously.

"Take your phone with you love. Let me know where you are every 15 minutes. I trust my sister I know she won't take you to bad and unsafe places." I wrap myself around him and kissed him. I can't help it I love him more than anything.

Boitumelo opens a black Toyota Fortuner I guess everyone here have a nice car. She takes me to Klerksdorp City Mall.

We sat down for lunch in a small Italian Restaurant. I'm enjoying her company so far she's funny. After lunch we find ourselves shopping for shoes and clothes. She's loves the same type of clothes as me even shoes and bags. All this while Raymond has been calling me but I decided to ignore him. Seems he could not take it any longer he's now calling Boitumelo.

"Yes I'm with her, we are not done with our shopping." She hands me her phone.....

"My love what is it that you are shopping there that is making you to ignore my calls? Don't stay out till late I miss you." God knows I miss him too. Hearing his voice alone heals my soul.

"Don't worry about me I'm with your sister even if we decide to stay out till late there's no problem we'll be safe my love." I hang up first without saying goodbye. I just called him my love again after a long time. True he's my true love though I'm still not sure if marrying him as wife number two is a wise decision or not. But for now I'm spending his money I bought a Guess bag and wallet. Boitumelo bought shoes and dresses for me

She suggests that we go to a salon to do our nails. I agreed though I'm not into these fake nails business but I guess I should start since I can't keep my own nails. I bite my nails it's that bad. She likes bright coloured nails right now she's putting bright blue nails. I go for a simple French manicure and pedicure.

After doing our nails she wants me to meet her husband. He's a doctor in Klerksdorp Hospital. They have a townhouse not far from their home. I hate hospitals God knows. We are walking towards the lift.

"I'm scared of hospitals Boitumelo if we are going to a ward or something like that I will wait for you here at least." She's disappointed I can see.

"It's fine dear he's in the office we won't see any sick or injured people." I'll hold her to that. Lucky enough we are in the corner office. She runs to him, they hug and kiss. He's still young too and handsome. He's very short though even Boitumelo is taller than him. She introduces me as Raymond's fiancé as usual with everyone here he was expecting me.

"Miss Zwane nice meeting you. I'm Dr Percy my inlaws are good people you have chosen well. Raymond is strict but I know he will be a good husband to you." Hmmm that's more like a warning. They are very much still inlove with each other.

"Amanda we'll see you in Durban we are coming there for a holiday soon." Boitumelo hugs her hubby and we head to the car.

It's after 8:00pm when we arrive in this big house. I'm still shocked by the beauty and size of this house.

Raymond and Anthony are watching TV in the lounge the rest of the house is quite. I don't mind crossing paths with everyone else here except Raymond's father. I'm dead scared of him. I wave at them as we go up the stairs to the bedrooms with these shopping bags.

I just shoved my shopping bags as they are in the wardrobe I will unpack them in the morning. I'm sweating I need another shower. I wish Raymond can forget about me tonight. I need space to think clearly and get proper sleep. I'm feeling better Boitumelo's outing helped me plus this shopping. Though even these beautiful nails and clothes won't solve my current problem.

After taking a shower I remembered that on my shopping spree I bought sleepwear too. I bought a pink lace nightie with matching gown and slippers. I decided to put it on since the pyjamas I came with are longer and they are not good for this kind of hot weather. Last night I woke up covered in sweat I had to remove the duvet. I'm watching TV but there's nothing interesting.

As I stand up to close the TV the very Raymond I was praying not to see tonight barges in. What happened to simple knocking? Fuck him.

He has changed to cargo shorts and vest. These sexy muscles of his are staring at me. Looks like he just took a shower too judging by how fresh he

smells. He grabs my waist from behind and slowly kissed my neck. He's dialing my 911 right now.

I feel shivers running down my spine. I stretch my neck indicating that I need more of his kisses. His hands are holding my small breasts. His fingers circling on my nipples that all of a sudden have engorged.

"Have I ever told you about my lace fetish?" He's whispering in my ear. My blood is hot now and my heart is hammering faster.

"Yes you did but I was not wearing this for you. It was coincidence Raymond." He pushes me to the wall and let's go. He takes few steps back and looks at me up and down as I'm standing against the wall. I guess he have a wall pressing fetish too.

"Damn! You are sexy, look at you. Your skin, your body I mean all that you have is inviting. How can I not to marry you?" He comes closer to shut me up with a long kiss. I attempt to resist but he's so good I can't. I'm so lost in this kiss I've forgotten everything. I removed his vest then found my hands running all over his body. I notice that he growls when my fingers touch his nipples. Before I know it I've unzipped his cargo shorts and pushed it down to his ankles. My other hand is squeezing his firm butt another is holding his manhood. He's breathing heavily and his erection keeps getting worse as we continue. I'm so lost in him any other thing I will see after this. His skin is so fresh I can't get my hands off him.

He takes my hand out of his underwear and carries me to the bed. To him I'm 1kg lighter he just sways me like I'm a baby. He throws me on the bed and removes my nightie almost tearing the poor lace. Thank God I'm now comfortable being in my birth suit in front of him. He gets on top of me and kissed my nipples actually he's toying with them. My whole body is weak, the titillating sensation feeling on my nipples is received down on my clit. He goes down to roll his tongue on my belly ring. This is the first time he's playing with it. He always ignores it since he does not like it much. I guess today my belly button is lucky.

Oh God! This is the third time he spreads my legs open and stares at my wet vagina. He's shaking I don't know how he's still holding my legs open gazing at my oreo. He goes down with his head and place his tongue deeper. My hands are holding his head to remain there. This is best feeling any woman wishes for I can't not take advantage of it. My clit is throbbing as his tongue visits there. My pelvis is jerking up and down I'm moaning and panting. I feel that heat I felt the day he first worshipped my vagina.

My whole body heat wants to exit through my vagina.....I'm murmuring as I try to squeeze this feeling in but I can't anymore his tongue and fingers are sending me to orgasmland. With a loud scream while my lower body is jerking

in slow motion. He goes to the door but wait ...he locks the door and comes back to me like thunder while I thought he was leaving.

His eyes are Asian, his erection that is protruding through his underwear is scary. He removes his underwear and reveals his huge hard veined penis. I look away I've never seen his it live like this before. He holds it and comes to kiss me.

"Baby are you scared of him?" him is this penis of his. 'He' indeed looks alive and monstrous enough.

"I don't know I...I..."

He gets on top of me and kissed my cookie again then stares at me.

"I love you. I'll be gentle ok?" He says then.

Gosh! It's happening today. He's rubbing his penis on my wet vagina. In all honesty I'm afraid of this giant stem that is about to penetrate me. His dick is huge exactly like his statue. At least he's aware that he carries a weapon of mass destruction.

"Ray stop please! Where is the condom?"

He can't go Nokia to Nokia hell no! .....I can't be pregnant again never!

OMG!

He's in I feel an exciting cracking sound as he goes deeper and comes out. That sound you hear when you open a packet of chips. That one ... He goes in again slowly and deeper. His one hand is holding me under my neck the other is under my waist I'm looking at his face that has now changed to something I cannot explain in English words. He's making sounds that are turning me on possibly calling his ancestors names like he said he would. He is gifted I can feel that my vagina is overloaded. I was expecting some kind of pain but not even single trace of it. He gentle slides in and out smoothly all I'm feeling is pleasure that I have never thought I will ever feel. All of a sudden he pulls out, kisses me then stares at me.

"MaZwane will you marry me?" He asks.

What? Is he crazy?

Something he was supposed to ask long ago before dragging me here. Now that he's enjoying my forbidden fruit all of a sudden he's proposing? Is my pussy that good really?

I'm just looking at him, my hand reaches for his 'him' I want it back there nothing else. He moves my hands and rubs 'him' on my clit, I moan.

"Raymond finish what you have started" Is this me that is now begging a man to fuck me?

Wonders shall never cease!

Truth is he's not any man. I'm crazily inlove with him and I've just tasted best sex ever, I want more. This rubbish of a question he's asking me irks my soul.

"Normal people propose on their knees and there's always a ring." I say to him.

Oh Gosh! This has never happened to me before.....He turns me around and bends me over to my hands and knees. He kneels behind me and holds on to my ass, he's squeezing it rather. Chest down ass up and out that's where I'm at.

"Amanda I'm on my knees and this is my ring. Will you marry me and your hot punani?" Without any warning he shoves it in from behind. Right now he's pounding me. I'm moaning and murmuring all sorts of noises. He keeps on growling like a dog feasting on fresh meaty bones.

It feels so good.....

"Yes! Yes Yes Yes Raymond..." I scream, I'm feeling that heat again I've lost control.

"Yes what Amanda? I can't hear you" He continues to pound me, his hands now are both grabbing my waist which makes him to force all of it in.

"I'll marry you damnit!" I scream again this time simultaneously we both scream his own is worse and his body just hardened behind me. Since there's nothing I can hold closer I press my hands on the headboard. I just pray it doesn't break. This force coming from behind is enough to push me to exit through the wall. I feel the way he's tightly my holding my waist like he's about to break it in half. He goes in one more time and press himself in for a while.

I feel like I've peed on myself. I remembered there's no condom. I've never had sex without a condom before it feels weird. He slowly pulls out and rolls me on the bed, he gets on top of me and kissed me. I look at his penis Geez! It's still pointing north. He goes to the shower and comes back with a towel. He opens my legs and wipes his mess. He better do, I wanted a condom but he just wanted to pour himself into me.

I feel numb like I've been ran over by a truck. We are both lying naked on the bed. My head is resting on his chest, rhythm of his heart beat gives me life.

"Is this the right time you were waiting for?" I ask him.

“Yes and it was worth it my love. I didn't want to sleep with you before letting you know my intentions. I didn't want you to think I was just shagging you for fun.”

Wow that's the first, he's genuine. Most men don't care about all that. Both my exes never cared. Thabo especially he used to enjoy sex then not even a single thank you after. Rather he always fell asleep. Ray is awake we are talking he's telling me how much he loves me and how great my punani is. That means a lot to me.

Our sex was so good I lustfully agreed to marry him. This is unheard of who proposes over sex like really?

This is it, I have just hanged myself and finished my life. I'm now going to be a second wife. Who would've thought? I will come second in everything. So help me God.

There's nothing I can do I love Raymond spending rest of my life with him is what I always wished for. Second wife or not I'm in, no turning back.

“When did you decide to make me your second wife Ray?” I'm still in his arms which is the great feeling. My sister told that after having sex with her husband he gets weak. She advised it's the best moment to get anything she wants from him even the truth, entire truth that is. I'm utilizing this moment here too.

“The day you came to collect your phone in my office. I got a chance to look you courteously. Everything about you captured me. From there I knew I must make you my wife no matter what.” I remember the way he was looking and smiling at me that day. I was angry all I wanted was my phone and to leave his office.

“Raymond I'm surprised that you also believe in this rain mambo jumbo. It's strange I must admit but it's not what I was expecting you to believe in.” He's laughing.

“Unfortunately I believe in anything traditional you must know that. I love you Amanda.”

I love him too and as I'm lying on him the thought of being his wife is sinking in. I will no longer be feeling guilty for being with him, it's now going to be official. That is if my parents allow it which I know it's still going to be an uphill battle. There is no history of polygamy in my family. We are Catholics too our religion strictly prohibits polygamy. How I wish I'm from a Shembe family right now. Anyway I will cross that bridge when I get there all I know is I will marry Raymond.

As I'm lost in my thoughts he rolls me over and gets on top of me. At least my body has recovered from its previous numbness. He takes my both legs and hangs them on his shoulders. My lower body is hanging in the air I have no control over it. My cookie is the only thing I feel him going in and out on. I'm not used to all these sex positions but one thing for sure I'm enjoying it.

He drags me to the edge of the bed.

OMG! I nearly fell. I'm screaming only my head is resting on the very corner of the bed. The rest of my body is floating. He can see that I'm uncomfortable...

"Baby you won't fall."

Fine with me since he has assured me. Relaxing my body I spread my legs more. I guess his rule is that if you are not having sex on the edge it means you not having sex at all.

He's such a sex machine I love every minute of it. He comes back on top to finish me off totally. I don't even have strength to hold him. I'm weak he has drained the last bits of energy I had.

We are both lying flat naked on the bed. I'm amazed by his erection it's still very much on. If I can open my legs again he'll still go on without complaining. It's still too early to call him a sex maniac. Let me not crown him yet but damn this nigga is good.

Maybe this is the reason why Anelisa allowed him to marry me. Where else would she get such ecstatic sex?

I'm feeling sleepy now plus I'm exhausted.

"Love switch off the light when you are going to sleep. I'm not sure I'll be able to wake up when I close my eyes now." I say to him. He gets up, switches off the light and gets under the duvet with me.

"I'm sleeping here with you my wife." He pulls me to him.

"Not your wife yet Ray meaning you can't sleep here. This is not going anywhere you'll get it tomorrow." I say putting his hand on my cookie.

"I'm sleeping here end of story. Nothing is hidden anymore." He wraps his arms around me and keeps quite. I know arguing with him won't help. I don't mind sleeping in his arms. From now on he'll be spending most of his nights with me. I wonder how this sharing business will go. Maybe one week with me one week with Anelisa. Anyway he's mine too, he's the man I'm sure he'll find a way that will be fair for both of us.

Tucked in Ray's arms whosoever is knocking must go to hell. What is wrong with these Bogatsu people all of them are suffering from severe cases of insomnia. Few minutes after the knock is back again Lord!

I'm shaking Ray who is sleeping like a baby.

"Someone is knocking baby I can't ignore it anymore." I say to him. He holds me closer and kisses me instead of answering the knock.

"Morning my wife. What did you give to me last night I have never in my whole life slept like that ever!" I look at the wall clock its 8:00 am Jesu! No wonder this irritating knock on the door. Maybe its Anelisa or his mum.

"Raymond you overdosed yourself with my punani. He deeps his hand between my thighs. Hell no! I jump out of the bed and put on a gown, open the windows and went to open the door. Ray is still peeping under the covers.

It's Anthony as soon as I opened he's inside already.

"Morning makoti I hope I didn't disturb any morning rituals." Fuck him. Is it that obvious we had sex in this room? He goes to sit on the bed next to Ray. They are not talking but just looking at each other laughing. They are childish. He tells Ray that he's leaving to Johannesburg now he wants to arrive early to prepare for work. He's already dressed. He comes over to me and hugs me.

I hope I'm not smelling sex Jesu!

"Makoti I will see you in Ladysmith over the weekend. My brother will take care of you if he's upsetting you let me know." He goes to shake Ray's hand the very one that was inside my vagina a minute ago. What he doesn't know won't kill him.

Boitumelo walks in too at least she's still wearing her pyjamas, she greets his brother and me.

"Ausi Amanda I hope you are feeling well now." Hell yea! I got it all. I'm good. As soon as she walks out Ray wakes up and puts back his clothes.

"Amanda this is the busiest room in this house. I know someone will come in here again very soon." He's funny.

"I'm a visitor they are just being great hosts that's all," We kiss and he leaves the room.

My bag is already packed we are going back to Durban today, I'm excited. His mum comes in and tells me to come downstairs for breakfast. She assures that Ray's father went to some community meeting.

There's everyone here except Anthony and his father. They are quite a big and happy family. I'm sitting opposite Anelisa who is laughing and eating her breakfast like its normal. She notices that I'm not eating. I've been staring a slice of toast for minutes now. I'm not comfortable with being in a table with



her and Ray like this. Besides I feel like everyone here including her they can see I had sex with Ray last night. Yep I'm that guilty.

"Amanda please eat after this breakfast you and Raymond should be on the way to Durban. Trust me Durban is very far and Raymond does not buy food on the road. He can drive from here to Congo without buying even pie."

I guess I was lucky the day we came here I had four chocolate cakes. Or maybe he's still pampering me. Is she really being nice to me? Or it's all an act I'm still puzzled. Ray too looks at me and begs me to eat. I have no choice but to force myself.

I'm the first one to leave a table and pulled Boitumelo with me. I just remembered I'm incubating Raymond's sperms. An exclusive recipe for danger. We both head to 'my' room upstairs.

"Boitumelo I need a huge favour. Can you take me to a nearest pharmacy asap I have an emergency." She looks terrified.

"Sure I will take you or better still I can go and get whatever you need. What is wrong with you now? Are you sick please tell me."

"I'm not sick it's something important though." She's not buying it, she's pestering me, I hate it.

"Ausi Amanda if you don't tell me what is going with you I'm afraid I won't help you and I will tell Raymond." Shit! This woman she wants the truth she'll hear it.

"I need a morning after pill. Keep this between us ok?" She's laughing but trying to hide it.

"Ok let's go now. I'm glad that you and my brother have made up."  
Duhhhhhh! Made up what? She's an idiot. We both sneaked out and drove to a nearest shopping complex. I swallowed those pills right there at the pharmacy. As soon as I reach Durban I must get contraceptive pills I really can't get pregnant there's already too much drama to deal with at home. On that note I'm not going to have sex with Ray till I sort out the contraceptive issue. I must try and talk to him about using a condom though I know it'll be a long short. He's been married for five years so that means he hasn't been using condom, he's not used to it. Look at me I'm busy making vindications for him. Diary of a woman mad in love!

Raymond has packed our bags in the car. Everyone is outside to say their goodbyes. Anelisa said she's on leave for two weeks she'll remain here till after a week or so. Brian too is leaving today his packing his bag in his dark silver Range Rover Sport. Everyone in this family drive expensive cars. They are doing well in their careers. They are really blessed. Brian is a Civil Engineer like

Anthony but he works here in Klerksdorp he's renting a flat in town. I guess he doesn't want to stay at home for privacy reasons. I just found out today from Boitumelo and Kevin is a Pharmacist in Kimberly. He drives a Mini Cooper Countryman it's cute like him. Brian and Kevin are both shy this weekend I've spent here it's only greeting we've exchanged that's all. There is not much age different between them Brian is 29 and Kevin is 28 maybe that's why they behave the same. The last born Mpho a spoilt brat who is always under her mother's skirt. She's 13 years her mother got pregnant very late I'm sure she was over 45 years. That explains their special bond. Boitumelo is a proud house wife though she holds a Social Work degree. She gets everything from her husband that is explained by her spending habits and the car she drives. Her hubby has his own private practice and he still also does his rounds mostly night shifts in hospital. That is one thing I can never succumb to. This housewife pandemic is lethal I tell you. How can I just be idle like that? No matter how rich my husband can be I can't be a House Executive ever!

We are saying our goodbyes and exchanging hugs under this scorching heat of Northwest sun. Brian comes to hug me. Wow! that's the first I thought he was scared of me.

My heart shrinks when I see Anelisa kissing Raymond. My aorta has been cut in half right now.

Will I stand this for the rest of my life? Will I have my high blood pressure shooting up like this anytime Ray and his wife go lovey dovey? I need prayers stru!

This brat Keneilwe runs to me. Time for weight lifting! She rest her head on my chest.

"Mum I want to go with you?" She gives me that puppy look exactly like her father. Bad genes though. And wait she called me mum is she crazy?

"I'm going to the shops to buy your new toys. I will come back soon ok?" She nods. She's cute I like her but she needs to go on diet. That's how kids are dealt with. Simple lies you're out their trouble. Lastly it's Ray's mother with her own hug.

"Amanda this is your home now, let not two months pass without setting your foot here. Since you won't be getting married after 30 years I guess it's time to grow up now child. The journey you and Ray are trotting on is a long and testing one." Hmmmmm she still remember that I said I'll get married after 30 years. She's funny but that was really heartfelt and terrifying.

Ray's father is just looking at me and not saying a word. He has this strong weird aura I sense around him I can't make up what it is but it scares me. Brian drives out first we follow him behind. So everyone was here this

weekend to be introduced to me ....Raymond's new wife to be. They actually called a family meeting for that. I'm still baffled.

Raymond's brothers are all handsome but Brian and Kevin are the cutest. I wonder if have steady girlfriends or they are just players. I maybe be wrong but I have a very strong feeling that Anthony is a womaniser as for these two Kevin and Brian I'm not certain. But none of them is married only Ray who is about to have second wife. As the car moves to the gate my eyes are fixed on the rear view mirror. We are leaving this soon to be my family behind they are all waving at us. They are a blessed close knit family. That is one thing my family and theirs has in common. They love and care for another they don't need to put it words.

Looking at Raymond as he's driving I'm thinking the day we came here. We were fighting all the way but now I'm all clinging on him. My hands are stuck on him I don't even care whether he's focusing on the road or not. I hold and kiss him anytime I feel like. He's mine I love him. He keeps on calling me wife. That ignites more flames of love I have for him. He made incredible love to me last night. I get wet any second it passes through my mind. As he said it was really worth the wait. It's true what they say that in life you don't always get you want. I always dreamt of handsome, caring, loving, financially stable and respecting man for a husband. Raymond Bogatsu is all of and more the only leak in the roof is that I'm going to be sharing him with another woman for the rest of my life. For all it's worth he's matured and responsible I have faith in him that he won't let me down. Already he has exceeded my expectations as a boyfriend. I'm quite optimistic about a bright future and happily ever after with him.

"MaZwane tonight you must inform your parents that we are coming to pluck the most beautiful flower in their garden. I know that traditionally I need to write a letter to them but there's no time for that." Hmmmmmm I'm over the moon here I've forgotten there's still that big problem awaiting. How will I even start to introduce the subject to my parents?

"Raymond I'm afraid that won't be an easy task for me. My father will get a heart attack. How do I begin telling them you have a wife already and you want to make me a second wife? My father will reject that." I'm getting nervous already. He takes my hand and kissed it.

"Don't tell them that I'm married they will hear that from my uncles on Saturday. Just tell them I'm coming to ask your hand in marriage that's all." Raymond thinks this is easy if only he knew my father well he won't be talking like this.

"Why don't you ask your sister to tell your parents on your behalf? I think it'll be easier that way." Hmmmm maybe that's an idea but I'm not sure.

"Thanks my love let me try her first and see how it goes but I will do that when we reach Durban for now let's enjoy the ride." I lean over to kiss him all the way down his neck.

"Amanda do you want me to cause an accident? You know once you start kissing me like that I lose focus." I don't care I continue kissing side of neck my hand is inside his shirt tickling his nipples. I like the way he's looking overpowered right now.

"If I roll this car I'm glad that we'll die together baby. I will die in peace my only problem will be 'him'." He points at his erection its full back on again. Why is he so weak though? Just these little meaningless kisses he's hard as a rock.

"Ray you are funny if you die your erection will die with you." He pulls my hand to 'him'.

"He will never die as long as I love you he'll remain like this." Why are we speaking about death anyway, it's silly. I stopped teasing him and behaved like a good girl. Looking at him still I can't get over it, he's gorgeous. He gives me goose bumps. I love him.

"I love you Raymond Bogatsu." He kiss my forehead I still wonder why he likes pecking my forehead but I love it. I know whenever he kiss it he means what he's saying. He looks emotional and keeps quite every time after kissing my forehead.

"I love you too gogo." There we go again I thought I will never hear that gogo name again. Very soon I will ask him about it. The first day he said it I felt like kicking his balls.

We've been on the road for over four hours already. I must say he's a good driver and fast one too. We had two coffee stops he was just caffeine loading to stay awake not that he stood a chance while I'm next to him toying with him every minute.

## Chapter 16

“Amanda wake up! You disappointed me today I thought you were going to stay with me awake.” Shit! How did I fall asleep? I really was not planning to. We are in Umbilo already it's just after 5:00 pm. He takes my bags from the car and heads to the house. I left with one weekend bag now I'm coming back with full two bags. Thanks to the shopping I did with Boitumelo. The house is quiet, typical of Sundays. He's looking fresh like he hasn't been driving for over 6 hours. Me on the other side I'm tired like I walked from Klerksdorp to Durban yet I'm expected to visit there every two months I'm not sure if that will work out well with me. That place is fucken far and their weather is too hot I can't deal. He's already lying on the bed making calls to his family telling them we arrived safely. All I need is a shower and an early night.

“Amanda I'm hungry.”

Holy Aunt! I give him a green look. He's saying that while he's on a call and chilling in my bed.

“Hellang Banna! Don't look at me like that. I said I'm hungry.” As tired as I am he's demanding food. He's not even asking nicely... Jesu!

I have no choice I drag my lazy tired self to the kitchen. He's not my husband yet but already he's throwing demands. I perused the fridge quickly, defrosted chicken drumsticks, wors and beef steak. Water for stiff pap is boiling already. I spiced the meat and throw it all in the oven. This is the best I can do right now I can't cook seven colours. In few minutes the food is done. I've chopped and mixed tomatoes with chilli I know he likes it.

As I put the tray of food with juice in front of him he's still blabbing his Tswana on the phone. Gosh! What is it that he's discussing so much? He goes to wash his hands and comes back in a flash. Finally he puts his phone down.

“Wow! Food looks lovely. Where did you buy it so quickly?” He's insane.

“Don't insult me Ray. Can't you recognize my effort? Get real please!” I folded my arms forcing a frown. It's all an act I know he's joking but it helps to sulk abit.

“I'm joking my love. I hope my second plate is ready you know my problem.” He's digging in the food very fast like he's been starving for days. It's still going to take time for me to get used to his overeating habits. In a flash he's done with his first plate. I head to the kitchen bringing another one as usual it vanishes fast.

"Thank you. That's why I'm marrying you." I'm still acting annoyed for sending me to the kitchen.

"Raymond you should go home I want to sleep early there's a lot to do on campus tomorrow. You need to rest too that was hell of a long drive." He dishes that puppy look of his.

"I was hoping we could pick up where we left off last night before I go."  
Huuuuuh!

He whispers in my ear pinning me on the wall, he forces his leg between my thighs. My hands are locked on his waist as we continue kissing. I want him but at the back of my mind I'm scared to allow him to do his way with me. I stopped kissing him.

"Baby what's wrong now?" His eyes Jesu!

I have to try and talk to him. I pulled his hand we both sit down on the bed.

"Raymond we can't continue to have unprotected sex it's risky. I really love you but I'm not ready to get pregnant yet. That is still a very sensitive issue to me you know what I've been through not long ago. Sex with you is great I can't lie about that but I need to be careful too. I still have a lot to explain to my parents about us including the marriage issue, pregnancy cannot be one of it not for now."

I feel my fountain loading but I have to hold it in.

"My love I'm sorry that I reminded of the past. The truth is I can't make love to my wife using a condom. If you get pregnant that'll be a bonus. Who knows maybe you are pregnant already. I know that is not music to your ears but I love you and I will have twelve kids with you."

God Gracious! Am I talking to a stone here? I'm starting to get annoyed but I will keep cool.

"We will have TWO kids Raymond. All I'm asking from you is for now to use a condom till we are married at least my love." He's still not shaken by what I'm saying. According to him I'm paranoid for no reason.

"Because I love you I will use that plastic only till I pay your lobola on Saturday. But you must know I hate that thing with my life. One week won't kill I will wait."

Plastic? Looks like my own problems with this man are yet to begin.

Did I not say after we are married? Lobola to him is marriage. God help me!

But then it's better than him refusing to the condom issue altogether. By that lobola day which my father might reject I would've gone to the clinic for contraceptive pills.

"Ok fine with me. Thank you my husband to be. I love you." He rolls me on the bed and tickles me.

"My love does that mean I'm not getting any tonight?" He asks hoping to look desperate.

"Yes till you get condoms." I sealed that with a kiss.

I walked him to the car. As he's driving to the gate I miss him already. I love him more than life itself but I can't be pregnant right now.

I'm lying on the bed chatting to him and my friends on WhatsApp. He's very much accustomed to this app now.

He's been pestering me to call my parents to let them know of the lobola negotiation day. How do I even start telling them someone wants to change my surname? On the flip side I'm excited I can already imagine being addressed as Mrs Amanda Bogatsu. Or possibly I can go for a double barreled surname Mrs Amanda Zwane Bogatsu. Both are ok for me anyway there's still time for all of that. For now let me call Hlengiwe.

As usual it rings once she's on it. I wonder what kind of nurse is she really? She nurses her phone more that her patients.

"His sis, how are you?" I ask with my voice low volumed.

"Amanda what's going on? You don't sound alright. I hope you and John Legend are not fighting."

Is she that good?

"Nothing like that Raymond and I are fine. He's the reason I'm calling you. Please promise that you will not be a drama queen about this and help me." Already I can hear that she's unstable possibly walking up and down.

"Amanda please talk I promise I'll help if I can." My palms are sweating imagine having to tell my parents directly that will be signing my own death certificate.

"Raymond wants to marry me. This coming Saturday he's going to pay my lobola." Hmmm there is immediate silence between us.

"Sis Hlengi are you there?" She's just breathing I'm confused.

"I'm here Amanda shocked as ever. Has he divorced or murdered his wife?" Ohhh that's the reason she was silent.

"He wants to make me his second wife, both his family and the wife have agreed to it. I was in Northwest with him from Friday I've been introduced to the whole family. The wife is ok with the whole idea. I spoke to her myself I know this sounds crazy but it's the truth." I hope I'm making sense right now.

"Amanda second wife? You went as far Northwest and you didn't tell me? Do you know what you are doing? It seems you've allowed love to blind you or his dick is that good. You are very young you won't survive isithembu 'polygamy'."

Oh! No did I not ask her not to dramatize this? And hell yea his dick is that good but I won't mention that to her for now.

"Sis I may not know all about polygamy and how it will affect me in the end but all I know and sure of is that I love Raymond more than anything. I'm willing to be his wife be it second even seventh wife I don't care. He loves me too I know all of that certainly."

Boldness!

"Amanda you are my only sister I'm not sure how much you love John Legend but the way you sound right now means you have agreed to marry him and there's nothing I can say to change your mind. What help exactly do you need from me?" HmMMM she sounds aggravated now.

"Can you please tell mum to tell her husband that Raymond's uncles are coming on Saturday? Please don't mention the second wife business they will hear it from them." I'm crossing fingers here.

"I can do that. I will tell mum but it's not too late to change your mind before you commit to marriage that will be menacing your life. Personally you've disheartened me. As your sister when news like these land in my ears I'm supposed to be happy for you but right now I'm terrified. I thought this thing of you and Ray was just fling and you were enjoying him as a hot sugar daddy. I never thought that he will want to throw you in the deep of being a second wife. You are beautiful, smart and young definitely not a second wife material. There's someone single and available out there for you not an already married man. I will not stand in your way though, since you've made up your mind. I will call mum just now I'll get back to you."

She hangs up. She's not happy she sounds utterly disappointed. I'm about to become a wife so I must learn to toughen up and stand my ground. Raymond did say that things will be rough for us so I'm still going to get showers of criticisms and insults. I must wear a very thick skin and believe my man and stand by him. That's what good wives do right?



Whew! That was scary. I knew Hlengiwe will not take the second wife to 'John Legend' easily, she'll be strong I'm not changing my mind. While waiting for her reply I sms Raymond

'I'm crossing fingers here love. Hlengi is talking to mum as we speak.' He replies

'Good baby. Don't stress yourself everything we'll go as I planned. I love you.'

I really wish I can be confident about this as he is. I wish I can fast forward the clock and let this be over soon. I don't need all of this drama all I want is to be with my man officially. If Anelisa has agreed to it what the fuck is everyone else's problem?

Hlengiwe is calling back that was quick...

"Amanda your mother is thrilled. You should've heard the way she screamed on my ears I doubt she'll be screaming like that when she hears that you'll be a second wife. I've done what you asked me to do. Anything after this count me out." She bangs the phone in my ear. I don't care at least my mum knows now.

Oh no! my mum is calling....she just couldn't wait

"Hallo Mama.....How are you?" My voice is shaking.

"You see I was right about that coloured man. I just told your father right now but you know how he is. But don't worry everything will be ok. Make sure you come back home on Friday so that we can organise what we can cook for my inlaws." Her dream has come true too.

"Ok mama thank you so much. I will be home on Friday I promise. Keep me posted on how dad is taking this." I say excitedly.

Yipeeee! One more river to cross now. I know no parent wishes their daughter to be second best. There is this belief that anyone who's marrying to a polygamous family will suffer. That cannot happen with Ray we love each other and he's more enlightened compared to those old ancient men with fifteen wives. Anelisa is educated and has her own career which she loves so much, me too in a year from now I will be a qualified Lawyer. I will be glued on pursuing my career I will not be like those bored village wives. This will be a polygamy with a twist. Let me call Ray and sleep after that.

"Ray mum called me, she's excited. On Friday she said I must come home so that we can prepare for her inlaws." He's silent.

"I love you Amanda." He says just to remind me the reason why he's doing all this.

"I love you too. I will bunk my Friday lectures again." He's smiling I can feel him.

"That shouldn't worry you. You happen to have me Professor of lies remember?" Shit! He still remembers that. I was angry I didn't mean it.

"Amanda you insulted me do you know that? I will still punish you." He says.

"Sorry daddy I didn't mean it I was angry." Anytime I call him daddy he gets feeble.

"I will accept your apology after you've received your punishment. You must wear something short and lacey first then I'll punish you." I know where this is going already I'm craving him. Let me end this before it gets out of hand.

"My love goodnight. I love you always." An sms follows

'I love you more wife.' I can't wait to be his wife. Every minute it sinks in deeper. I wonder what will Tee and the crew say when I tell them I'm getting married to Prof. For now I will hide it from them till the whole lobola process is over

I woke up late today. I didn't make to my first lecture. If Raymond didn't come to the house to wake me up I was still going to be snoring even now. Trip from Northwest and that substantial sex of the weekend got better of me. I've been running around like a headless chicken here on campus juggling lectures, assignments and library.

I've seen my friends at the canteen for half an hour. They can't stop complimenting me that I'm glowing and I look happier. I've held back details of sex with Ray and that now he's my fiancée.

I'm waiting for Ray at the parking lot to take me home. I went to the clinic today and started already on the pill. There is still a seven day waiting period before the pill starts working till then condom it is and I will not tell him about being on a pill. He's determined to get me pregnant I can see right through him.

He's here, my delicious man. God took his time creating him and this sculpting he's doing at the gym drives me crazy.

"MaZwane how was your day, you look tired." He asks after a soothing kiss.

"My day was long and very busy but I was missing you throughout." I say.

He looks excited about something I wonder what is it. I can read his moods like a book.

I have not heard from my dad I wonder what's cooking in his head.

"Baby my mum called seems all is set, uncles have been informed so they are waiting for you and your people to start negotiations Saturday." I'm excited my face lightens up immediately. He holds my hand.

"Amanda we are not going there to negotiate with them. We are going to pay their lobola in full and take our wife. They must just say what they want we'll give it to them." Hm m m m m m sounds like he wants to buy me.

"Raymond I'm not for sale. Don't make it sound like I'm a loaf of bread with a price tag. You will negotiate so that they can see you want to build a relationship between two families not just allowing them to tell you what they want." He whistles and looks away.

"Ok my African Queen negotiation it is but I won't accept any delays from them."

Same here but those village uncles can make things difficult. Especially my father's elder brother he's a complete nuisance and he's greedy. He nearly sent my brother in-law to bankruptcy. When Simo came to pay Hlengiwe's lobola they chased them away they had to come back twice before my uncles accepted them and sat down to negotiate. They better not do that shit this time around.

He parks the car in the yard and we both go straight to my room. Now we no longer negotiate he just do as he pleases even way before I graduated from side chick to fiancée. He sits on the bed and pages his phone.

"My love should I make you anything to eat or drink?" I ask. I guess it's about time I get down with the wife business.

"Thanks maZwane but I just had something with my colleagues. Juice only will do." I paced up to the kitchen and brought him a glass of juice. He's still wearing that excited face of his.

"I had a meeting with one of my old friends he's a well doing Accountant. The company he works for has a very good bursary program for accounting students. Lucky enough he's based in Pretoria I spoke to him about Sanele and got both of them talking. From next year your brother's university fees, accommodation including spending money will be taken care of by that bursary."

OMG! I feel like jumping out of the roof.

"Raymond you really did that for my brother?" He sips his juice and looks at me as I'm hopping in joy.

"Yes my love it was nothing much Meyer owed me a favour. I did it so that your mum can stop working as a cleaner. There'll be no need for her stress

about money after this. I will take care of you and your fees, bursary will sort out Sanele so she can go back and be the house wife like my mother."

I'm still surprised why Raymond is so noble to me like this.

"Raymond thank you so much. Does Sanele know about this?" I'm ecstatic.

"Not yet, but you can tell him now. Tell him Mr Meyer will contact him tomorrow to finalise everything." I don't waste time.

"Hello lil brother. I have great news for you, promise me you will maintain your sanity." He's breathing heavily as if I will tell him he won a million rand.

"Raymond has spoken to his friend Mr Meyer the Accountant. You have qualified for a bursary everything will be paid for by his company, fees, accommodation even spending money. All you need to do is consistently produce good results at the end of each semester. Promise me you will do that?"

Oh God! The way he's screaming on the phone.

"Amanda give me Raymond's number let me call him and thank him myself. God will bless him for doing this for me." He says still screaming.

"There's more good news we are getting married. Saturday he's going to pay my lobola." He screams piercingly again, I don't blame him. I hang up the call and smsed him Ray's number. In a second he's talking to Ray on the phone.

I sat next to him and looked at his loving eyes.

"Baby I have no words to thank you enough with but I have something that will make you happy." I locked the door and stood in front of him. I unbuttoned my shirt, slowly pulled down my jeans till I'm left naked. I moved back slowly and stood flat against the wall lustily licking my fingers.

He's about to die the way he gasps for air while staring at my act. When he tries to stand up I push him down with my foot. I'm turned on by looking at him being turned on by my naked body.

At the back of my mind I still wonder who is unleashing this slut in me. I'm getting naughtier by the day and I like it.

He overpowers me and throws me on the bed. I didn't notice when he took out his clothes. He goes down to my honey pot and massages my clit while his other finger drilling slowly in my wet love hole. The warmth of his breath turns me on more. He spreads my legs open and rub head of his hard 'him' on my clit. I'm murmuring and shivering I want him in.

“Not without a condom Ray” I whisper in his ear. He slowly gets up and brought out a sealed pack of condoms from his shirt. I guess he’s been going around with them. I opened it myself while massaging ‘him’ slowly. He’s growling as I do this. I put it on him myself.....Yep DIY. I went back to lie on the bed he comes back to spread my legs.....He rolls ‘him’ on my wet vagina and slowly slides it in.

He goes deeper, my hands are locked on his moving waist. Riding me harder and faster till I feel his body tensing up. He puts his hands under my shoulders and grinds me like he’ll die on me. I held him tighter and screamed his name. He presses his body on me and pushes in firmer and shivers as he’s groaning. He kisses me and looks in my eyes like he’s reading something.

“I love you MaZwane”

God bless them good dicks! I’m hooked on this one.

“I love you too Bogatsu.” It’s a pity I don’t know his clan names if I knew them I was going to hail him. Jealous down! He knows how to pleasure me. I thought he was not going to enjoy it because of the condom but it was adrenaline-charged and passionate like the first time.

“Ray will you love me and make love to me like this for the rest of my life?” I’m feeling emotional and I’m clingy I guess. ‘Him’ went to another spot today.

“I promise my love. I will exceed your expectations.” We cuddle on top of the bed. This is true love I can die for him definitely he can take a grenade for me too.

I’m still very much thrilled about Sanele’s bursary but I asked him to keep it from my parents till the lobola is finalised. Sanele has promised me that he’ll be home on Saturday to hold my hand while I’m being auctioned to Bogatsu family. Hlengiwe I don’t know if she’ll make it but I’m not expecting her to come. She has made it clear that she’s not in support of me getting married to Ray. Jabulani and my father have not said anything so far. His wife called me to congratulate me I asked her what my brother is saying about me. She told me he’s not exactly over the moon. All he said was that he wants to see the man who is coming to pay lobola for me first before he concludes. If only he knew that he saw him at my party yep my Mr Party now turned Mr Right.

## Chapter 16

"Amanda wake up! You disappointed me today I thought you were going to stay with me awake." Shit! How did I fall asleep? I really was not planning to. We are in Umbilo already it's just after 5:00 pm. He takes my bags from the car and heads to the house. I left with one weekend bag now I'm coming back with full two bags. Thanks to the shopping I did with Boitumelo. The house is quiet, typical of Sundays. He's is looking fresh like he hasn't been driving for over 6 hours. Me on the other side I'm tired like I walked from Klerksdorp to Durban yet I'm expected to visit there every two months I'm not sure if that will work out well with me. That place is fucken far and their weather is too hot I can't deal. He's already lying on the bed making calls to his family telling them we arrived safely. All I need is a shower and an early night.

"Amanda I'm hungry."

Holy Aunt! I give him a green look. He's saying that while he's on a call and chilling in my bed.

"Hellang Banna! Don't look at me like that. I said I'm hungry." As tired as I am he's demanding food. He's not even asking nicely... Jesu!

I have no choice I drag my lazy tired self to the kitchen. He's not my husband yet but already he's throwing demands. I perused the fridge quickly, defrosted chicken drumsticks, wors and beef steak. Water for stiff pap is boiling already. I spiced the meat and throw it all in the oven. This is the best I can do right now I can't cook seven colours. In few minutes the food is done. I've chopped and mixed tomatoes with chilli I know he likes it.

As I put the tray of food with juice in front of him he's still blabbing his Tswana on the phone. Gosh! What is it that he's discussing so much? He goes to wash his hands and comes back in a flash. Finally he puts his phone down.

"Wow! Food looks lovely. Where did you buy it so quickly?" He's insane.

"Don't insult me Ray. Can't you recognize my effort? Get real please!" I folded my arms forcing a frown. It's all an act I know he's joking but it helps to sulk abit.

"I'm joking my love. I hope my second plate is ready you know my problem." He's digging in the food very fast like he's been starving for days. It's still going to take time for me to get used to his overeating habits. In a flash he's done with his first plate. I head to the kitchen bringing another one as usual it vanishes fast.

"Thank you. That's why I'm marrying you." I'm still acting annoyed for sending me to the kitchen.

“Raymond you should go home I want to sleep early there's a lot to do on campus tomorrow. You need to rest too that was hell of a long drive.” He dishes that puppy look of his.

“I was hoping we could pick up where we left off last night before I go.”  
Huuuuh!

He whispers in my ear pinning me on the wall, he forces his leg between my thighs. My hands are locked on his waist as we continue kissing. I want him but at the back of my mind I'm scared to allow him to do his way with me. I stopped kissing him.

“Baby what's wrong now?” His eyes Jesu!

I have to try and talk to him. I pulled his hand we both sit down on the bed.

“Raymond we can't continue to have unprotected sex it's risky. I really love you but I'm not ready to get pregnant yet. That is still a very sensitive issue to me you know what I've been through not long ago. Sex with you is great I can't lie about that but I need to be careful too. I still have a lot to explain to my parents about us including the marriage issue, pregnancy cannot be one of it not for now.”

I feel my fountain loading but I have to hold it in.

“My love I'm sorry that I reminded of the past. The truth is I can't make love to my wife using a condom. If you get pregnant that'll be a bonus. Who knows maybe you are pregnant already. I know that is not music to your ears but I love you and I will have twelve kids with you.”

God Gracious! Am I talking to a stone here? I'm starting to get annoyed but I will keep cool.

“We will have TWO kids Raymond. All I'm asking from you is for now to use a condom till we are married at least my love.” He's still not shaken by what I'm saying. According to him I'm paranoid for no reason.

“Because I love you I will use that plastic only till I pay your lobola on Saturday. But you must know I hate that thing with my life. One week won't kill I will wait.”

Plastic? Looks like my own problems with this man are yet to begin.

Did I not say after we are married? Lobola to him is marriage. God help me!

But then it's better than him refusing to the condom issue altogether. By that lobola day which my father might reject I would've gone to the clinic for contraceptive pills.

"Ok fine with me. Thank you my husband to be. I love you." He rolls me on the bed and tickles me.

"My love does that mean I'm not getting any tonight?" He asks hoping to look desperate.

"Yes till you get condoms." I sealed that with a kiss.

I walked him to the car. As he's driving to the gate I miss him already. I love him more than life itself but I can't be pregnant right now.

I'm lying on the bed chatting to him and my friends on WhatsApp. He's very much accustomed to this app now.

He's been pestering me to call my parents to let them know of the lobola negotiation day. How do I even start telling them someone wants to change my surname? On the flip side I'm excited I can already imagine being addressed as Mrs Amanda Bogatsu. Or possibly I can go for a double barreled surname Mrs Amanda Zwane Bogatsu. Both are ok for me anyway there's still time for all of that. For now let me call Hlengiwe.

As usual it rings once she's on it. I wonder what kind of nurse is she really? She nurses her phone more than her patients.

"His sis, how are you?" I ask with my voice low volumed.

"Amanda what's going on? You don't sound alright. I hope you and John Legend are not fighting."

Is she that good?

"Nothing like that Raymond and I are fine. He's the reason I'm calling you. Please promise that you will not be a drama queen about this and help me." Already I can hear that she's unstable possibly walking up and down.

"Amanda please talk I promise I'll help if I can." My palms are sweating imagine having to tell my parents directly that will be signing my own death certificate.

"Raymond wants to marry me. This coming Saturday he's going to pay my lobola." Hmmm there is immediate silence between us.

"Sis Hlengi are you there?" She's just breathing I'm confused.

"I'm here Amanda shocked as ever. Has he divorced or murdered his wife?" Ohhh that's the reason she was silent.

"He wants to make me his second wife, both his family and the wife have agreed to it. I was in Northwest with him from Friday I've been introduced to the whole family. The wife is ok with the whole idea. I spoke to her myself I know this sounds crazy but it's the truth." I hope I'm making sense right now.



"Amanda second wife? You went as far Northwest and you didn't tell me? Do you know what you are doing? It seems you've allowed love to blind you or his dick is that good. You are very young you won't survive isithembu 'polygamy'."

Oh! No did I not ask her not to dramatize this? And hell yea his dick is that good but I won't mention that to her for now.

"Sis I may not know all about polygamy and how it will affect me in the end but all I know and sure of is that I love Raymond more than anything. I'm willing to be his wife be it second even seventh wife I don't care. He loves me too I know all of that certainly."

Boldness!

"Amanda you are my only sister I'm not sure how much you love John Legend but the way you sound right now means you have agreed to marry him and there's nothing I can say to change your mind. What help exactly do you need from me?" HmMMM she sounds aggravated now.

"Can you please tell mum to tell her husband that Raymond's uncles are coming on Saturday? Please don't mention the second wife business they will hear it from them." I'm crossing fingers here.

"I can do that. I will tell mum but it's not too late to change your mind before you commit to marriage that will be menacing your life. Personally you've disheartened me. As your sister when news like these land in my ears I'm supposed to be happy for you but right now I'm terrified. I thought this thing of you and Ray was just fling and you were enjoying him as a hot sugar daddy. I never thought that he will want to throw you in the deep of being a second wife. You are beautiful, smart and young definitely not a second wife material. There's someone single and available out there for you not an already married man. I will not stand in your way though, since you've made up your mind. I will call mum just now I'll get back to you."

She hangs up. She's not happy she sounds utterly disappointed. I'm about to become a wife so I must learn to toughen up and stand my ground.

Raymond did say that things will be rough for us so I'm still going to get showers of criticisms and insults. I must wear a very thick skin and believe my man and stand by him. That's what good wives do right?

Whew! That was scary. I knew Hlengiwe will not take the second wife to 'John Legend' easily, she'll be strong I'm not changing my mind. While waiting for her reply I sms Raymond

'I'm crossing fingers here love. Hlengi is talking to mum as we speak.' He replies

'Good baby. Don't stress yourself everything we'll go as I planned. I love you.'

I really wish I can be confident about this as he is. I wish I can fast forward the clock and let this be over soon. I don't need all of this drama all I want is to be with my man officially. If Anelisa has agreed to it what the fuck is everyone else's problem?

Hlengiwe is calling back that was quick...

"Amanda your mother is thrilled. You should've heard the way she screamed on my ears I doubt she'll be screaming like that when she hears that you'll be a second wife. I've done what you asked me to do. Anything after this count me out." She bangs the phone in my ear. I don't care at least my mum knows now.

Oh no! my mum is calling....she just couldn't wait

"Hallo Mama.....How are you?" My voice is shaking.

"You see I was right about that coloured man. I just told your father right now but you know how he is. But don't worry everything will be ok. Make sure you come back home on Friday so that we can organise what we can cook for my inlaws." Her dream has come true too.

"Ok mama thank you so much. I will be home on Friday I promise. Keep me posted on how dad is taking this." I say excitedly.

Yipeeee! One more river to cross now. I know no parent wishes their daughter to be second best. There is this belief that anyone who's marrying to a polygamous family will suffer. That cannot happen with Ray we love each other and he's more enlightened compared to those old ancient men with fifteen wives. Anelisa is educated and has her own career which she loves so much, me too in a year from now I will be a qualified Lawyer. I will be glued on pursuing my career I will not be like those bored village wives. This will be a polygamy with a twist. Let me call Ray and sleep after that.

"Ray mum called me, she's excited. On Friday she said I must come home so that we can prepare for her inlaws." He's silent.

"I love you Amanda." He says just to remind me the reason why he's doing all this.

"I love you too. I will bunk my Friday lectures again." He's smiling I can feel him.

"That shouldn't worry you. You happen to have me Professor of lies remember?" Shit! He still remembers that. I was angry I didn't mean it.

“Amanda you insulted me do you know that? I will still punish you.” He says.

“Sorry daddy I didn't mean it I was angry.” Anytime I call him daddy he gets feeble.

“I will accept your apology after you've received your punishment. You must wear something short and lacey first then I'll punish you.” I know where this is going already I'm craving him. Let me end this before it gets out of hand.

“My love goodnight. I love you always.” An sms follows

'I love you more wife.' I can't wait to be his wife. Every minute it sinks in deeper. I wonder what will Tee and the crew say when I tell them I'm getting married to Prof. For now I will hide it from them till the whole lobola process is over

I woke up late today. I didn't make to my first lecture. If Raymond didn't come to the house to wake me up I was still going to be snoring even now. Trip from Northwest and that substantial sex of the weekend got better of me. I've been running around like a headless chicken here on campus juggling lectures, assignments and library.

I've seen my friends at the canteen for half an hour. They can't stop complimenting me that I'm glowing and I look happier. I've held back details of sex with Ray and that now he's my fiancée.

I'm waiting for Ray at the parking lot to take me home. I went to the clinic today and started already on the pill. There is still a seven day waiting period before the pill starts working till then condom it is and I will not tell him about being on a pill. He's determined to get me pregnant I can see right through him.

He's here, my delicious man. God took his time creating him and this sculpting he's doing at the gym drives me crazy.

“MaZwane how was your day, you look tired.” He asks after a soothing kiss.

“My day was long and very busy but I was missing you throughout.” I say.

He looks excited about something I wonder what is it. I can read his moods like a book.

I have not heard from my dad I wonder what's cooking in his head.

“Baby my mum called seems all is set, uncles have been informed so they are waiting for you and your people to start negotiations Saturday.” I'm excited my face lightens up immediately. He holds my hand.

“Amanda we are not going there to negotiate with them. We are going to pay their lobola in full and take our wife. They must just say what they want we’ll give it to them.” Hm m m m m m sounds like he wants to buy me.

“Raymond I’m not for sale. Don’t make it sound like I’m a loaf of bread with a price tag. You will negotiate so that they can see you want to build a relationship between two families not just allowing them to tell you what they want.” He whistles and looks away.

“Ok my African Queen negotiation it is but I won’t accept any delays from them.”

Same here but those village uncles can make things difficult. Especially my father’s elder brother he’s a complete nuisance and he’s greedy. He nearly sent my brother-in-law to bankruptcy. When Simo came to pay Hlengiwe’s lobola they chased them away they had to come back twice before my uncles accepted them and sat down to negotiate. They better not do that shit this time around.

He parks the car in the yard and we both go straight to my room. Now we no longer negotiate he just do as he pleases even way before I graduated from side chick to fiancée. He sits on the bed and pages his phone.

“My love should I make you anything to eat or drink?” I ask. I guess it’s about time I get down with the wife business.

“Thanks maZwane but I just had something with my colleagues. Juice only will do.” I paced up to the kitchen and brought him a glass of juice. He’s still wearing that excited face of his.

“I had a meeting with one of my old friends he’s a well doing Accountant. The company he works for has a very good bursary program for accounting students. Lucky enough he’s based in Pretoria I spoke to him about Sanele and got both of them talking. From next year your brother’s university fees, accommodation including spending money will be taken care of by that bursary.”

OMG! I feel like jumping out of the roof.

“Raymond you really did that for my brother?” He sips his juice and looks at me as I’m hopping in joy.

“Yes my love it was nothing much Meyer owed me a favour. I did it so that your mum can stop working as a cleaner. There’ll be no need for her stress about money after this. I will take care of you and your fees, bursary will sort out Sanele so she can go back and be the house wife like my mother.”

I’m still surprised why Raymond is so noble to me like this.

"Raymond thank you so much. Does Sanele know about this?" I'm ecstatic.

"Not yet, but you can tell him now. Tell him Mr Meyer will contact him tomorrow to finalise everything." I don't waste time.

"Hello lil brother. I have great news for you, promise me you will maintain your sanity." He's breathing heavily as if I will tell him he won a million rand.

"Raymond has spoken to his friend Mr Meyer the Accountant. You have qualified for a bursary everything will be paid for by his company, fees, accommodation even spending money. All you need to do is consistently produce good results at the end of each semester. Promise me you will do that?"

Oh God! The way he's screaming on the phone.

"Amanda give me Raymond's number let me call him and thank him myself. God will bless him for doing this for me." He says still screaming.

"There's more good news we are getting married. Saturday he's going to pay my lobola." He screams piercingly again, I don't blame him. I hang up the call and smsed him Ray's number. In a second he's talking to Ray on the phone.

I sat next to him and looked at his loving eyes.

"Baby I have no words to thank you enough with but I have something that will make you happy." I locked the door and stood in front of him. I unbuttoned my shirt, slowly pulled down my jeans till I'm left naked. I moved back slowly and stood flat against the wall lustily licking my fingers.

He's about to die the way he gasps for air while staring at my act. When he tries to stand up I push him down with my foot. I'm turned on by looking at him being turned on by my naked body.

At the back of my mind I still wonder who is unleashing this slut in me. I'm getting naughtier by the day and I like it.

He overpowers me and throws me on the bed. I didn't notice when he took out his clothes. He goes down to my honey pot and massages my clit while his other finger drilling slowly in my wet love hole. The warmth of his breath turns me on more. He spreads my legs open and rub head of his hard 'him' on my clit. I'm murmuring and shivering I want him in.

"Not without a condom Ray" I whisper in his ear. He slowly gets up and brought out a sealed pack of condoms from his shirt. I guess he's been going around with them. I opened it myself while massaging 'him' slowly. He's growling as I do this. I put it on him myself.....Yep DIY. I went back to lie on

the bed he comes back to spread my legs.....He rolls 'him' on my wet vagina and slowly slides it in.

He goes deeper, my hands are locked on his moving waist. Riding me harder and faster till I feel his body tensing up. He puts his hands under my shoulders and grinds me like he'll die on me. I held him tighter and screamed his name. He presses his body on me and pushes in firmer and shivers as he's groaning. He kisses me and looks in my eyes like he's reading something.

"I love you MaZwane"

God bless them good dicks! I'm hooked on this one.

"I love you too Bogatsu." It's a pity I don't know his clan names if I knew them I was going to hail him. Jealous down! He knows how to pleasure me. I thought he was not going to enjoy it because of the condom but it was adrenaline-charged and passionate like the first time.

"Ray will you love me and make love to me like this for the rest of my life?" I'm feeling emotional and I'm clingy I guess. 'Him' went to another spot today.

"I promise my love. I will exceed your expectations." We cuddle on top of the bed. This is true love I can die for him definitely he can take a grenade for me too.

I'm still very much thrilled about Sanele's bursary but I asked him to keep it from my parents till the lobola is finalised. Sanele has promised me that he'll be home on Saturday to hold my hand while I'm being auctioned to Bogatsu family. Hlengiwe I don't know if she'll make it but I'm not expecting her to come. She has made it clear that she's not in support of me getting married to Ray. Jabulani and my father have not said anything so far. His wife called me to congratulate me I asked her what my brother is saying about me. She told me he's not exactly over the moon. All he said was that he wants to see the man who is coming to pay lobola for me first before he concludes. If only he knew that he saw him at my party yep my Mr Party now turned Mr Right.

---

# BOOK TWO

## Chapter 1

I wouldn't really understand the kind of pleasure these women I married derive from hopping from one clothing shop to another. I thought Anelisa was bad, little I knew Makarabelo is twenty times worse.

"Daddy Tawanda is scratching Tlotlo's face" God! This blue eyed brat she's so naughty. Everyone seems to be complaining about her, I am too frequently. To even think I saw an angel when she was born I regret it. She doesn't behave like a girl.

Makarabelo calls me a super daddy but hey today I'm a fail pop daddy. I made a very big mistake of committing myself to stay with these four while both our maids are on weekend off. Keneilwe is eight years and already she's acting like a big lady she's no help here. She locks herself in her room and do whatever stuff 'big' girls do. In her words her siblings are too noisy and naughty for her she just can't 'deal'. Instead of helping me to separate the scratching fight between her sister and brother she's reporting to me.

"Come to daddy Tlotlo, Tawanda sit down there like a good girl!" I shout taking my crying son. Then the crying party starts! Unfortunately I cannot carry three toddlers all at once.

I love how Kgosi Uhuru demands attention. He just seized the moment by taking his little chair putting right in front of the TV that I'm hoping will calm them down.

"Kgosi come sit this side next to daddy so that we'll watch popayi ok?" Those are cartoons by the way. He blinks his sapphire eyes meaning 'thank you for noticing me too'.

Princess Tawanda is sulking with her short thumb in her mouth. She looks like her mother when she starts her old time sulking business. The only thing she took from me is my big ears and hair type other than that she is a little maZwane. She even took her drama queen genes I pity the man she will marry. Fuck me! Why am I thinking about my three year old girl and marriage? No man is allowed to touch any of my girls. I love them so much if I had a way of maybe building a safe castle in the sky for them not to be reached I was going to do it. I remember how mad I was when Boitumelo got married. It started when I caught her that she has a boyfriend by then she was fifteen years. I hunted Percy down and gave him the beating of his life I almost killed him. Years later

my beatings and threats did not hinder him from doing his way with my sister. Mpho is in her Matric by just looking at her I know she has a boyfriend. I pray I don't see him or else there'll be hell to pay. All my brothers including Ntate can send that rubbish boyfriend six feet under.

"Hi baby sorry for keeping silent we ended up watching a movie. We are on our way back. Luv u still"

Great! If this sms was coming from Anelisa I was going to be happy but NOOOOOOOO! It's coming from the forever delaying, always late, don't care Makarabelo. I've really tried teaching her even scolding to the point of fighting her about her time keeping problems but nothing worked. She is so African when it comes to punctuality it's not even funny.

At least there's is silence thanks to Mickey Mouse Clubhouse. My crew here seems to like it a lot than other cartoons. They even sing along with it. I am too just to be daddy cool.

Tawi as Uhuru calls her is looking sleepy. Her blue eyes like his brother will always report everything to me. I like how he calls her sister. Tawi instead of Tawanda, my kids though they are just the best.

Eish!! Reminded by a beep on my phone. Damn it! I forgot I have a meeting with Mr Craig Lawson for a property deal. We agreed to meet for a golf challenge in Mt Edgecombe Golf Club. Here I am being Daddy Day Care. He'll forgive me I'll be an hour late. It's not my fault that he's fifty years old with no kids or a wife in his history. I've sent him an email that I'll be late. He'll be strength like my second wife always says.

Let me call my Naomi Campbell.

"Gogo please I need to be somewhere fast I forgot a very important meeting." At least I can hear the background that they are in the car.

"Baby we are on our way home. I got something nice for you from GNC Livewell." My wives at times treat me like a kid, I don't mind it. That must be one of those Protein Shakes I take. Her voice in my ears tickles my below.

"Your kids are not making things easier for me here. Please come back and whatever you have me. I love you." Its better I end this call. I know this first wife of mine like the tip of dick. I heard the way she's sinking her voice she's trying to seduce me. I will wait till they get here. I need a taste of her just abit, yes I must she's my wife. It's strange that after nine years I still feel the same heat in my body like the first time I saw her. As for Makarabelo its worse I admit that I'm obsessed with her.

I love them both, I have one heart with two mansions accommodating all the love for my wives. They are the best thing that can happen in any man's life.



They are the most beautiful women I've ever seen every day I fall in love with them like crazy.

Good they are here. By the look of things they shopped the entire Sherwood Mall. What's new? I love how they come running going to their kids first.

Yeah right! Raymond Bogatsu has fallen maybe expired. I miss those days when I used to get embraced first. Four kids later they come first in everything. It's parenthood more so resilient motherhood for these flowers of mine.

"Hi baby, how are you?" Makarabelo asks taking the sleeping Tlotlegang from my shoulder. I can tell you one thing about Anelisa's son. He's such a sleeper and not hyperactive like his siblings. I pray my three year old does not take after Uncle Kevin. Makarabelo calls him a sheep and he is a sheep till today.

"I'm tired and late for my meeting with Craig Iovie. Imagine I forgot about it totally." I say rotating my eyes between them. Anelisa after dishing all the love to the fruits of their wombs, after long minutes she remembers she has something called a husband in her life. A hug she gives me sends me to little intimate world. She's on my menu today I can't think properly I want her.

"Maybe you are aging Raymond, you are almost forty remember." Anelisa thinks this is funny. I'm a year away from forty though I look younger than my age but I don't like it.

"Hey I'm twenty one years old woman! Watch it" I say spanking her Xhosa bum.

"Don't stand there, go to your meeting Raymond. We are here now." She says picking up toys that Tawanda scattered on the coffee table.

"MaMhaga can you choose a good golf t-shirt for me to wear." I scream from our bedroom. I'm not leaving this house without having her.

She walks in our bedroom to find me in my 'welcome to the world attire'. She pulls her hair looking away like she doesn't like what's before her.

"Raymond I thought it's the golf t-shirt you wanted." She says still running her eyes away from me.

"Iyoooooh! You must warn me at least I always tell you" She says already pinned to the wall. I'm ripping off her under garments exposing her forever plumpy round breasts. I could live in her chest, it's the best.

"Be careful! Those don't come cheap" It's just a bra last I checked besides who cares even its Victoria Secret? If I like I can tear it into pieces. It's my money after all, anyway that's the story for another day. I need her badly and I'm getting in right deep inside her.





She knows all of them and guess what? Me Professor Raymond Bogatsu I'm supposed to learn all of them by force. Kids of today! Never the less I love my daughter, she's grown up physically and mentally. I don't feel I'm having conversations with an eight year old. She's a little Miss know it all and she enjoys teaching me everything and she's always right. I love her she's my first born she comes first in everything.

"Keneilwe there are little changes. How about we go to our date next weekend?" That chin drop, shrinking of eyes, biting her lip means NO.

"Please daddy! I'll bring your breakfast in bed, I'll massage you after gym, I'll sing for you, I'll be a good sister and look after Tlotlegang, I'll be good as in super good please daddy!" Welcome to fatherhood Raymond! My pretty one is on her knees making all unnecessary promises.

"Raymond my child cannot be on her knees. Take her to movies now after eating its still early baby please." Anelisa is not helping things. I need my bed not to watch a boring cartoon movie on HD.

"Ok fine since both of you are ganging up on me. We'll go now I'm sure we'll catch an 8:15 pm one. My darling go to your room I'll call you soon." At least I need to eat in peace.

"Anelisa please sit I need to talk to you." Now I can tell her about her old man.

"Your mother called. Your father is hospitalised he's critical. He asked all of you to see him. Your brothers will be there tomorrow I think you should start packing too my love. I'll drive you tomorrow morning." She looks down I can see worry all over her.

"Do you think it's that bad Ray?" She asks. I hold her hand.

"Not at all my love. We'll see when we reach Eastern Cape. Maybe your old man wants to see his children." I'm not really a good liar, she can see through me.

"Raymond, take your daughter to movies. I'm leaving now to Umtata. I'll take Tlotlo with me since Mavis is coming back on Monday morning." She runs upstairs I know she means it. I can't allow this mad driver of a woman to drive with my son at night in those Eastern Cape potholed roads. Nat must rescue me he's my twin afterall.

"Ekse Nat I need your help" He's laughing I'm sure he knows I need help with my wives or kids.

"Anything for you my clone" Good! Only that I don't have sapphire eyes meaning I'm a normal clone.

"Can you take Keneilwe to movies this evening? I'm travelling to Umtata right now please bro" He agrees thank God. Now I need to call my African Queen.

"Hey husband, I miss you." She answers with her whiny tantalizing voice.

"I miss you more sweetheart. Anelisa's father is very sick. I'm going with her to Umtata right now. I'll pass there to take my lunchbox get it ready." She sounds surprised and I understand. Lunchbox is that three cornered muffin between her legs. I don't know how long I'll stay in Umtata so I must service her and myself before I leave.

"Owk Ray. I feel sad already I hope Tat'Mhaga will get better soon. As for lunchbox don't come for it. You need to go with Anelisa. My oreo is not going anywhere it's all yours." This woman she's turning me on but she expects me to forget about chowing her.

After hanging up the call my Naomi is ready with a huge bag that she's dragging to the garage. Women! Why this giant bag or maybe she's relocating to Umtata without my knowledge. I'm just crazy she can't leave me never ever!

Her daughter comes running from her room dressed in all pink. She looks like a snowball cake but she's cute.

"Daddy I'm ready! Oh wait I forgot my handbag." She runs back to her room. Yes at eight years she carries her handbag when she's going out... 'big girl'.

"Keneilwe I'm sorry I can't go with you. Uncle Nat is coming soon to take you there. I'm going to see your grandfather in Umtata with your mum." I hate disappointing my daughter.

"I'll make it up to you my baby I promise ok?" Now I'm following her to her room. Her face is turning pink. After little hugging, pecks on her cheeks and tickling she's cool. I have three women in my life that drive me crazy. I know Tawanda will be joining the crew soon.

Nat is here with his extremely pregnant wife. She's seven months but she looks like she's twelve months. I can't wait to meet their twins. We are all crossing fingers that she give us boys just as my clone wished. They must have blue eyes too. I can't be the only one with weird looking kids. Regardless of her gigantic stomach she's still beautiful.

Wow! Even better Denise and Pearl are with them.

"Anna how are you doing and my boys?" I ask tickling her belly even hugging this woman is a mission.

"Raymond your girls you mean? They are super fine, where is Anelisa?" I point her to the garage where she's still pacing about confused which car she'll drive. I took all her three car keys. There's no way I'm allowing her to drive.



always stands on her toes when she's kissing me. Maybe she should wear stilettos anytime we need to connect.

"Kgosi what's wrong now?" I can't believe this little twip! He's kicking my legs, he's even clenching a fist and giving a bad look.

"Come to mummy Uhuru. Don't do that again to your father ok?" She takes him pulling his afro. I hate this hair of his. He only shaves his head once or twice a year. Makarabelo does not want anything done on her son's afro.

"My love, I'll be on my way now. I'm not sure when I'll be coming back from Umtata. Please take Tlotlo and Keneilwe till Mavis comes back. I love you." It's obvious that I won't make love to my wife, her son declared so. He's getting jealous it's funny. Unfortunately he must learn that we share this woman infact I have more rights to her than him.

## Chapter 2

“Damn! Anelisa do you want to kill me?” I shout when my shoulder hit hers. She insisted that she wants to drive. I allowed her since she’s still enjoying her new Jeep Grand Cherokee. I recently bought it for her for our nine year wedding anniversary.

“Sorry baba ka Masilakhe.” She slows down abit giving me a ‘damn I’m good smile.’

“Pullover baby” I say kissing her cheek. We are in Kokstad already I’ve said like a thousand prayers. This woman when she slams the brake she really slams the brake. I see my life coming to an end, when she takes a sharp turn like she did now I thought I was being pushed out of a moving car.

I pushed her to the passenger’s seat. The frown on her face and her big eyes don’t scare me.

“Don’t look at me like that. I don’t want to die maMhaga. I want to live for you, MaZwane and our kids. That’s why I’m driving.” Is that too much to ask really? I still wonder why till today she never caused any accident.

<><><><><><><><><><>

Thank God for strict visiting hours that prevented Anelisa from spending a night in hospital with her father.

Walking into ICU with my brother in-laws leading the way I’m holding my wife’s hand. She’s shaking as if someone said her father is no more. Anelisa is better, though she is panicking but I can imagine if it was Makarabelo. By now she would’ve been a mess possibly sweating and her thick lips shuddering. I miss her and her drama. She’s special in her own way.

We are finally in ICU of St Mary’s Hospital and I’m feeling edgy. My mother in-law is looking depressed more than all of us.

“I love you and I’m here for you always.” I whisper in my wife’s ear. She turns to hug me.

Isivile goes in, we follow behind till we all sit near my father in-law’s bed. He’s looking frail, lost a lot of weight and extremely dark in complexion. His face lightens up when his daughter embraces him. She refuses to sit down, she’s on her feet stroking her dad’s face. This reminds me of Keneilwe and me.



“Raymond nyana (son) thank you for bringing my daughter. I heard you drove midnight.” His voice is croaky after uttering one word he must take a thousand breaths in between.

“You welcome Mr Mhaga. How are you feeling now?” I’m just asking the obvious the man is not good. My brothers in-law are both looking down I’m sure like all of us here they were not expecting too their father almost looking like a corpse.

“My sons and my daughter. Nomakhaladi my wife I thank you for coming and for everything that you’ve done for me most of all being with me in all my imperfect life. You are all not kids here so I’ll tell you what you already know. My days are numbered maybe hours, I’m loosing the fight.” I see a tear leaving his eye. This is tough, I’ve killed a man before. I know how it’s like for someone to see death approaching. I can imagine how it’s like for him now that he has accepted that death is about to take him away. My wife looks dead herself, the last I saw her this down and out was when I told her I want to marry another woman. I stood up and held her tightly to my chest. It’s the least I could do though I wish I can inject a hundred years of life back to her father.

“Anelisa since you were born you’ve been an apple of my eyes, my favourite child and you are everything that a father wants from a daughter. You are perfect for me and everyone else including your husband. My reasons of loving you the way I did was because I saw a lot of Nokuzola in you. Your mother was more than a wife to me. She was like a mother and a sister I never had. I loved her with all I had but the same death that is facing me right now took her away from me and you my daughter. It took me three years to be with another woman after losing her. Even at that it was my family that pressured me to marry another woman. I found myself being pushed into an arranged marriage setup with your step mother here Nomakhaladi. Things were difficult at first for us. She found it difficult to be a mother of a little baby girl that you were. Most times she felt neglected by me because I was giving you all the attention even more of it. I was spoiling you rotten. It got worse when your brothers were born, I still feel I didn’t give them enough attention and love as a father. I’m very sorry my wife and you my sons for treating you unequally. Anelisa there’s something you’ve been doing all these years that stabbed my heart but I could not do anything about it. You avoid your birthdays because your mother died while giving birth to you. You keep torturing yourself for something that was never your fault my child. Nokuzola had a heart condition that I knew about even before I married her. She was not supposed to get pregnant because of her heart problem. We were married for four years then mistakenly she conceived though she was using injection as contraceptive. Our plan before we got married was to adopt but those times it was difficult to adopt a child. While we were still searching for a child to adopt she took in. She was told by the doctors to abort the pregnancy because she was going to die before the pregnancy

reaches five months. She decided to keep the pregnancy. I begged her and her family too but she insisted. Miraculously she carried you till nine months. After she delivered her heart stopped she died right there. But I'm glad she heard your little cry and she held you in her arms for few minutes before she died. I found two letters that she left for me under my pillow. One was for me and one was for you. I've been keeping yours all these years. Take it you can read it in your own time."

He gives her a small brown envelope. My wife tears it open while tears are dropping down her face. The letter looks rusted I can tell it's that old.

"Is it ok if I read now Tata?" She asks in her lamenting voice. I see a glimmer of joy in her teary face. His father nods.

My child

I know by the time you read this letter I'll be long gone. You are the gift I'm giving my husband, he'll take care of you and raise in a proper way. I could not allow them to kill you my baby. I decided to die so that you can live. Live your life to the fullest, get married to the man or woman of your dreams. You deserve nothing but diamonds and golds and all the wealth the world can offer. I'll be forever watching you, when you take your first walking steps, when you utter your first words please remember to call me mama. I'll walk with you on your first day to school, I'll hold your hand during your graduation, I'll help you wear your best suit or wedding gown when you get married, I'll be there to see your first baby and I will always be there for you throughout your life. I'm no angel but I know that God granted me the wish of being your Angel all the days of your life. Take care of your father, he is my true love and I will always hold both of you close to my heart till we meet again.

I love you.

Yours eternally

Nokuzola Matanzima Mhaga your loving mother.

I'm not a cry baby but after my wife finished reading the letter we all had tears anointing our eyes. I could feel my late mother-in-law's presence among us. I heard her voice, I felt her and through my wife I know she lives.

"I love you too mama. I know you are with me every step of the way." My wife says looking up with her most sparkling smile ever seen. I stood up to hug her, she's warm I can feel relief pouring out of her skin.

"Are we celebrating birthdays from now on baby?" I ask her.

"Definitely yes! In Paris my blesser. Venue Eiffel Tower." I forgot this is a season of blessers so automatically because I spoil my wives with all I can afford they call me their blesser.

"I'm glad baby. Do you know how long I wanted to say happy birthday to you?" I ask looking at her big eyes. She's beautiful though with little tears in her but she's flawless. I love her.

She's happy and trust me I'm starting to get annoyed by this Paris day dream of hers. Recently it's all she's talking about. She tells everyone that I'm going to take her to Paris. She's telling Makarabelo to talk me into this Paris lunacy. I hope she won't force me to start speaking French.

<><><><><><><><><>

"Tata! Tata yintoni ngoku? (what's wrong father) Isivile screams seeing his father jerking and gasping for air. Cardiac monitor is beeping irritatingly. I'm no doctor but I know my father in-law is leaving us.

"Please step outside all of you now!" The doctor followed by two nurses pulls the curtain pushing us out.

"Baby let them do their job. He'll be fine maybe he needs just a little rest." I say pulling my wife out of the ICU. If I was not strong this woman was going to beat me and run back in there. Isivile managed to drag his mother out. As for Siyabulela I think this Mhaga's Kevin. I can't really add up what's cooking with this guy whether its oil cooking the pan or pan cooking the oil.

After few minutes of waiting impatiently outside seeing doctors and nurses flying in and out of ICU. Two white doctors who look like they've been in the medical business all their lives walk to us. I don't watch much of movies but I can recall a few scenes of how doctors look like when they are about to deliver the distasteful news to family. We all stood up all I know is that I'm not letting go of Anelisa if I'd known I was going to bring chains to tie her ass down.

"Doctor how is our father?" Isivile asks, his big eyes are somehow smaller now.

"We are very sorry, we tried everything we could. He's gone" Hmmmmmm I'm not a coward but right now I want to run away. I've heard Anelisa's screams before but right now I'm praying that she doesn't vomit her lungs. She's rolling





a ward counsellor then finally a Meyer of his town till he retired because of his ill-health. May his great soul rest in peace.

I know this is weird but it's how I feel at the moment. Damn! My wives are looking sexy in their all black dresses and black stockings and wow those high heels make me wanna pounce on them. I'm walking slowly behind checking them out as they are holding each other to sit on the chairs lined up in the green lawn for family in the cemetery. Anelisa has been crying the whole week her voice is gone totally. Makarabelo too has joined her, their tears are enough to make my heart shrink.

"Daddy is this heaven?" I turn to meet Keneilwe holding hands with Nat's girls. They've been following each other since they came last night.

"Why are you asking my baby? And to answer your question this is not heaven." I'm in no mood to answer these question from my daughter.

"You and mummy said my grandfather is going to heaven now I see them putting him on the ground." HmMMM this smart brat of mine.

"Come to daddy my angel." I pulled her closer to me then looked at her eyes.

"Before he could reach heaven he must be here on the ground then the angel will meet him here." I hope she's buying my explanation.

"Ok daddy, so he's waiting for an angel to take him to heaven. Now I see, just like you always say I must wait for aunty Mavis or you or my mummies at the school gate to pick me up. Thanks daddy I love you." She brushes my face and kiss my forehead. She runs off to her mother. She's such a lovely girl. What would I be without Keneilwe bathong?

Thank God we are heading back home, the sun meant business at the cemetery and I'm awfully hungry. Anthony is one brother of mine I cannot brag to the world about. This is a funeral for God's sake but he's busy trying his luck on any girl with a bright future behind them and twin towers before them. At thirty six years he's still a happy bachelor, screwing my maid and other females in between.

"Hey love, are you enjoying your food?" With this giant hug she's throwing at me from behind I almost poured the entire plate on the floor. Then she stifles me with a longest kiss while I have food in my mouth. Maybe her plan is for me to choke or she's just being herself as always. Nevertheless I love my Jasmine since my second name is Aladdin to her.

"MaZwane this is just funeral free lunch I'm not enjoying it. I want good food that my wives cook not this." I hope that answer is enough for her.

"Ncoooaaaah don't worry tomorrow evening I'll cook for you. I love you." She seals that with another kiss. I love her and her madness. She's so random,

whenever she feels she wants her husband she comes to get him it doesn't matter who the husband is with. Right now I'm in the table with crème de la crèmes trying to mingle about politics and businesses. They will forgive me and my wife's 'interruption'. Some of them are starring at her, I hate that but the comforting part is that she's mine and mine alone.

"I love you too baby." I say hoping she'll leave me now. She starts walking away, my eyes are glued on her round big ass and tiny figure. She removed her high heels now wearing slippers and stalkings. Total turn off by the way.

Anelisa is busy doing nothing, she's a typical makoti always. She's always on her feet even when there's is nothing to do. There's a catering company that is taking care of the food serving and other things. I'm glad she's over her crying even her eyes have cleared up. She passes me to greet her uncles, she winks at me I blow a kiss. She's a perfect wife for me while Makarabelo is an excitingly challenging wife. They are different but I love them both.

"Good afternoon Aubuti Ray" I didn't see her all this while but how can I? She's so short it's funny.

"Mmabatho how are you, please sit." She's on her knees, the way she respects me, Nat and Anthony till now it's startling.

"I'm fine" She says looking down rubbing her hands. I know she came alone since Brian is in Brazil for few weeks for some Engineering project I don't care about. I'm obsessed with my wives I don't think I can survive a week without them. I've declined so many academic and business offers overseas and in other provinces just because I can't leave my flowers and my kids.

"Thanks for coming to be with my wife in this difficult time for her. You are a good wife. How is Onalenna? I hope she won't cry when she see me next time." I still can't believe that three year old girl of Brian. She doesn't want me near her, last we were at home couple of months ago her weekend was a total nightmare because of me. King Uhuru was picking on her too. Quite strange because kids love me.

"She's fine Aubuti, she's going to crèche now and she loves it there. She's with my parents in Soshanguve I'll fetch her tomorrow." I may be wrong but I have four kids I know when a woman is pregnant. She's looking extra yellow and sparkingly glowing. I can see dark green veins on her chest, her breasts are bigger though naturally she got bigger oranges like Anelisa.

"Come here" I pulled her hand till we stood near my car away from the crowd.

"Is there anything you would like to tell me Mmabatho?" She smiles drawing circles with her shoes on the ground. She's still shy. Short woman! I eat food not humans if I happen to eat humans they enjoy it and beg more of it. Pity she's my brother's wife she won't feel how I feast on humans of opposite sex.

"I'm pregnant Aubuti. I was waiting for my husband to come back then we'll inform all of you." She looks down not really thrilled as how the happily married pregnant woman should be.

"I can see that Mmabatho but you don't look happy about it why? I'm happy that I'm going to be an uncle again." I mean if I am, who wouldn't? Our family is growing I want more of that while at it I pray that Anthony and Kevin can join us. They have dicks proper working ones I know. They must make babies since they are not prepared to get married. If their baby mamas go all mad I'm always here to deal with them. Like I dealt with Leticia Nat's ex-wife and her rubbish husband.

"I'm four months pregnant. Two days back I found out I'm carrying triplets." Whaaaaaaat? Is she serious?

"Mmabatho that's great news my dear. I'm happy for you and my brother." I see a lot of worry in her. What's up with her?

"Aubuti Ray I'm not sure I'll cope with three kids at once, Onalenna is a handful as it is. My job demands a lot of my time too, Brian is forever busy I'm really scared." I guess a hug is due before she starts crying. I have enough crying problems with Makarabelo.

"I take it you haven't told Brian about his triplets." She nods. I thought as much.

"Listen to me I've been hoping to get triplets myself. You'll manage perfectly fine once they are born Mmabatho. You can tell Brian it's ok I'm sure he'll appreciate the triple blessing news." I let go off her then I see a smile. My hug and talk worked I see. She walks back to the main house, she's so short I'm sure her shoe size is two or three but overall she's good hearted lady and a perfect wife for my brother.

This is amazing Anna is carrying twins, fair enough because Nat is a twin. Now Mmabatho is expecting triplets I'm happy more so surprised. This is more like an undeclared challenge. I should google ways of pumping in quadruplets on both my wives. For now I allowed them to be on contraception till these three rascals turn five at least. It was a hard decision for me to agree to but I had no choice because I married career focused women. It's not fair for me to get them pregnant every year.

I don't care if Anelisa will mind or not. I'm leaving with my kids and this yellow mapakisha I'm taking her with me. I've heard enough of Ngangelizwe now. I want my life back in my home plus I want to hold my wife closer to me. This whole week we've been distant. Anelisa it's allowed for her not to give me any attention because she's mourning. Makarabelo on the other hand it's been pure selfishness from her. Her father is very much alive. She had no reason to lock her punani away from me. One whole week is enough to kill a man like



me. The worse was when she slept naked with me. Torture of her heavy load that she carries behind her pushing on me all night was unbearable. According to her we won't have sex till the mourning period is over. Tonight it's me and her I'll make sure she pays for these days of starving me.



"Ok fine no need to bite my head off Ray. You are the husband, do what you know it's right for your wife." I know she doesn't mean it but ending this discussion that was slowly turning to an argument.

"I'm sorry darling I can't bite your pretty head off but I want to eat your gorgeous body raw." I need myself inside her right now.

"Baby don't make me beg please." I'm already begging here right? She pulls away when I kiss her.

"I love you" She says pulling my lips to hers. Fine with me if that's what she stopped to say.

"I will always love you too." She goes on top, her lips start working from my neck till she shoves my hard dick in her mouth. The warmth of her lips, twisting of her studded tongue is drawing me closer to madness. If I were to be asked my name right now I'm sure I don't remember it. I pulled her up by her dreadlocks when I felt I'm about to spill my load in her mouth not that I mind but it was not my plan today. I just want to make perfect love to her.

There's something about her punani that draws me in sort of like closing me tightly on her. I loose myself when I see her reaching climax, the way she holds on like she'll die on me, her sensual screams force me to give up and let it go with almost my loudest groan.

"Thank you and I love you." I say as she gets off me. That was good I can tell you that much.

"For what my ride or die? Oh yes I know you love me." HmMMM this woman!

"You just finished riding me till I got thirsty. You wanted to kill me my ride or die." She must be proud of her sexy self for riding me till I'm deflated which is very unusual.

"I love you." She says after a kiss in my mouth. She's just the best for me nothing is like her in this life and beyond.

"I got some good news gogo. Telly tubby is pregnant with triplets." Geez! She gets up and switches on the light.... The look on her face.

"Ray triplets are you sure?" I can't really be cracking jokes instead of preparing to sleep?

"Yes, she's scared they'll be too much work for her. Please talk to her. While at it ask what they were eating or position they had sex on that made them to conceive three simultaneously. I need four." Hhe banna, she throws a pillow on my face then twists both my ears. Why me Lord?

"Makarabelo what's wrong? Is it wrong for a husband to want quadruplets from his wife?" Her face is red. I hope she's not angry.

"Raymond I will talk to Mmabatho. As for me and quadruplets yokubona e zoo loko (you will see that at the zoo)." She takes a continental pillow and presses it down my face.

"Hey I may die you know? No need to get worked up, you owe me ten more kids woman!" I love her when she gets pissed, she look so sexy. She's the cutest woman alive. She starts singing something like a lullaby with her back turned against me. I was planning to cuddle with her till she falls asleep in my arms like we normally do. Seems that is not happening tonight, thanks to me and my quadruplets craving.

"I love you still." I try to kiss her, she pinches my hand. Crazy woman! I love her. She's challengly exciting if only she knew.

You see a thing about these women I married they are special in their own way.

Anelisa is a robot wife, she's programmed you'd swear she was created to be a wife. She's perfect in all ways, she unnecessarily respects me and she's all about pleasing her husband and in-laws. I love her and her roboted sexy self. She's beautiful and tall with model type of body. Even after two kids her body is a killer. Her breasts if I didn't know better or if I didn't meet her this way I was going to conclude she did a boob job. Her silky smooth dark skin is my weakness. From when I was a kid I used to day dream about having a woman like Naomi Campbell, then later saw Tyra Banks they were both my everyday women crush. I used to masturbate calling their names when I was a teenager. Anelisa is a combination of both of them even better.

I remember when I first saw her having ice cream by the Workshop side with her two friends. I laid my eyes on her then I felt like my heart will come out of my mouth, I looked again, she licked her caramel coated ice cream, I melted. I just knew that moment it was her. I summoned up courage to approach her and her friends. Not that I needed any courage, I'm a good looking fellow, women literally throw themselves at me from when I started seeing lawn growing in my privates. I walked to her looking at her big bright eyes, she smiled I felt like kissing her right there. I greeted her friends one of those is one Noxy woman who still even now at thirty five years she behaves like a teenager and dresses like Keneilwe.

"Hi, can we help you?" She said continuing to blow job her coned ice cream. I looked at her again without a blink.

"Yes you with ice cream you can help me. You look familiar." I said with my palms sweating.

"Oh nyani? (really)." She said, her voice alone crippled my senses. Her deep Xhosa accent spiced up my feelings. I knew then it was her no doubt.

"Yes you look like my wife." I said confidently. Trust me I didn't know if what I was saying was normal at all. It was the truth nothing but the truth.

"Lovely, but where is the ring if you are married?" She stood up and excused herself from her friends who were looking at me like I'm some celebrity. She was interested to hear this wife look alike story. We sat on the separate bench, I maintained eye contact then she started looking away as if she was feeling shy. Her beauty that time took me to places I've never been. MaZwane calls those never never when I'm in between her legs.

"I'm not married yet but you look like the woman I should marry." She laughed.

"Iyoooh! What a pick up line. I've never heard this before. You're such a charmer." She rolled her big eyes, I was sold.

"Please marry me?" Without asking her name or surname I stupidly went down on my knee. I picked up a yellow chappies bubble-gum wrapper that was on the ground, I rolled it. I heard whistles from nowhere. I couldn't believe that people were staring at us, well me because I was the one who was behaving stupidly.

She took her scarf and covered her face with it. I'm not sure if she was laughing as she was hiding from me or what.

"Utata uzandibulala (my father will kill me) she said. Miraculously she gave me her left hand, I glided the yellow 'ring' on her cute finger. She pulled me up, I pulled her closer to me. We kissed, that was the most delicious kiss I've ever received.

"My name is Raymond Bogastu from Northwest and you are?" Funniest thing ever.

"My name is Anelisa Mhaga from Umtata Eastern Cape." She shook my hand.

The rest was history. That was how I found her till today we are still together. Who proposes to a stranger eating ice cream at Gugu Dlamini Park? Only me and me alone. It's what love can do, mad love that is.

And then Amanda/Makarabelo....my my my what can I say. She's all that makes a man feeble. She's cute one of those that you can't say no to even when they are asking for a million rand. Her yellow flawless skin like a new born baby makes me speak in tongues. Her thick lips, her innocent eyes that she likes to blink even when she wakes up in the morning. Her voluptuous hour glass body makes me vibrate anytime any day. Her tiny figure even after two kids is still there drawing me closer. Her dreadlocks add that extra African natural look I always wished for in a woman.

I look pure coloured I used to hate it but later realised that I was just being unfair to myself. When I found Nathaniel my twin that I didn't know about till I

was thirty five years old I got comfort to find that he also look pure coloured even worse with sapphire eyes. Apart of me needed that African undiluted woman to fill the void I have. Subconsciously I concluded that if I marry a hundred percent African lady I will be African enough. I hate being called busman, coloured, braino, ilawu etc. I'm a Tswana man that's it and I can appreciate if everyone can see me as such.

I remember the first day I saw maZwane, I was lecturing Criminal Law first day of second semester to third year LLB students. She came in fifteen minutes late, the lecture hall was fully packed so she had to walk up to the last row. She looked at me then faced down obviously feeling bad for being late. I saw an angel in her. Red long flowing jumpsuit and denim jacket she was wearing caught my attention. I remember all that like yesterday. I asked her to keep those today. At times I ask her to wear those clothes for me. That day I had to end the lecture before the set forty five minutes. My eyes were glued on that beautiful creature she was and still is. I was shredding inside yet trying to suppress the ardour I was feeling inside. Being married to Anelisa that I'm sure I loved with all I had could not allow me to approach her. Two weeks passed, which was total torture for me. Anytime I was supposed to lecture Criminal Law I would say a million prayers, it got to a point when I called my brother Anthony for a brotherly advice. He laughed at me, he was glad that I've joined him in his player boy affinities. Since he didn't like that I married a Xhosa woman, he was extra thrilled that I've seen another woman. That time I was in denial of my feelings. I was a faithful husband to my wife. I refused to believe that I'm falling for another woman let alone my young student. Anthony said something that captured me. He said "Ray don't approach that lady, if it was meant for you to be something with her trust me something will happen soon that will get her closer to you."

That very day Ant said that to me her phone rang loudly in my lecture. It embarrassed her totally because it was an old phone with an unusual ringtone. I did what I was supposed to do as a lecturer. I confiscated the phone inside I was like yeeeeesss I got her. I sent myself a callback with her phone. That was it I knew that moment I have her and I'm not letting go. That ringtone of hers 'african queen song' I went through the lyrics. They were exactly what I was feeling inside for her. The day I forced her to come to my office she came wearing a red tight dress. I couldn't believe the shape of her body. All the other days the dresses and jumpsuits she worn didn't expose her shape. When she stepped in my office I felt my dick jerking badly. I stared at her till she sat down, from her full smooth sexy legs till her cute little hands further to her thick pouty lips, her lively eyes I was captured. She was and still is a distinct embodiment of womanhood. She's endowed with all the right features. She's smart, focused and kind hearted though she likes acting like a tough nut.

Difference between my wives is that Anelisa is loved by me while MaZwane is loved by my ancestors and me according to my family tradition. Many always ask me how I handle both of them and their demands in terms of attention and other things like preventing quarrels etc. The trick is very simple....it's a four letter word LOVE. Where there is love there is always a way. My father taught me from an early age not to allow a woman to call shots in my home or my life. Both my wives know their limits when it comes to running things. I'm their father figure I'm the pillar of our home that cannot be changed even by the fairest of constitutions. I'm in love with both my flowers. They satisfy me in every way a man wants. They both have fighting and winning spirits. They are both lionesses what more could I say I want in this world.

## Chapter 4

It's been a month since my father inlaw died. I have tried everything I know in the book to cheer my wife up yet she's still looking miserable. She breaks my heart when she's like this. I've tried taking her out to her numerous favourite Italian restaurants , gave her spa vouchers, bought her expensive shoes and jewellery even purchased a ridiculously expensive Malaysian weave yet she is not coming around. Making love to her it's like having sex with a corpse. That is if when she agreed to let me in between her legs. In all honesty I'm getting fed up. If it wasn't for Makarabelo who is a normal wife to me I would've been in trouble. If Anelisa is at home it's like she's no there at all, she buries herself in our bedroom sleeping or doing her forever piling up work in the study. Monday to Friday she leaves as early 6:30 am to her office and comes back latest 7:00 pm. She just wants to be alone, she even avoids her kids.

Flip! I thought the out office sign is hanging on my door whosoever is knocking must go to hell.....I have tons of stuff I need to think through. I don't want to talk or see anyone.

"Raymond it's me open my love" Her whiny tantalizing voice says.

"MaZwane come in. I'm sorry baby. You didn't call, I'm hiding away for few hours." I say opening for her.

"No problem bhut' bae. I didn't know I have to call my husband if I want to see him." Damn she's looking sexy in her black and white suit. I'm not hearing word from her, my eyes are all over her.

"What's up? Oh I brought you lunch. Bacon, cheese and avocado tramezzini." That's more like breakfast though.

She's an angel always and why I'm bhut'bae?

"Yummy thanks sis' bae. You look stunning babe." I pull her closer to me, my hands locked on her caved in waist. I lifted her up then rolled her on the table.

"Whoooooah stop it Ray, I'm still going back to work." Shit! She can't do this to me. I've already opened her shirt, her skirt is on the floor then she's saying no. I'll kill her.

"No baby you can't stop me not when I'm this ready, I'll be fast I promise." It's either I play nice or I must forget about her punani. Women just like to play hard to get at times. It's not fair she can't barge in here looking sexy and all and expect me to blow air kisses to her. I'm depressed here incase she can't see. Anelisa is driving me crazy with worry, I have tones of assignments to mark, I have back to back meetings for my business and a whole of other things to deal with. Little love making from her will go along away.





birthday with his mum. At four years already he's my rival. He saw me coming in he was the first to run to kitchen to cling on my wife. While at it giving me very bad looks with his unusual eyes. I kissed her the brat cried his life out.

"Maybe you should talk to your son Professor. Man to man you know" She says pushing her crying son to me. He slaps me. Hhe banna ba Bogatsu!

Let me try to talk to him. He can't continue with this bad behaviour, if I don't curtail it very soon he'll embarrass me in public. Nathaniel warned me about it too.

I brought out his scooter from the garage, he likes being pushed around on it. Total laziness or he behaves like a King that he is. I pushed him around the yard till he started laughing. After few minutes I told him I'm tired, we went to sit down in the garden for our 'man' talk.

"Kgosi kiss me" He hops, that his walk by the way. With his forever pouted lips he kisses my cheeks then gives me a hug.

"Why did you hug and kissed my boy?" I ask, he giggles pulling my beard. I hope I don't look like an all year round Santa Clause.

"Because I love you daddy." I think we are getting somewhere. He replies with his big voice.

"Then why you don't want me to kiss and hug your mummy?" He looks down like he's in deep thoughts. Silly little thoughts I know.

"Because she's my mummy not yours." Ouuuch! That's a slap in my face.

"Come to daddy" He's looking angry. But he hops till he sits on my lap then sucks his thumb. All my kids suck their thumbs I've given up. Tlotlegang is the worse he sucks two of his thumbs at once. Tawanda is funny, anytime she comes to me she always force me to suck my own thumb. She'll ask 'daddy mine got chocolate what about yours.' Trust me if I refuse to join her thumb sucking game and pretend like chocolate is coming of my thumb she doesn't talk to me for hours. Little drama queen, like mother like daughter.

"Mosimane (boy) listen to me. I'll let you in on a little secret. Your mother is my wife, I love her so much that's why I kiss her and hug her to show her love. I won't take her away from you ok? I love you too more than her." He seems to be paying attention. He's a little version of me, stubborn, short tempered, controlling and all. I'm not proud of it and I hate that my son took that bad blood from me. I've done terrible things some I regret some I don't because of my anger and control issues. One of those that I don't regret is killing that bastard called Mongezi. It took me time to get over what I did but if I were to be honest to everyone and myself I'm very proud I killed him. People like him

don't deserve to live. My only worry was that I killed him in the presence of my flowers. I'm glad they got over it.

"Its fine daddy you can kiss my mummy because you love her. Can you buy something for me I promise I won't kick you again." Like really? Do I need permission from him and wait is he blackmailing me? I think this boy is more matured than his real age. At four years his brain works like that of an adult.

"Anything for you my son." Let me play by his little rules and see where it will take us.

"Please buy Spiderman suit for me. A red one!" Suddenly there's a spark in his face.

"Ok deal! Spiderman suit for you then you stay out of my way with your mother." He gives me a double high five and a hug. My wife called me to talk about something important now Kgosi demanded his own meeting. Kids!

I walked back to the house to find her in the lounge with Dikeledi. They are more like friends than a madam to a maid/nanny. Anyway it's good like that.

"Aubuti Ray good afternoon." She greets as she flees the lounge. I held her hand dragging her back.

"Dikeledi how are your exams going? I hope you are studying at night and when these kids are at day care." She insisted that she wants to go back to school. She's doing her final year B.Ed at UNISA. She loves kids and teaching them, she'll be no doubt a good teacher. I spoke to the Principal at Montessori Primary School for her to do her practicals there. Keneilwe goes to the same school so it's easier for her and us.

"I have two more papers left this semester aubuti. So far I'm coping and Makarabelo is helping me." I love that, she sounds so positive about this teaching career of hers. I wonder what help my wife is giving her. She's a Lawyer last I checked. She's a kind hearted lady, it would've hurt me if she ended up a nanny/maid all her life. To think that till today after donkey years she's still shagging my player brother and yet she thinks we don't know about her little dirty secret it's funny. It's cool that way, they are adults if shagging each other with no plans of commitment works for them so be it. I've tried all I know in the book to talk sense to my brother. He's not prepared to settle down. He wants to die a childless bachelor. Last I spoke to him we almost had an argument. In all honesty I didn't like what he said when I told him to get married. His reply was "Ray you have two wives, meaning Amanda is mine Anelisa is yours. You married her for me, your kids are mine too." I was burning inside then later realised Ant was just being himself. We have a very strict brotherly code from when we were young. We don't crave, steal, touch or day dream about any of our brother's women. Be it girlfriends, floozies or wives we

just don't. Ntate taught us that from an early age what brotherhood means so far we've been sticking to it like glue. We are a tight unit with my brothers nothing can come between us not even God himself.

"I'm here now my love. Our man talk went well but it came with a price. Your smarty pants son is on another level." She smiles, her genuine forever cute smile. She sits on my lap. She's wearing a denim short and a crop top. I hope I'll concentrate, her smooth thighs staring at me it'll be difficult. Maybe something is wrong with me or not. Most men after six months of being with one woman get bored. It's been nine years with Anelisa yet she still give me goose bumps like the first day I saw her naked. My erection still goes from bad to worse if I see her passing in the house. Same thing with Makarabelo here, I can't control myself when I'm around her, my blood gets hot like I'll blow up. Maybe I love them too much or I'm just being me.

"Do you still love me?" Raymond Bogatsu start running! That's her famous line if she wants to ask for something I won't agree with.

"Yes I love you but if you want to try twist my arm it won't work." Just a fair warning I hope she gets it.

"Baby let me get straight to the point. Anelisa is not ok I know we both have tried to cheer up but she's not coming around. Recently she's been day dreaming about Paris. Since you lovely affording hubby, blesser for days can foot the bill please surprise her by taking her there. I know you don't wanna a hear word about this but it's worth a short baby. She lost her father. You know that you are married to daddy's girls. It's hard for her to accept that her number one love is gone. You can ....." She won't stop I know.

"MaZwane shuuuush! Enough I get you." She kisses my both cheeks. Who said I will agree this madness?

"I need a cold beer and peace of mind woman! I need to think this through." She runs to the kitchen. I relocated to the balcony with my beer. I don't have a problem with paying for that holiday. My problem is that my wife said she wants it to be an entire one month. I can't be away with her for a month. I can't leave my job, business, Makarabelo and our kids that long. If I allow her to go alone it will be difficult, there's no way I cannot see her for one month, it's too long. One weekend without any of my flowers I go crazy. A month without her will be the death of me. Also I can't take my whole family to France for a month. Makarabelo is employed she can't just pack and leave just like that and kids go to school. That idea is out, I hate whosoever brought this Paris idea to my wife

"Love are you ok? Maybe you need this too." This woman who said I'm done thinking? She hands me a peanut butter jar and spoon. Well maybe I need it too as always.



"Can I see my wife? Wash off this yoghurt on your face please." She chuckles, it tickles something in me. I love her God knows.

"It's a face mask Raymond not yoghurt. Sometimes I wonder if you are really a Professor." I'm her silly husband here not Professor.

"I'm just Raymond your husband love nothing else. I hope you took some ballerina moves. I would like to see your sexy body performing them for me." She frowns I know I'm talking crap.

"I take it you are proud of your daughter Raymond." She says.

"I'm proud of you more my love." I say.

"Really? Why? I'm not the one who came home with a trophy." She's so sensitive recently I carefully select my words.

"I'm proud because you gave me a daughter like her and I love you more." She holds me to her.

"And a son too Ray don't forget." That invisible son of ours. I bought him a blue Spiderman suit and a red one for King Uhuru. That's all Tlotlegang is wearing this week, day in day out. I know very soon he'll divorce that suit and find something else. Kids!

"MaMhaga it took me a lot of thought coupled with worry but for your happiness I'm willing to compromise." I say pulling her out of the shower. We sat on the bed.

"What's that baby?" She asks already looking worried as if I'm bringing bad news.

"Two weeks in France or nothing." I say with my very low voice. It's not easy, show me any man that is willing to send his beautiful wife overseas just like that.

"Oh my goodness! Even if it's a one day baby. I love you I love you!" She jumps like a little kid till her towel drops.

"Hey! Calm down put your towel back on. I'm still talking to you, those breasts of yours will distract me." Already I'm warming up.

"T&C's. You are going alone, two weeks nothing more nothing less though I could do with less. No funny business there. It's just a holiday for you to get your mind off things. You are not yourself since your father passed away, I miss my old bubbly wife. I've paid for everything already. You are leaving in two days. I'll take care of our kids. Mavis and Makarabelo will help out too. Your business I'll see to it myself the rest of your staff will do their work. No alcohol or male friends allowed there. I will know everything when it happens. Call me every hour as usual. Lastly please enjoy yourself there, try to forget about what

happened. Your father is gone nothing will change that. I need you to be the Anelisa I know. Ok?" She nods, already her face is livelier.

"Ok my husband. Thank you so much. What will I be without you?" She hugs me.

"What will I be without you my wife? I love you don't forget that." Last I checked she was not a cry baby like my second wife but I'm sure those are tears in her sexy big eyes.

"Can I remove my towel now?" Yeeeeees! How can she ask? I'm always game she knows.

Dropping it slowly she climbs on me while her hands are wrapped behind my head. My face found itself in between her round firm boobs. This is my heaven, my life is in here. To think this will be away from me for two weeks makes me wanna cry out like Tlotlo. I got on top of her till I found myself lost in between her oven. Her smooth dark skin gives me seven lives. I pushed it in slowly while her long legs are hanging on my shoulders. The view of her ballooned breast moving sends shivers all over me. Her long weave dispersed on top of her breasts makes me want to eat her alive. The way she rolls her big forever sexy eyes when she's getting closer it's amazing. Letting go off her legs and levelled myself on top of her pushing in harder and faster till I find myself speaking French I think since it's the only language she wants to hear.

"Should I cut my oven maybe leave it in the fridge for you to eat when I'm in France baby?" Now she's mad.

"Come on you know that's not possible. I missed you so much." She giggles pulling my face to hers till our lips collide. She wants more and she's getting more. It's been a while since we grinded like this. Thanks to the upcoming France holiday.

"Tell me what gave you this thrill you have about France sweetheart." I ask. I still wonder because since I married her she never had any interest in holidays overseas or stuff like that. She's more into adventurous stuff. It's Makarabelo that I know for sure loves such but her own is more about exploring Africa. My African queen that she is. Her African countries and language obsession goes deeper than I imagined. I realised it when she gave my son a Swahili name Uhuru (Freedom) then our daughter in Shona Tawanda (We are many). I don't care as long my kids won't have English names. I know she was conveying a message to me that she's not giving me anymore children. She's very mistaken there, I want more kids from both of them.

"You are beautiful" I say.

"Thanks love, you are handsome too every day." She says. It calls for a blush but no.

“Nothing in particular sthandwa sami. I just found myself fantasizing about Paris a couple of months back.” Her pronunciation now is now “pah-rhee”. Talk of being obsessed!

“While I’m here you fantasize about Paris. I can still change my mind you know.” I say tickling her.

“I love you so much my Raymond. You are all I ever wanted and you are always in my mind.” She pulls my hand to cover hers. I love her, she’s my first lady, my first true love and a mother of my kids and more.





"Ma k its fine. Thanks." He's shaking. I'm also scared but someone needs to be strong here.

"I'm going to get coffee or whatever to drink love." She gives me a kiss and disappears.

"Nathaniel Bogatsu stop panicking. Annabelle and your babies will be fine. You'll see them soon." I tap his cold shoulder. His sapphire eyes are about to burst out, he's ears are red, lips trembling, he's a mess. I feel for him.

"Ray do you know that I wanted to go with her to the theatre. I want to see my twins when they arrive but she refused. Why did she do that huuuh?" Then he's ranting.

"Man! Thank her for that. Being in labour ward is terrible enough for a man. Imagine seeing your wife's stomach being cut open? Theatre is no joke bruuuh. Let's wait here like big men." I brushed his head and gave him a shoulder hug.

"Two lattes for you boys and ginger tea for mwaaaa" Oh she's back so fast.

"Any news Nat....Ray?" She joins us in the couch, sitting her big ass on my lap as usual.

"I wish Anelisa was here baby. Can I call her?" Must she really remind me that my wife left me?

"Yes you can." She's coming back in two days. I miss her. So far she's having a blast in Paris. She's been sending countless pictures of her everywhere there. Eiffel Tower is her new home I suspect she goes there daily and her shopping sprees are scary." She's missing home I know. This morning I felt it in her voice.

"I love you." She kiss my forehead. Nat is making countless calls. Anna's mum have been calling, praying on the phone etc.

<><><><><><><><><><>

"Mr Bogatsu I can't believe you are sleeping." We all jumped up when we hear doctor's voice. He is shocked that Mr Bogatsu got a twin that looks exactly like him. My wife has fallen asleep too on my lap.

"Doctor talk to us!" Nat says.

"Come and meet your boys Sir. Your wife is still in recovery it'll take few hours for her to wake up" Whaaaaat!! Boys I knew it.

"They are quite big boys. I see it runs in the family. Congratulations Sir" We ran behind the doctor.

"Raymond! Let Nat go in first he'll call us. We must not steal his moment my love." She holds me on my waist. She's right but I'm an excited uncle that's all.

"Ok baby. Someone is owing me two mil. Money money money!" And then? She punches my chest with her small hands.

"You know you always get what you want. How dare you want to extort money from me? Forget it shame! You knew I was going to loose. You are not smelling a cent from my money maybe not my oreo for a month." She punches me again. That's a serious threat there. She's so childish at times. I love her like that.

"Gogo come on! I wasn't going do that. I'm a man I can't take any money from you. I spend money on you not the other way round you know me." I pulled her to my chest.

Nurse calls us in, my brother is done with his 'moment'.

Oooooooh man! This is life, or lives. Little us. I feel tears veiling my eyes. Memories that I and Nat were separated at birth have taken a better part of me. He's in tears too. They look so cute, peaceful and all round angels. They are big I must say. They are not identical at all, the other one is darker the other is very fair skinned. The fair one got yellowish fluffy hair. He looks like a little lekgowa, I know he'll still change to look coloured when he grows up. Annabelle got naturally brown hair I'm sure this little man took it from her. I see Ntate on the darker one, this fair one is exactly like me and Nat. Full curly hair is standard in all our babies. I'm putting my hand on the darker's ones cheek first while my wife is carrying the fair one. He slowly opens his eyes.....WTF! Sapphire Eyes.

"Hey Nat he got your eyes" He comes closer to look at his son.

"Like father like son clone!" He says slapping my head.

"Hey I'm older than you. Show some respect Nat." Since I found out from my mother that I came out first I make sure I remind him I'm the big brother.

I feel like dabbing like my daughter taught me. Finally I won't be the only one with abnormal looking kids. This darker one it'll be worse. Imagine a dark child with sapphire eyes. Lol

"Baby this one too. His eyes OMG!!!" My wife screams opening the fair twin's eyes. I'm among maybe the only one in this world who always get what he wants. I've been wishing that Nat's twins be boys, it happened. I wished that he also gets blue eyed kids this time around since Denise and Pearl have normal brown eyes, it has happened.

“You two why are you suddenly happy that my boys got my eyes? You behave like kids at times. I know if Anelisa was here she was not to behave like you two. I miss her.” Nat says taking the darker twin from me. For some weird reason Nat prefers Anelisa more than Makarabelo. He says Anelisa is more fun because she doesn't love me so much like Makarabelo. He said this second wife of mine is infatuated with me, in his life he has never seen a woman who speaks about her hubby every ten seconds of every conversation and clings on him like she does. Anelisa pinches my hand if I touch her erotically in public or in the presence of our friends or family. Makarabelo doesn't mind we get along like no one is watching. The truth is that I love both my wives equally, they love me too no doubt. Anelisa is a perfect wife while Makarabelo is an excitingly challenging wife.

We are happy once again. I'm grateful to God and our ancestors for this double blessing. After I chanted our clan names, thanking Bogatusus for what they've done for us I reached for my phone. It's time to broadcast. I wish Brian too can get boys, all three of them with blue eyes maybe green too I don't care. My grandfather's genes refuse to leave us.

We are told Annabelle is awake. She pushed the twins on the cots to her. I've never seen Nat so happy since we were reunited four years ago. Even the day he walked down the aisle with Anna three years ago he was not this happy. Children are indeed a blessing from above. That's why I want twelve even more I won't mind.

Poor woman she looks drained with drips on both her wrists. Nat goes to embrace her.

“Thank you my love. Our boys are healthy and big. I'm sorry they made you go through all that trouble and pain.” Her twinkling welcoming smile appears followed by tears of joy. My wife couldn't help it as always. She hugs me then poured out her fountain. My wife put both her boys on her chest, they both start crying. Since we saw them two hours ago I didn't hear their voices. This is sweet, they wanted to be with their mummy.

“Anna what happened to your hair?” My wife asks, I was about to ask too. It looks like lawn mower was used to shave her head or mouse chopped off her hair.

“Ask Nathaniel while at it stop laughing at me all of you.” She says. How can we not laugh when she's looking like a cute chubby skhotheni.

“When her labour pains got stronger she used a scissor to chop off her hair. I tried to stop her but she nearly stabbed me. I have abrasions in my arms. She was mad I've never seen anything like that.” Nat shows us not so bad scissor scratches in his arms.

"Clone next time you get this woman pregnant make sure when she goes to labour you lock her in an empty room alone. She's dangerous." Are these labour pains that bad really? Or maybe it's because she was bringing twins that's why she went all catatonic schizophrenic. I'm glad God spared us from it yet it's not fair for our women to go through this excruciating pain just to bring our babies.

"Thank you Anna. I knew from the first day I saw you in Tygerburg Hospital that you were going to make a good wife to my brother. Thank you for giving him a chance in your heart and giving him and all of us these twin boys. Ek is baie lief vir jou." I give her a hug and a kiss in her chubby cheeks. I love the mushy feel of her cheeks. She's a spongy soft chubby thing ever. Like you can just squeeze her like a stress ball. I'm sure she knows by now. I'm actually very fond of her, something about this woman is so pure it's almost celestidious. My wife calls her Jill Scott I agreed with her, she's a Jill Scott look alike even better.

"Aaaaaah Raymond don't mention it. I'm in the right family and I believe I have the best husband and now the two amazing big boys." She cries again! What is it with these creatures and tears hhe bana!

"Can we have names please? I'm tired of calling them twins or boys." Anna says but she looks at me instead of her husband.

"Great let's hear them." My wife says clapping her hands.

"Ray please do the honours." Wow! Nat points the arrow at me, he's the father here. I feel honoured though I was not expecting this. I'm scratching my head.

"Please Uncle Ray we are waiting and please Amanda I need a name from you too. I want those unusual names of yours." Anna says looking at my wife who is all excited like a little kid. This husband and wife decided to gang up on us. They are demanding names. They should've warned us at least. I would've googled good names.

"Little guy just because you look like your grandfather I name you Khumo ya Bogatsu. It means wealth our wealth." They all clap. I took the little dark blue eye chap and kissed his forehead. My wife takes the little fair one. He looks like Kgosi Uhuru.

"Your mum said I must give you a name little prince. I didn't prepare it but you are Tendai. It means we are thankful to God for your arrival. Its shona again like Tawanda guys." She kiss the fair twin and hands him to his mother. As long as it's not a name that we'll have to bite our tongues when we are pronouncing it's all good.

"I name you Andre my son, it's my late dad's name. I love you." Wow! Anna's father passed away a year ago. A great man he was, his name will live on.

"I guess daddy should give you a name too. I name you Gareth. You will be strong and sharp as the spear my son." Finally a name from my own twin brother. On that note we have new family members Khumo Gareth and Tendai Andre Bogatsu. We are indeed blessed. Khumo is the elder one he came out first.

This sounds more like jealousy but hey I want my own doubles, triples whatever. Infact I want four whether girls or boys I don't care.

<><><><><><><><><><>

"I love you." I whisper to my wife's ear. My both hands are on her waist as we are walking out of the hospital. I can't stand the looks people give her especially her waist down.

"I love you more Uncle Ray." She says.

"Baby your wife is crying. See her....." Must it be now? She's skyping while I'm driving? She's in bed with her teary eyes. I had to pullover to 'comfort' her. I think my first lady is slowly joining the crying team and I don't like it.

"Bonjour sweetheart what's wrong now?" I ask. This white silk little thing she's wearing makes me wanna pull her out of the screen. I miss her, I miss her body. Two weeks without her is long enough. I'm not coping.

"I'm missing out on important family things. The birth of Nathaniel's twins I just missed it because I'm in some crazy holiday." Hhelang badimo! Is she not the one who's been daydreaming about France for months on end?

"I understand my wife but we are here. We represented you and besides you are coming back soon you will still meet the little boys. They are still going to be in hospital for couple of days because of Anne's C-section." Actually I don't understand this woman that's if I will ever say I understand women.

"I love you and I miss you maMhaga. Stop crying and go back to bed." I blow a kiss to her....wheeeew tears wiped. About time really!

"Makarabelo this is my car! Can I listen to my own choice of music?" At times I feel like chopping her hands off. I don't have peaceful drives with her like ever. If she's not all over me purposely distracting me she plays her crazy west, east whatever African music she likes. Loudly she sings along even dance bouncing her big round ass. Total distraction that is.

"Baby what is oJuluegba? Stop that freakish dance!" I love her madness. She's a happy person always.

"If you don't like my Wizkid music you can drop me here on the freeway. I'll walk home or better still some random guy will give me a lift." She's joking but I feel sudden heat of anger inside. I hate being threatened. No man is allowed near my wife even if they don't exist.

"Shut up maZwane, listen to your oJuluegba, kukere, dorobucci and others. Dance and sing whatever it's better than this crap you are talking now." I chewed my jaws. What on earth is this music anyway? Wives we marry!

"Thanks I love you my handsome hubby." She runs her hands under my shirt. Tjo!

"Woman stop dialling my 911 we are still three kilometres from home." She bursts in laughter.

"I thought I was the only one with 911 Ray." She says.

"I have 911, 10111, 112 I mean all the SOS's of this world." I kiss her forehead. We are inlove, we are happy and we are blessed. And this woman next to me she's gorgeous, always sexy every day all day.

## Chapter 6

It's amazing almost unbelievable how big my family is now. Watching my own little creations running all over is harmony.

"You are looking beautiful my sweetheart." I compliment my wife who is looking stressed out. We are waiting for the arrival of Anelisa.

"Thanks my love you are always yummy too." She blows a kiss then runs after Tawanda. It was a bad idea of mine to come with our four kids. Kgosì Uhuru is running all over talking to strangers something we always warn him against. He's a little friendly dude. People like him alot. Tawanda is picking on Totlegang as usual. I'm yet to see the day they will learn to be in harmony like a brother and sister.

"She's almost here guys, come around me all of you." Keneilwe pulls Tawanda, Tlotlo hanging on my shoulder as usual. My son likes to be babied like Makarabelo said. I'm more like her now. I use all these unheard off never existing words just like she does. I'm more into Anelisa's Xhosa phrases and words too. Like abo 'yeeee wethu', 'uphambene', my favourite is when she'll roll her eyes 'tyini bawo'. I love the original Xhosa woman in her. Makarabelo is holding Tawanda and Uhuru. I see her first coming out of the airport pushing her trolley. Hhe banna so much luggage! Keneilwe takes Tlotlo from me. Shame my daughter can see daddy wants to hug mummy not with a tall three year old boy who behaves like a new-born.

"Hi guys, my love you brought everyone. How sweet?" She flicks her long weave after giving me a hug. I just had to cling on her longer. I missed her, it feels like she's been gone forever.

"Raymond flowers for me wow wow?" She takes a bunch of roses and smells them like she's having an orgasm. Women!

"Not only flowers. Your kids prepared a little welcome home something for you" I'm not sure if they are still keen. They said they will sing for their mummy. Apparently Keneilwe composed a song. They've been rehearsing it since morning. They gather in a line in front of her exactly like how my elder daughter taught them. She's really in this big sister business like big time and she's enjoying it. After three snaps from her the 'choir master' they start....

"We missed you mummy, we love you so much, what is life without you mummy. Welcome home!" Those are lyrics of their song that's sounds more like a nursery rhyme. It's cute to see my four kids doing something special for their big mummy.

"Ncoooaah bethunana abantwana bam (my kids). She shares a little tear while hugging all of them.



"Amanda come here don't stand there like a naughty kid though you are at times." She gives her a long hug then they start complementing their clothes, shoes and shit! They might as well open a Bogatsu Wives Fashion Blog since they know so much about fashion sometimes it's irritating. We are having a family moment here not a time or place for their shit fashion talk.

"Raymond! A bus? What is the meaning of this?" Exactly the same way Makarabelo reacted when she saw this new VW Iveco bus I bought. Her big eyes are hanging out. But damn she's looking sexy in her short white dress and gladiator sandals. I can't get my eyes off her. This holiday really did her some good.

"My love we are many now I bought this bus for our family. We'll use it for our road trips and any other trips when all of us are traveling together." Argh!! I should've bought a Hiace or Siyaya combi so that she'll have something to whine about.

"Listen women if you don't like this bus its fine you can jump off and walk home. Leave your vaginas with me if you do that." I scream, Makarabelo stares at me blinking her sparkling eyes.

"We love the bus our husband it's just that we were not expecting it." I guess that's an apology. Anelisa squeezes her lips then starts taking countless selfies with the kids. She's still looking unimpressed by this big bus idea. It's not like I'm looking for her suggestion.

"Ok my love. It's a good idea but this bus is really a bus." She hops in the bus that is really a bus.

"We missed you Anelisa alot. Are you good because damnit girl you look fantastic?" Makarabelo says.

"I missed you too" I say winking at her. She kisses my hand. Noise from our kids alone is deafening but hey I love that noise. It's what being a parent is about. I dropped Makarabelo and her kids first then took first lady with her kids to upper La Lucia.

She runs to stop me when I offload her twenty people luggage.

"Raymond leave those bags and come here now." She walks faster in front of me. She pulls me inside our bedroom and wait.....she kicks the door to close. Just as I'm surprised by her sudden roughness she pulls me to her. Not in a gentliest of ways, she rips off my shirt and drags my jeans down.

"Whooooah take it easy woman. Be gentle please I'll give you what we both want. I've been dying for you these two weeks." She stands against the wall looking like a hungry cat. I slowly walked closer to her. Our lips meets, she gulps on me then she jumps to hang her legs on my waist. It's been a while since I

carried any of my flowers like this. Sex hanging on the wall I love it but I turn to get rough so I avoid it most times but this time around I am not turning her down.

"Baby I missed you so much. Make it count, I want to feel numb." She says loudly biting my ear. My hands holding her butts I commanded her to remove her dress before I tear it off. As for her undergarments they found themselves on the floor.

"Give it to me....just like that...just like that" I say doing what a husband is supposed to do to his wife. If I don't slit off her vagina today she'll be lucky. When I go in I push my entire body in her. If her backbone and head hit the wall I get turned on more, I want more of her, I get lost almost or entirely lose my sanity.

"I won't leave you again, I swear Raymond." Those are her confessions followed by her long almond shaped gel nails descending on my back. I like seeing her when she's there. She becomes so submissive and apologetic for no reason at all. She requested to be left numb I know exactly how to do that she knows.

"I love you" I whisper as I slowly pull out till her feet land on the floor. She's already sweating and I can see she thinks I'm done while I'm about to start my madness on her.

"I love you more" She says.

"Go down I need a recharge" I push her head down. I start pulling her hair up. I want to see her big sexy eyes when she's blowing me. They say a wife in the kitchen a bitch in bed. Right now she's my bitch and I love it. Slowly crying out loud, being in her mouth sends me to never never. I pushed her to the bed. I am not leaving her weave that is tied around my hand. It's the only way she'll do what I want. I turned her around, her hands being the only thing gripping the edge of the bed I hope she knows how to balance. I trust going to gym five days a weeks will play out today. I go into her wheelbarrow style from behind with my both hands holding her legs tightly behind my back. This is punishment for abandoning me all these past weeks while mourning her father then leaving me to par-rhee.

"Raymond you wanted to paralyse me huuuh?" She says stretching her legs. I can feel those cramps for her but if she's looking for my pity she won't get it.

"Anelisa you asked for paralysis. Thanks for that, it was amazing. I love you" I follow her to the shower. She doesn't even want me to touch her.

She slides herself under the covers then orders me to close the door on my way out. Hey I feel used here after servicing her she's kicking me out.

“MaMhaga I thought we’ll cuddle possibly pick up from where we left off.” I say trying to kiss her but she’s not keen. And I missed your food I’m sure kids too missed their mother’s food.” She pulls the duvet some more to cover herself.

“Raymond uphambene? You just finished me totally I have no single drop of energy left in me. I want to sleep as for those kids and their daddy I’m sure they can eat what Mavis cooked, go to Amanda’s house or order in I don’t care.” Owky doky, fine with me.

Women! If you tell them they don’t know what they want they get all angry and throw their high heels and hand bags on you. She asked me to make it count her exact words not mine. Now that I enjoyed her to the level I felt numb myself she’s complaining. Suddenly Raymond Bogatsu is a bad guy.

“Guys who wants to go for pizza and ice cream?” They come running to me like ants with huge hugs. Keneilwe loves pizza more than anything. Tlotlo does not eat much, he’s more into sweet stuff and noodles. He’s happy about the ice cream part. For the sake of peace and my sanity I am not taking Uhuru and Tawanda on this little outing.

<><><><><><><><><><>

I’m a professor of Law but I’m not a good candidate to deal with Denise’s teenage problems and pre-teens Pearl and Keneilwe. They are spending their weekend here in my house running all over and talking nonstop. Annabelle and the twins are coming home today. She’s been discharged after spending whole week in hospital. Nat said Denise wants to talk to me about something since she’s here let me hear what she wants to say. As long as it’s not about dying her hair blonde or buying push up bras it’s all good for me. That push up bra issue is getting to me. At thirteen years she is so obsessed about cleavage it’s sickening. I have enough breasts problems with my second wife. Ever since she stopped breastfeeding her breasts reduced to naartjie size of before. I’ve been telling her truckload times that I love her small boobs. They are fresh and firm one wouldn’t know she breastfed two babies well three including me. I should get her pregnant again. I loved stealing her breastmilk it was the best thing ever. Anelisa’s one was not so nice it tasted like skimmed milk. Makarabelo’s own I’m telling you it was full cream unpasteurized straight from the source. Maybe it has to do with their body size. Anelisa slender equals slender type of milk, maZwane mapakisha equals full cream milk.

I’m tired of being forced to shop online and everywhere for la senza bras and other expensive international brands of boobie bags that are so damn

expensive just because she wants to have a bigger cleavage. Lesson there.... I sometimes pretend to be interested in whatever my flowers are interested in so that I remain an ish husband. Anelisa once accused me of having a zero chill. In simple English she thought I'm boring. So now I watch chick flicks, eat candy floss, do manicures /pedicures, do yoga and all those shitty women things just to accommodate my wives. It's called compromise and trust me man it works like magic. Tjo! But the worse is to sit with them at the Clinique counter for makeup then the most terrible compromise that I don't wish any man can go through is to go to Musgrave's Phophotha for Anelisa's weave change. I hate that I'm a handsome guy, women prickle their nipples when they see me others even try their luck in the presence of my wives. I should've been dark and ugly for crying out loud like John Okafor. I've been told by many women that I look like John Legend, Drake, Shona Ferguson and so on whosoever their celebrity crushes are. I pity Kgosì who so much look likes me. He'll have to be strong or run for his life when he grows up because by the look of things he's a delicious young man. His mother's terms though not me.

"Denise can I talk you alone please my darling?" I called her alone but she's coming with her sisters. I had to frown for them to vanish. I must say she's looking grown up she reminds me of Boitumelo when she was at this age. She's talkative, driven and highly ambitious but I hate her Rihanna wannabe attitude. What can we say its adolescent stage we all passed there. It shows that Bogatsu blood runs in her veins.

"Your father said you have something important you want to talk to me about." She looks down biting her lips. Me and her father do that when we are nervous.

"Yes Uncle Ray. See I have a friend in school, a close friend. He asked to take me out on a date." This is bullshit. Ke nyoso fela!

"That's rubbish Denise. You can't do that, you are still very young! What do you know about dates and male friends?" My voice is getting louder I'm fuming inside. That's why Nat pushed this issue to me.

"Uncle Ray he's a good boy and comes from a respected family. He likes me and I like him too. We just want to spend some time together so that we can know each other better." So whaaaaaat? She wants me to understand this madness? A cloud of anger just covered me. I don't know how I removed my belt and picked this little twip up. Her screams as I flog her back and bums brought Anelisa out from the kitchen.

"Raymond are you crazy? Leave this child alone." Anelisa shouts as she holds the belt I'm beating this little Missy with. She ran outside, she must thank her lucky stars. How dare she ask me to understand that she has a boyfriend? At thirteen years what rubbish is that? I see why Nat passed this buck to me. He has a C-section recovering wife and new-born twins he really wouldn't have

time to deal with this daughter of his. I'm here and I'm still going to whip her to the right direction.

"Raymond why are you beating up a child like that? Did she do anything wrong even she did there is no need for you to beat her mercilessly." She pulls my hand to sit down. I'm angry incase she can't see.

"Anelisa she tells me she wants to go on a date with a boy. Apparently her 'boyfriend', she says she wants to know him better. How old is Denise? HUUUUH tell me? I'm not done with her yet I'm still going to flog her then hunt that boyfriend down and kick his ass." I'm still shouting.

"Come here my love." She holds me closer to her then presses my head in between her breasts. If she's trying to seduce me to forget this issue she's fooling herself.

"Baby listen to me, teenagers nowadays mature early. It's not a sin for her to have a boyfriend. We are parents we need to understand that these born frees are a total different generation from our own. Beating her won't help, she will go to her boyfriend for comfort. We supposed to sit them down and talk to them about relationships and sex not beating them." Inside I'm like fuck her.

"MaMhaga you are talking crap. There is no way I will talk about relationships and sex with a small girl like her. She's still a child, no boyfriend or shit like that is expected from her." She smiles, I think I'm the one who's just overreacting here right? But I'm not I can't have a pregnant teenager in my family God forbid. Ntate will label me and Nat as failures. Never in a million years!

"My husband I understand how you feel. Please leave this to me, Anna and Amanda we will handle it. We will speak to her." HMMMM I have a feeling this woman wants to agree to this date and boyfriend story.

"It's fine but please tell her I'm not done with her. She must stop this boyfriend madness otherwise I will use more than a belt to on her." I'm fuming, I'm thinking of Keneilwe, Pearl and Tawanda. What if they also fall into this boyfriend trap? I'd die. No man or boy is allowed thousand meters near my girls.

I took a newspaper and peanut butter jar to the garden. Let me call this twin of mine.

"Nathaniel I just flogged your daughter with a belt. I can see you are scared of her." He laughs then takes a deep breath.

"I was shocked when she told me about that date and boyfriend. I got my hands full with the twins and Anna that's why I pushed her to you." He says.

"Clone I will deal with her don't worry. What does she know about boyfriends? Infact next year she's going to boarding school before she gets out of hand."

I know that she won't stand my flogging and shouting. She must forget that bullshit story of boyfriends.

Back to the house, she meets me in the lounge nobody told her to start running. I don't like scaring kids but if it what it takes to correct them I will be hulk like Makarabelo said and oh boy I'll be a day and night ghost to her.

<><><><><><><><><><>

My brother is back from Brazil, he's the happiest man alive since he's expecting triplets. I can't stop feeling challenged. Kevin is on his way to Durban with Anthony and Brian. Apparently he said he got something to tell us about himself then also they'll use that opportunity to see Khumo and Tendai. They are growing bigger each week. Today they are a month old, time flies really. I'm excited by the meeting that Kevin called. I'm sure he wants to tell us he's getting married or some lady of his is pregnant. How I wish Anthony can deliver such news too.

They are here finally with Nat. They started in Isipingo to see his twins. That's where both my wives are hanging out lately. These new blessings in our family are so adorable myself I can't get my hands off them. Especially Tendai he's little legkowa with his big blue eyes he's the cutest. Khumo is just a baby a big baby that looks like his grandfather.

Kevin does not look like a bearer of good news, he's looking guilty and confused or he's just being Kevin as always.

After greeting my wives and kids we are left in the lounge with beers and snacks that Makarabelo made. I just hope real food is coming up I'm not a snacker. I'm a full meal two or three giant course man. Everybody knows that. My eyes are rotating between Brian and Kevin. Brian is a grown ass man now, he's no longer that little cute rugby player boy of before. Benefits of having a punani every night did him just good even the way he talks he's a man not my little brother anymore. Kevin on the other hand he still looks like the same geek like before. Whatever he wants to tell us I hope it's not about him quitting his pharmacist job. I know his long-time dream is being a paint artist. He's good at it, if it wasn't for Ntate and me who forced him to have a career I'm sure by now Kevin would be selling his paintings on the side of the road and smoking weed daily.

"Kevin we don't have whole day. My wife and twins need me I'm sure others too don't have the whole day." Nat says looking at Kevin who is now looking down with pink cheeks. He's nervous and I hate it. He's the one who said he wants to tell us something now he's panicking.

"My brothers what I will tell you I know might mean Ntate and you will disown me. It's the risk I'm willing to take. I'm tired of living a lie. Thirty two years of my life I've been in denial and hiding the real me I can't anymore." Can he get to the fucken point before I loose my mind?

"Mosimane stop beating about the bush." Ant screams even banging his hand on the coffee table.

"I'm so sorry I'm trapped in a wrong body. I'm gay, I never loved women and I won't. At first I thought it was confusion but later realised I'm into men not women at all. After my eighteenth birthday I came to realise I'm gay. I tried having girlfriends but I can't even get an erection no matter how hard I try" What the chicken farm fuck is this? No! He's joking.

"Kevin Bogatsu I don't have time for your trivial jokes. What's going on?" I look at Brian, he runs his eyes away from me Ant too looks up. Seems these two knew about this or heard about it before me and Nat.

"My brothers I'm sorry, Brian and Ant did not believe me. I'm very sorry that I'm not a man you all grew up with. I'm gay that's it." Fucken shit!!!!

For a moment my entire brain froze then sudden wrath took over me. I pounced on him and hanged him in the air. My hand is slowly squeezing the life out of him.

"Haibo! Raymond don't do this. Please let him go my love, please baby. Whatever he did, please don't do this he's your brother!" I hear Makarabelo's voice and her small hands pulling my back. Anthony and Nat they are on their knees begging me to let him go. How can I let him go? How can he be gay? A whole Bogatsu gay? How dare he embarrass us? I'll kill him, I'm so angry no words can explain how I feel.

"Raymond please I know you are disappointed. You want to kill your own brother.....leave him alone." Nat tries to pull me away but I kicked him as well.

This is unheard off. I can't take it I just can't!!!

If I didn't know better I was going to conclude this is some kind of sick joke from Kevin.

"Raymond I'm leaving I can't witness yet another murder" With those words coming from my crying wife I dropped the shame of a brother on the couch.

"Makarabelo come back here!" I scream running after her. She looks angry maybe more than me. She is carrying Tawanda on her back while pulling Uhuru. Brian and Anthony are attending to the badly bruised gay brother of theirs. I can't believe that in a matter of minutes I almost killed him. I can't remember exactly what I did to him all I remember is him hanging almost lifeless in the air with his eyes popped out.

Right now I'm faced with the reality that my wife is running away from me. She warned me not to ever behave like hulk ever again. She shoves both her kids in her dodge. I don't like her to drive this car, it's old as in old old. She loves it because it's her first car.

"Baby I'm sorry don't leave." I'm blocking her way, I know she won't have strength to push me away from the driver's seat.

"Raymond get out of my way now!" Oh no! She's punching my chest.

"My love I know what I promised you but how do I accept that my brother is gay? Kevin can't do that to me, to us and to Ntate." I grabbed her closer to my chest. Maybe if she feels my heart she'll understand why I'm so angry.

"I'm not leaving you Raymond. I'm leaving the animal that always takes over my husband when things don't go his way." I feel her tears soaking my shirt. Fuck Kevin!

"It's me my love please don't leave me. How can I be myself when the rest of my life departs from me? I know I promised to deal with my anger issues. I beg you stay with me please." She shoots her teary eyes up. It's not like I will allow her to leave, no one walks out on me. Never!

"What did Kevin do? Tell me now or I...." She says, I stop her with a kiss.

"He said he's gay. Do you know how that hurt me? I was thinking he came to tell us he's getting married or something not this." She smiles...that's better.

"So you think beating him to pulp will change his sexuality or make him run away from his family Raymond?" Hmmm that's a tough one.

"Aubuti is everything ok?" Dikeledi storms in the garage. I'm sure because she heard my kids crying. Super nanny she is.

"Take them back to the house Dee, we are fine. It was just a little misunderstanding." My wife says with the most fong kong smile ever seen. They follow aunty Dee behind but Kgosi's eye is on me. Like a warning that 'I dare you to hurt my mummy '. I wonder if this is my son or Makarabelo's second husband. He's so overprotective of his mother it's overwhelming.

<><><><><><><><><><>

Nat and Anthony took Kevin to hospital. Apparently he passed out, I'm not sure whether it was because of strangulation or some countless punches I threw on his face. Truth is I don't remember what I did exactly, I got so mad at him I lost



myself. Hulk took over me, that's the demon I have in me. Makarabelo gave it a name and I swore that I won't let it out but this shame of a brother brought Hulk out.

"Drink here" She has managed to drag me to our bedroom. Watching her tantalizing ass swinging from left to right as I was slowly walking behind her saw me through. Things God created to dilute us.

"Its pure water not poison" She says giving me a glass of water.

"Just like that day years ago when you got mad and destroyed your phone. I said the same thing trying to calm you down." She smiles but her smile is mixed with 'I'm scared of you' look.

"Please lie down on the bed, I want to check the kids. You scared them with your violent behaviour Raymond." She removes my shirt while running her hands on shoulders. I can feel she's still terrified of me.

"I scared you too my wife. I know you will never get used to my outbursts, no one will ever get used to them. Myself I'm scared of me baby." I say pulling her to sit on my lap. She's an angel of mine and more. I feel bad for every bad thing I've ever done to her. At times I wonder if I did the right thing by marrying her. Argh! That's silly of me, who else was supposed to own this beauty damsel but me. I love her.

"Hey don't give me that puppy look. You almost killed your own sheep brother Raymond. Don't expect me to feel pity for you. You are just as bad." Ouuuch that's rubbing salt on a fresh wound.

By some luck I didn't inflict any serious injury on my little brother or sister. I punched him badly his left lower jaw left hanging. He passed out because of shock or maybe my monstrous strangulation according to my wife. It was not that bad she's just being a DQ as usual.

The thought of my own blood, a whole handsome Bogatsu man saying 'wuuuuu shame' like Somizi mutilates every important vein in me. I will not and never will accept that I have Tee in my family. I hated that gay dude being my wife's 'choma' as they called each other with all I had. After he graduated I made sure I use my old connection to get him a job in England. My old friend Criminologist John Bowers took him as his intern. Tee is now doing well as a very gay young Criminologist. By the look of things he's enjoying the UK though it's been three years but his accent is totally changed and he only comes home once a year. The faraway he is from my wife the better. Little did I know I will be faced with the same devil in my own family. I'm always known for having solutions but this time around I don't know what to do. Beating Kevin won't help I will end up killing him. I have enough blood on my hands to account for

before God and ancestors. I temporarily turn an atheist when I think about all my dirty sins.

## Chapter 7

There is no way Anna is getting over what was done to her twins last month in Klerksdorp. These women we are married to including Nat himself still and will never get the bizarre family rituals that we perform on new-borns. I've declared an impromptu date with her today well not a date date but I'm taking her out to apologise about everything. Nat tried but it's been two whole months since we came back from home yet she's not welcoming. I miss the old happy Anna.

There she is walking in looking around. I called her earlier I told her to meet me here in Ocean Basket North Beach asap. I told her to leave Khumo and Tendai at home, she was more surprised.

Because she wasted her lovely hair now she did Rihanna hairstyle. She's looking unusual but she's still the same beautiful gentle woman my twin married.

"Hi Anna, I'm sorry I hijacked you." I say after kissing her mushy round soft cheeks. I just love them. Pulling a chair for her I still read 'I'm still not happy with you'll' in her mood. Because of the respect she has for me she couldn't and still can't lash out on me.

"No problem Raymond. I hope I'm not in any trouble. It's not normal for one to be called by a brother-in-law urgently like you did." She smiles a doubtful smile that is.

"Not at all. I just want to spend some time with my twin's wife. It's a date with your in-law." She looks down hiding a smile.

"Lucky me hey! Thanks. How did you know I love Ocean Basket?" She asks already putting down the menu.

"Because you are married to my twin woman!" She laughs pointing at me. Looks like the Bogatsus are forgiven.

"The reason I called you here is to give you a little time off from the twins and to apologise for the porcupine ritual saga. Unfortunately it's one of those things we Africans do." She looks down. I can read 'shut the fuck up' from her eyes.

"No need to apologise Raymond. I'm over that issue because your twin bought me a glittering Range Rover yesterday so I'm the happiest woman alive. Can I order now?" Wow! Nat the dawg! And he didn't bother to tell me. Twin I have bathong!

"Wow! Evoque or Sport?" I ask eagerly.

"Phoenix orange Evogue....Convertible Ray! I love it!" Good one there I must say.

Congrats Anne, enjoy your new toy." She gives me a look that says 'I deserve it' and she does after supplying us with those two big boys who look twice their age especially Khumo. Tendai is just thick, thick lips, nose and big sapphire eyes and his yellow hair makes him look a teddy bear. I miss them, on Monday I will visit them after work.

She orders a starboard platter for herself and meze platter for me. I'm not a huge fan of seafood but I love the tzatsiki and calamari on this trifling platter of mine. Nat once told me that Ocean Basket is her favourite from way back in the Cape. Subconsciously Annabelle is the girlfriend I never had. She has some qualities that capture me in a woman. I know that Nat subconsciously Anelisa is the girlfriend he never had while Makarabelo is to Anthony and Brian. They adore her it's funny at times. Then the now miraculously gay Kevin subconsciously have Anelisa and Anne as his 'girlfriends' though he's not a man/woman of many words and means to express it.

I am still unreservedly disappointed that Kevin decided to shame us. Trust me for now I'm still cooking up ways to whip his ass back to manhood. If he thinks I'm ok with his lunacy he got another thing coming. Let him enjoy his little last days of being gay. He won't know what hit him when I start dealing with him. We all agreed that these abominable news should not land in Ntate's ears not by any slightest of chance.

"How are you finding the whole motherhood experience Anna?" I ask since she's digging her platter like she never had food in her entire life not that I'm any better but hey I'm Raymond it's allowed.

"I was a mother before I married your twin. Denise and Pearl trained me, they made me an experienced better mother so yeah I'm a happy mother of four and I'm loving it. If I knew being a mother was such a blissful experience I would've gotten pregnant years ago not now that I'm having my first

biological babies at thirty three years." She's right parenthood is bliss. I couldn't agree more pretty much the reason I want more kids.

<><><><><><><><><><><><><><><>

There's a black Mercedes SLK with no registration parked in front of the garage. I'm not expecting any visitors. Since its Saturday maybe it's one of Makarabelo's friends or colleagues but I'm sure I know all of them. None among them drives this sleek car I see here.

"Sanele! When did you arrive?" I can't believe my eyes. It's been while since he visited us.

"Bhut'Ray yes it's me. Did you see my wife outside?" Oh no! This child! How dare he buy such an expensive car? This is pure waste of money. The guy started working as a CA this year now he's buying a million rand car. He's mad!

Kgosi Uhuru and Tawanda are all over him. I'm not happy about this SLK shit.

"Sweetheart welcome home. How are you and your day?" Makarabelo greets me with a long much needed hug and kiss. She's obviously thrilled by her brother's visit.

"Take kids to Dikeledi. I want to talk to Sanele." She stares at me. I know that look of hers. After a minute she comes back to the lounge with three glasses of juice.

"MaZwane I said I want to talk to Sanele. Man talk please excuse us." I snap my fingers, she blinks hoping to see a less tense me but it's not happening.

"Ok baby. I'm leaving, don't take too much time I want to go for a spin on Sanele's car." With that she rubs my shoulders and leaves.

"Sanele you are taking that car back to whatever Jwayelani you bought it from. You are going back to Hyndai IX 35 you were driving. It's non-negotiable." I shout at him. He shrinks I'm sure he has never seen or heard me getting this loud before.

"But but Bhut'Ray the car is....." He stutters, I don't want to hear a word from him.

"Don't bhuti me wena!" I shout getting closer to him, he shifts back like he wants to run. Let him run I will squash him.

"Shut your irresponsible mouth up before I slap you." This boy must not dare me. First year of working he now feels like he's Bill gates.

"Listen here you little scoundrel. I can't watch you spend your salary ridiculously. How much is the instalment of that SLK? HUUUH? You will take it back do you hear me?" I grabbed his shirt on his chest. My forehead knocked his. He gives me the exact look that his sister gives me when I'm threatening her. Only that this time I'm serious it's not just a threat. As soon as I let go of him he ran like a little scared cat to the kitchen.

"If you dare tell your sister about our little talk I will use my slap to shave off these dreadlocks" I whisper as run after him.

"Ouch! Bhut'Ray you are hurting me. I'll take back the car I swear and I won't tell Amanda. Leave my hair it's painful!" He cries out. Fucken mama's boy!

He was running to rat me out to his sister as if that will change anything. The reason I don't want Makarabelo to know about this it's because I'm in no mood for her drama. I know they are quite close with Sanele being the last born baby brother and all. Their similar hairstyle and other things says it all but I am not in support of dreadlocks especially such long ones on a man. I have a feeling that's the reason she's prepared to fight tooth and nail to keep Kgosi Uhuru's afro.

Eish! This brother-in-law almost made me forget that I have a squash game with Professor Ndaba. Since Mongezi died our relationship has been poor. I killed his son no matter how things may seem normal but I'm a human being, my conscience will never let me rest though I am proud of what I did.

I walk in the kitchen I meet my wife with a platter of her home made sweat and sour chicken pizza. Sanele walks faster towards the door. He looks funny when he's scared. I also give him the look that says 'tshisa mpama mosimane'.

Her pizza looks delicious like her. I picked a handful of slices and shoved them in my mouth the quickest I can right there in the kitchen.

"Hhayi suka Raymond! All my hard work making that pizza look at you wasting it." Ncoooah she wanted me to sit down on the dining table and enjoy her pizza with Sanele.

"Baby I'll tell you what...make another one when I come back we will eat it together. Just two of us I promise." I say softly kissing her forehead.

"I didn't know you were going out love I was hoping we could take the kids to the park but anyway it's cool Sanele will take us out in his new car. I'm so excited my lil bro drives a sexy something something!" After clearing my throat and moving my eyes from her.

"Sanele hired that car so it's not a good idea for you and him to spin it. Sanele don't lie to my wife again that you bought that expensive thing outside." I hold her to my chest. She rather feel the beat of my heart than to see my lying face.

Trust me both my flowers can read me like a book. Makarabelo is worse once she pouts her lips and stares at my eyeballs. She knows when I'm hiding something or fabricating the truth.

"Baby I'm going to Berea Rovers to play squash with Prof Ndaba." I gave her a hug and ran to change upstairs.

<><><><><><><><><>

"Hey Bogatsu! I can see time keeping is becoming a thing of the past for you." This man! He slaps my head just like how he used to many years ago. I was still a boy by then but my matured personality and my never say die spirit attracted him to me more.

"Prof you know what they say that if you are married to a witch you are bound to become one. My second's wife time keeping problems have rubbed off on me big time." Maybe it's true hey recently I'm always late for most of my appointments.

"It's not only her time keeping problems she rubbed off on you. Her beauty too and a whole lot of other things." He says after finishing his jug of beer. Who drinks before the match like really?

"Ready for your ass to be whipped Professor." I used to beat him in the past I will still do today it's even better that he's drunk.

"How is Nontobeko and her mother?" Not that I'm laughing at him but hey someone is getting really old. He's all panting talk of sweat he's dripping. He's almost fifty five it shows.

"Let's take five Ray ngeke phela ufuna ngife wena ngiyakwazi (you want to kill me I know you)" I whipped his ass like I told him. We went to sit down for another beer for him and ginger ale for me. I'm not drinking today because I promised Makarabelo some pizza quality time tonight. I need to be sober for her I know she doesn't appreciate it when I come home drunk though I do sometimes. It's allowed I'm a man. Our forefathers used to drink daily.

"Ray things are not ok at home. My wife left me, we are on separation she wants a divorce." Jesus! Divorce? Separation? Unbelievable infact it's impossible!

"Prof what do I say? This is above me. What happened, at this age of yours? What went wrong?" I'm dumfounded to say the least. I mean they were the POWER COUPLE.

"Hey Prof you know we come a long way back. I always have your back, you are more than a friend and a mentor to me. I'm sorry I had no contact with you for so long. You know my family is big now two wives, four kids well six kids with Nat's so yeah you get me man?" All lies I've been avoiding him purposely. Ask me if it's easy for me to be face to face with him right now.

"And a booming property business, you are a great hardworking Professor too and how can I forget your shipping company business Ray? I envy you at times but when I think of the amount of time you put on all your businesses I literally surrender. I admire your strong business acumen and your strong family values. Keep it up Bogatsu." He raises his beer jug.

Why is he praising me all of a sudden? He always does yes but today it's heartier.

"Thanks Prof. It's great hearing that from you. Mind letting me in the root cause of your separation with the Mrs. I'm no expert but I'm a friend a close one I can help." I need a beer for all of this maybe something stronger.

Castle Lite 440 lands on hands, its two siblings followed in a blink of an eye. My African Queen will be strength.

"It all started after the tragic death of Mo. We were not coping with the loss. We spent a lot of time apart, one thing led to another I found out that she was cheating on me with a younger man. Twenty nine old can you imagine?" Hmmm this is bad. That woman is old almost fifty five years old though because of excising and botox maybe she looks forty.

"Eish Prof so uthole iBen 10 neh? I'm so sorry. He's lucky because it's you. If that Ben 10 touched my wife by now he'll be Ben Death." I gulp on my beer in a way I'm feeling anger brewing but no! This is none of my business.

"Ray Ray you will never change. The truth is that I feel I pushed my wife to that Ben 10. I was giving her less attention and our sex life suffered big time. You know age is not on my side anymore so down there too things are not that great." I hate Prof Ndaba right now? How can he blame himself for the bitch of a wife?

"Man listen to me. That woman is not Doctor Ndaba the mighty, she's not a woman that got a Ben 10 who gave her attention and better sex. That woman is your wife Prof, if you have anything that still makes you a man in you will get her back. I don't care whether you have to hurt some people and their motherfucken feelings on the way but you have to do it. Get you wife back do you hear me? If you need my help that's the help I can give you."

He's looking at me like he's scared of me while listening more attentively. I know I look scary when I get serious my voice alone break walls he knows.

Damnit! I wish I can help him. God knows I was going to crush that Ben 10 to pieces. But I don't want to get my hands dirty with other people's mess.

"Thanks Raymond I will try. I knew talking to you my old friend will clear my head. I will try and give it my best shot." We shook hands on that. I need to go home my wife needs me I need her too.

<><><><><><><><><><>

Fuck! This black Merc SLK is still parked in my yard. I love the car but I hate that my brother in-law wants to behave like isikhothane on his first year of working. I will squeeze out his balls if I have to in order to teach him to be a responsible man. This boy rents a very expensive flat in Hatfiled, wear expensive clothes he's in the 'sidl'ukotini' crew now he wants to pay an instalment of close to 10 k just because he wants to look 'cool' then moves from one pretty girl to another. These young boys honestly they need to be whipped to the right direction.

I walk in the lounge Sanele greets and vanishes. I'm a ghost to him.

"Daddy look at my hair! Malume said I look like Miss Sasa Africa!" Oh shame! My Tawanda. South is Sasa...lol I love her. New hairstyle, cornrows at the back and her curly hair left flowing in a fringe sort of. She runs to cling on me, her thick lips like her mother are always wet because she talks a lot and she has a tendency of licking them.

"You look beautiful Princess. I love you" With a kiss on her cheeks she sucks her thumb and sucks her right thumb on in my mouth.

"Today's chocolate is better Tawanda. Very nice my baby. Can I talk to mummy now?" She leaves with her thumb stuck in there. I guess she's getting more chocolate. King Uhuru gives me a high five and hops his way back to malume Sanele. They love him to bits. He comes every month sometimes twice to see them. Jabulani too loves them so much at times I feel more than he loves his own kids. Speaking of Jabulani, he invited us to the launch of his new business branch in Pietermaritzburg next weekend. I'm looking forward to it plus I will drag my whose who friends to the launch. I have a couple of stinking rich friends in Pietermaritzburg that will be surely loyal clients to him.

"Hey babe. I missed some Raymond!" Tell me why I won't be head over heels about this creature. She loves me and God damnit I looooooove her so much.





"Oh Wow! Crème brulee baby? Look at it perfectly done not that mess I made last weekend." I'm like you nearly burnt down the kitchen and injured your pretty self woman!

"Don't try it again my love. Anytime you want it I will buy it for you ok? You know I don't want anything that might lay a single scratch or mark on you gogo." I love her smooth, safe and happy like now.

"But I already have a mark Raymond." She points at her tattoo.....my name, her husband.

"It's not a mark baby. It's a totem of your everlasting love and happiness."

"Baby can I ask something? Please don't say no." HmMMMMM Raymond start running. Her head resting on my chest while her hands are playing with my beard I'm weak as it is.

"Sure you can ask my wife." I reply aversely.

"Next weekend Lindi and Mbali will be here in Durban for the SAMA Awards. It's been a while since I've spent time with my bitches Ray. I was hoping that Anelisa too joins us because Zimasa her friend from Nelspruit is coming so we'll go together. She wants to baby, she told me and baby you...." There we go! She won't stop trying to sound convincing.

"I would prefer it if you call them your girls, chomas etc but not the b word ok love?" She gives me a look that says 'whatever'.

"SAMA Awards neh Makarabelo? All that crowd with men staring at you and Anelisa throughout. I'm not sure it's a good idea. Can't you women meet somewhere like a restaurant for your 'reunion'? Our house is big enough too I can organize a party for you here." My heart is beating faster I can't accept this.

"What time will those SAMA's start and end? Because I'm not going to have wives out in some event all night." My voice is getting louder but I don't want to spoil this moment not by any chance.

"We'll leave here say fivish pm or so by eleven pm we will be back in bed with you I promise. In fact you can join us love. Yes you can go with us." Now she's talking crap.

"No it's cool. You can go but I want your married asses back here by 10:15pm. I don't want to remind you that no wife of mine is allowed to drink alcohol but I will incase you decide to misbehave there." My forehead is perspiring and I'm secretly clenching my fists. I am not in support of this SAMA Awards rubbish but I had to agree to make my flowers happy. It's a once in a while kind of thing so why not.

## Chapter 8

I wonder what could make these flowers of mine not to tell me they are both in Windermere shopping centre this afternoon. I spot Anelisa's Jeep and Makarabelo's Audi A1 parked outside. I just finished a meeting I had with Raphael at Mugg n Bean.

Raymond calm down! HUUUUUH

I feel a sudden brew of annoyance. I park behind their cars and reached for my phone. They must not test me this lovely afternoon.

"Ntombi ka Fumanekile talk to me!" I called the queen first.

"Hallo sweetheart, I love you more when you call me that." She answers with her forever calmly sexy voice. I was getting angry but I'm ok now. All I need now is just to hold her, hold both of them close to me.

"Location please woman!" I pretentiously shout while I'm melting inside.

"Iyoooooh Raymond! Are you getting old or what? Amanda sent you an sms half an hour ago." She laughs at me. I hang up the call and I'm on my messages....fuck! the damn sms is only coming now infact four of them. Either my iphone got a problem or I need to change my service provider. I almost quarrelled with my wives because of a delayed sms.

"Windermere with first lady, Tonic, SAMA dresses. Luv u handsome"

Tonic? Oh yes, now I remember. It's their famous fashion designer from way back. I've been hearing this Tonic name like forever and ever. Since I'm done for the day let me say hi to what rightfully belongs to me. I used to hear that Tonic works in central town, I didn't know he's here now. The security guard shows me to this Bogatsu wive's David Tlale.

"What the chicken farm is this?" I shout as I barge in. I meet this short skinny guy with a weird blonde dyed goat style beard holding Anelisa on her waist from behind. The bastard is standing behind my wife. His hands are firmly on her belly button.

"YUUUUUH Raymond Bogatsu! What's wrong with you?" Makarabelo screams with her hands shutting her eyes. Anelisa just broke down on the floor, she's crying like someone is beating her.

Shit! Shit! Shit! I just attacked this bastard, threw few deadly punches then threw him in the air till he landed on the glass wall.

Whoah! He's actually lying flat outside the broken glass wall. I threw him badly as a result he existed through the wall.

Serves him right!

Why was he touching my wife? No one dares me infact these women will still vomit the truth today when we get home.

"Anelisa get up there before I loose my mind. What the hell was this guy doing to you?" I pull her from the floor and grabbed her shoulders like I'll root them out.

"Tonic was just taking measurements, didn't you see a tape measure he wrapped around my waist?" I slowly removed my evil hands from her shoulders. I pull her closer to me, she punches my chest and pushes me away like I disgust her.

In less than a minute there's a crowd watching the 'movie' I created. Security guards have called an ambulance for Tonic and police for me. Unfortunately Raymond Bogatsu will never be arrested not by any chance. The two policemen that came to 'arrest' me are grown up potbellied men. We spoke like men and settled the matter with R200. Advantages of being a South African there. Moreover they were blown away by the beauty of my flowers. They were in total disbelief that I'm happily married to these two beauties. They were asking so many questions including the old famous ones 'how do you keep two of them happy? Do you love them equally? What muthi did you use for them to treat each other like sisters? And so forth. I told them the muthi I used is sleeping under my zip. They laughed though it's not entirely true. Keeping a woman happy and forever inlove with you is a combination of many things not just sex and it's an ongoing process. I treat my wives like it's the first date every day. Anyone even the very mad man on the street can have sex right? My trick is that I love these women more than I love myself. They are everything that any man needs in this life. My jealousy is justified in that case.

Tonic is taken by an ambulance I hope he lives. No, he won't die.

The crowd have been dispersed. Makarabelo can't even look at me. There's a lot of 'fuck you Ray' I sense in her.

"Let's go home!" I pull both of them out of the damaged glass all over Tonic's shop. They have no choice but to comply. Again as always I've let my jealousy and anger to control me. Something is wrong with me just that I'm too proud to admit and act against it.

"Get in the car please, it's getting late." I say softly opening the car for my angry/disappointed in me/confused/ scared etc wives. That is the least of my



“And you almost killed an innocent guy Raymond. I hope you are proud of yourself.” What’s her problem, the guy didn’t die, even if he did I don’t care. No one touches my wives. Seeing her pink lace matching bra and panty I find myself closer to her. I just have to touch her and more.

“Raymond I’m tired of your apologies. I’m tired of your jealousy. Nine good years but still there’s no change, you are getting worse every year.” She pushes my hands that were somehow reaching her twin towers. I wish I could say I’m listening to her but hey I have known problems with lace. I’m sweating, I’m craving her so bad that I want to eat her raw with her pink lace.

“Oh I know why you are staring at me like I’m dripping honey. Till you correct your anger problems you are not laying even your little finger on me.” Hhe bana! I can’t believe her really.

She walks slowly to the wardrobe. She puts on her bum shorts and strappy top. That alone messes up my sanity. Look at her, she’s flawless, smooth I mean all.

“Can you borrow me your bra at least I want to feel it. I beg you please my goddess I’m dying here.” My heart is relocating to my right. I can’t see lace on this sexy goddess and be normal.

“Professor Bogatsu I’m not happy with you, so please stop trying to do whatever that you are doing.” She bangs the bedroom door leaving me with my dick tearing my jeans. She’s evil!

Fuck!

“Exactly that same behaviour Raymond. I give up! You will never change!” She catch me tearing the scatter cushion apart. I’ve destroyed the damn thing in less than a second, cotton wool or whatever whitish stuff it was filled with it’s all over the floor. I have some of it on my beard. Why did she come back anyway? I thought she didn’t care about me and my hard dick.

“Woman! You denied me sex and threatened that I won’t touch you again while you tempted me with you sexy underwear. What did you want me to do huuuh?” I shout at her.

“Clean up that mess and stop destroying our bedroom. Oh I want my scatter cushion. Home Choice, make a plan to replace otherwise...” She points at me and walks out. Am I in trouble or am I not. Now I must buy some stupid cushion? Where is that Home Choice bathong?

I need a drink!

On my way to the bar I meet Tlotlo crying. This boy needs to man up. I hate the way he behaves like a sissy.

“My boy, why are you crying here alone?” He’s already on my shoulder.



"Professor Bogatsu! What a lovely surprise. Long-time no see my brother." Fuck him! Who is his brother? Does he have a fine one like me? This is the last or never a person I thought I could see. Why today of all days when I'm here with my terrible crying son, he's in pains and I can't help him. Worse now he's puking all over the place. We are now in hospital the nurses have taken over while we await the paediatrician.

"Dr Nwaeto, long time indeed. I hope you and your family are doing well." I want him to fuck off from my face. Reasons are endless. His daughter nearly crushed my marriage and my life. He was also lusting after my second wife and I naturally don't like him. He looks evil in all aspects.

"We are very good. Oluchi is getting married soon, she's expecting a baby boy. I can't wait to be a grandfather Prof. Oh enough about me what's wrong with the little boy. Nurse just told me that the little crying boy is yours. I knew it before I was told that he's yours. He's dark but your resemblance is there Prof."

Oh wow! Oluchi is getting married and pregnant that's good news for them and her. I wonder who is she getting married to not that I give damn.

"Dr Nwaeto what are you doing here? I thought you are a neurosurgeon. And yeah congratulations, it's a dream of every father to see their daughter getting married. Who is the able son in-law to be Doc?" That just came out I didn't mean to ask. He laughs as he reads my son's file.

"To Marcus Ginikandu. He's the last born son of the prime minister of our state, Imo State in Nigeria. He's a successful businessman in Stellenbosch. That's where they are staying now. We went there to visit after the traditional marriage in Nigeria. Lovely place there." Who doesn't know Marcus? He's involved in almost every business in this country and all over Africa. He's a very successful shrewd young businessman and a mentor to many. I'm happy for Oluchi, that was a hell of a heart break she got after Mongezi's death.

"Congrats again I'm happy for you and your daughter." I'm getting impatient here. Where is the paediatrician we've been waiting for the entire ten minutes?

"You asked what I am doing here. This is casualty Prof I'm allowed to be here. I'm joking I came to check some of the interns here. I'm an old man to be up and running. Casualty is no joke. Dr Mfloung the paed who will attend to Shoshekang is my friend." He says as he pronounces my son's name terribly. To hell with him!

"Tlotlegang Dr Nwaeto!" I shout as if correcting him will help my son. Small talk with him is infuriating enough I wish he could disappear.



Good Dr Motloun is here, Dr Nwaeto instructs him to do his best because I'm his friend. Fucken idiot do I look like I can be friends with a cockroach like him?

My son is wheeled to X-Ray, everything is happening so fast I haven't called home. Mavis is here with me because my first lady didn't pay attention rather she decided to turn a blind eye on her son just because she is angry with me. My concern right now is for my son to be ok.

"Professor Bogatsu come in please." Dr Motloun calls me, Mavis who has taken over as the mother follows me.

"X-Ray images are back. Look here carefully and tell me what you see." This doctor looks rather relieved while we are worried sick.

What the chicken farm is this? Yes it's exactly what I see...

A bloody coin stuck in his oesophagus!

"Don't panic Sir I will remove it just now, then you can take your boy home. No operation needed, I'll sedate him, then insert a tube with camera then extract the coin. Anti-biotics shot thereafter you'll take him home." He says with a smile while I'm a mess here shaking all over. Shit!

"Don't worry Professor your son is in good hands. We are used to these cases. Kids can swallow even the strangest of objects, it's how they grow up unfortunately." I'll be fine when I see him walking out of that room smiling again. For now I'm a worried and scared father.

"Anelisa listen to me! Tlotlo swallowed a coin. It's stuck in his.....anyway get here now" I scream as we are waiting outside with Mavis who is looking scared herself.

"Oh Jehovah!!! Raymond I'm on my way there. I'm so sorry for not being with you. I feel bad." She is so loud on my ear right now.

"Mhlanga Hospital. Gogo please calm down I beg you to drive carefully. Tlotlo is ok they are removing the coin ok?" She bangs the phone. My prayer is that she does not cause any accident on her way here.

I've called Makarabelo also she's on her way here. I'm ok with her because she's a descent driver.

In less than fifteen minutes Anelisa runs in looking like a mad woman. She's followed by Makarabelo who is looking like a beautiful ghost. They both run to me to hug me like they'll tear me apart.

"Where is he Ray, where is our son?" She screams with her arms still wrapped around me.

"Anelisa and you Makarabelo can you please calm down. Tlotlo is fine, they are removing the coin." I say in my not so calm voice.

Dr Motlounng signals that we should come. His facial expression says all is well. These flowers of mine run in like athletes to the finish line.

"Tlotlegang mummy is here now. I'm so sorry I didn't listen to your daddy when he said you are in pain. Do you forgive me my son?" She says patting him as he's lying faced up on the hospital bed. He looks lively like nothing happened.

"I want my spiderman and I want to eat noodles mummy." She shares a tear of joy as he nods agreeing to whatever Tlotlo is saying.

"Sis Anelisa here is the spiderman." Oh wow! Mavis brings out his spiderman toy. She knows Tlotlo goes everywhere with it. I'm amazed by his love of noodles, he eats them more than five times a day. Sometimes he'd wake up midnight and ask for them.

"There's your spiderman, you see he protected you as always. I'll cook your noodles my little man. I love you ok?" What a happy moment they are having. Makarabelo is holding my hand while we watch these two bond.

"Tlotlo please don't ever put money in your mouth ok? Not just money only, you must only put food in your mouth ok my boy?" Makarabelo says I guess she's starting her own bonding moment. I still wonder where he picked the R2 coin that was extracted from him. So far both our homes are the most child friendliest homes ever. Mavis is an experienced nanny, she knows her job there is no way I can doubt her or blame her for this incident.

After the doctor assured us he's fine to be taken home we all left in joy. My wives are happy, I am happy. We are once again hey but I must say that was hell of a scare Tlotlo gave us. What would've happened if he swallowed something more hazardous? Anyway it didn't happen and I'm grateful my boy is fine.



According to the information I got from my sniffer dogs Tonic stays here in Santa Cruz Road Reservoir Hills. He's been recuperating indoors. Apparently from what I gather he sustained a serious head injury when I threw him out of the glass wall. I suspected so myself, he was lifeless when the ambulance took him that day. Ask me if I care...I hell don't. I'm about to show him another movie if he doesn't cooperate. I'm Raymond Bogatsu, I didn't come all the way from Northwest to be a fool in KZN. It's either my way or no way at all.

After pressing the buzzer once he opens the gate without even asking who it is. Makes things easier for me, harder for him. It's a nice big double story house, if he owns it that will mean fashion designing a lucrative career after all. But if fondling my wives to earn his income let him go to hell and burn there. Well let him relocate to hell after sorting the SAMA red carpet dresses for my flowers.

My 9mm trouble solver is always under my seat. I took it and added a silencer. My plan is not to use it but you'll never know I might need to blow a bullet or two to get his attention without alarming his neighbours.

I knocked twice I hear his voice then footsteps...he opens the door slowly. Clearly he was not expecting someone like me who happens to be his living nightmare. He peeped once and screamed his lungs out then closed the door. It's already too late I stuck my foot in between the door and frame so he can't close it. Even if he closed I was prepared to kick it down.

"I'll call the police, please leave Mr Bogastu." He shouts as he slowly walks backwards, I walk slowly towards him. He reaches for a cellphone on his pocket.

"Shut the fuck up! Give me that phone." This boy thinks I'm here to play games with him. I kicked the door and pulled out my pistol pointing it straight to his forehead. The very one that is covered in a white bandage.

"Ok ok ok I'm sorry, take the phone! Don't kill me please Mr Bogatsu!" He's already on his knee. The punk just peed on his jeans. Lol

"First of all I'm Professor Bogatsu not Mr, secondly get up here and stop behaving like a puppy. Go and clean up then we'll talk." I was told he's alone till afternoon, his sisters and girlfriend who is more than a regular here are at work. He won't cause a scene it's just me and him.

He got up slowly from the floor with the gun on his head I pointed him to the bathroom. In as much as being at gun point is no pap and vleis but Tonic is too much. He's a sissy. No wonder he's sewing clothes for a living. After a minute he comes out of the bathroom still shaking like hell. Maybe he thought I'll go Oscar Pistorius on him. I have an urge to do so but I can't I need those dresses by this evening latest.

I pointed him to the lounge when he sat on the couch like a naughty grounded kid.

"Listen here laaitie. I need those dresses my wives came for measurements that day. They must wear them tomorrow at the SAMA Awards." I'm sure my voice is at its loudest judging by the way he's shrinking.

"Bhuti I'm afraid that's impossible. I already started with Amanda's own but the upper corset is not done and other details. It takes me two days to finish one designer dress especially red carpet dresses. Besides I didn't continue because of what you did, I thought your wives won't be coming to me anymore." I've lowered the gun now he thinks he can talk here.

"Tonic I'm not here to play games with you. Are we clear? I don't care how you are going to do it. I need those dresses by 8:00pm tonight. I'll be here to collect them or would you like to deliver them in La Lucia?" I turned the gun around and hit it twice on his head till he fell down. I grabbed him I even pulled out the bandage on his head.

"I'll do it. Fine looks like it's either my life or your wife's dresses." He says as he slowly gets up holding his obviously painful head.

"But don't expect any Oscar winning red carpet dresses. Not that I can't deliver such but I have nine hours to pull this off." He's terrified yet he still got mouth to talk. I sense a little bravery him though I'm not thrilled by it.

"Get your ass to your shop as in now or can you make those dresses here?" He slowly reached for his car keys on top of the coffee table while holding onto his head.

"Do you need grandpa for your headache or a bullet in your temple? Drop those keys you are coming with me." I say as I knock his head with a gun again. He cringes, he's really in pain and I don't give a damn.

"Take it easy man! I won't run away. I have to go to shops first to get few materials. If you want your wives to turn heads tomorrow allow me to do what I know." Fine with me! I can tell you one thing about this Tonic boy he's passionate about his job, I see brightness flowing out of him as he explains.

"If you try to be funny or be clever with me I'll find you and kill you. One more thing, tell a soul about my visit here today consider yourself a dead man. Not even my wives are supposed to hear about it. Are we clear?" I watched him as he goes to open the garage. There are two cars in here a white GTI and a maroon Audi Q7. He goes in the Q7. I drove behind him till we parted ways I took Alpine Road he continued in Umngeni Road. All this time I'm staring at his Q7 I feel it's too much of a car for just a local fashion designer also the car looks familiar in a way. I'm praying that my threats worked on Tonic I can't take another lonely night while I'm married to the two loves of my life just because

of some silly red carpet dresses. I was and still not in support of their outing tomorrow but I have no choice since it means so much to them. I didn't know SAMA awards are so much of an issue especially to these stylish forever fashionistas of mine.

<><><><><><><><><><>

I just finished marking stack of assignment papers and prepared for tomorrow's Crim Proc lecture. I didn't realise that all day I didn't eat anything proper till few minutes ago when my stomach started rambling. Anelisa once suggested the idea of having a snack cabinet in our study. She was concerned because of the long hours I spend here sometimes. I rejected her offer because I'm simply not a snack man never will. If she suggested a five litre tub of peanut butter I would've been keen. I just finished the jar I came in with few hours ago. For my mind to focus on what I'm doing at that particular moment especially if I'm kind of stressed out. I need peanut butter lots of it and some cool relaxing jazz. There's a beep on my phone...

'Dresses done. I pray I won't see you ever again Professor!'

This is great, it's 6:30 pm. This Tonic is good he's an hour and a half early. He really wanted to get rid of me. Until I see those dresses and reconcile with my wives he'll then be off the hook.

"Raymond hi" That's Makarabelo's cold distant response as I'm calling her.

"My love, I miss you so much. Am I not human? I don't know what to say to apologise to you again." I find myself getting a little emotional but it was not part of the reason I called her.

"Your problem is that you feel like you are more human than everyone else Bogatsu. I'm preparing supper for your kids. Goodbye" What does that mean? That I'm selfish and inconsiderate? Right now I don't give a damn maybe I am who cares.

"Can you please be here at 7:30pm I have something to discuss with you and Anelisa about our family?" She sighs meaning she wants to howl at me again.

"I'm sure you can do a conference call." Her voice is slowly going down. We are inlove, we still are no matter the little tensions I have her heart she knows.

"Baby ngiyacela 'I beg you'. We must meet in person I promise it's important." God damnit! I miss her, I feel like crying now.

"Fine, I'll be there. Goodbye." She hangs up while I wanted to say I love her. I'm glad she agreed as she's my stubborn wife. It's always very difficult to

convince her. She always put on a little fight unlike Anelisa she rather bottle things up than to stand up to me. Many would prefer that but trust me its better the maZwane type than Anelisa. She's dangerous because once she gets angry it takes her days to forgive. She really explodes. Even this dress saga I know she is the driving force behind all this 'punishment' I'm receiving. When they decide to form ties against me it's that bad. Their sister wife code is that solid. Nothing can come between them even myself so they think so.

<><><><><><><><><><>

"Tonic show me what you've done" He should stop looking at me like I'm some godzilla. I'm not pointing any weapon at him. His shop is fixed, anyway it was the front glass wall that was damaged nothing much.

"I really tried Professor, these dresses are the best I could do in the short space of time. Luckily Amanda's dress was done it was just to add the top part and juj it up abit to look more glam. Here see it for yourself." He says with much needed enthusiasm. I don't know much about evening dresses but Jesus Lord what I see here is elegance.

"Don't gloat please Tonic. This is awesome I'm blinded by the beauty of these dresses I'm looking forward to see the look on both my wive's faces when they see them. You've outdone yourself I'm happy." By the look of things and the make of these dresses the peach petal one is for Makarabelo then the avocado glittering one is for Anelisa. I watch him as he packs the dresses back into their silver bags.

"Hey don't get too comfy boy. We haven't kissed and made up yet. Carry those dresses, me and you we are delivering them to my wives. They don't know we are coming." He looks disappointed in a way.

"In my car please Tonic." I can't allow him to spoil my show this night not by any slightest of chance.

<><><><><><><><><><>

I have this glimmer on my face. I'm happy things are going my way. Before we step out of the car I hmust remind this designer what's what here.

"This will still penetrate your brain if you don't do as I say. We are going in the house, me and you we've spoken like men, you've forgiven me about the other day's little incident." I pick up the gun under my seat.

“Geez! You are so violent for a Professor.” He says looking at the gun like he’s been shot before.

“Shut up and get out of the car.” He nods like a scared goat.

“So basically you want me to lie to my forever long time clients that you came to apologize while you nearly killed me.” He whispers as we are getting closer to the main door.

“Yes, those dresses are needed to bring my house to order.” He shakes his head obviously puzzled, scared and excited to hand over the long awaited red carpet dresses.

I open the door slowly they can’t see me because they are glued on TV while laughing their lungs out. Probably they are planning more ways to punish me further. They really get along, they are more of sisters than friends. I just love them.

“Uhhmm... Can I have some attention please?” I take the remote from maZwane’s hand and switched off the TV. They both get on their feet when they see Tonic following me.

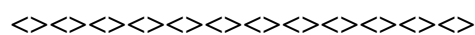
“Haibo! Tonic what are you doing here....wait how did you get here?” I know if I was not here they were going to hug him.

I ask him to take a sit and I force a hug on both of them.

“Your husband came to apologise for beating me up. He asked me to continue with the dresses which I did.” Before he could even finish his ‘speech’ Anelisa takes both the bags from him and opens them.

“Oh goodness me! Oh Wow!” She looks at me and the dress without warning she throws herself at me. Finally her warm body is felt by mine.

“Thank you baby. I love you I love you.” She runs to the bedroom to fit. Makarabelo follows her in a flash.



“Raymond I still can’t believe you really apologised to Tonic. The man I married last I checked he is an unapologetic creature.” Yeah she’s right but I’m not confessing anything.

“Anelisa I always apologise to you when I’m at fault.” She knows I do at times to the extent of making a total retard of myself.



"You apologise to your wives because of obvious reasons." This woman! I'm enjoying our heart to heart chat. We are lying on our sides facing each other. I'm starring at her clean big sexy eyes. They turn me on though we just had two hot love making sessions. She's beautiful I want more and more of her all day every day.

"I love you for what you did baby. Promise me you will work on your temper problem, pray about it too. I know if you ask God to fight against this spirit of anger that takes over you, he will fight it for you. Ok love?" I'm not doing any prayer against anger. God himself knows I have every damn right to fight whosoever wants to come between me and my happiness. I'm sure he didn't put me in this world to suffer and have other people walk over me. Hell no! But I am not saying anything to her.

"Ok I will try but I'm not promising. I know you will pray for me more than I will pray for myself my first lady." I feel like a little kid when I have her in my arms. She's mine I loved her before I knew her.

## Chapter 10

I'm trying to take a nap in the lounge then I'm woken by a rather familiar whiny screaming voice then a kiss on my forehead as I'm lying down with my eyes closed on the couch.

"Boitumelo?" I slowly get up from the couch.

"Aubuti Ray, how are you? I missed you, looking good looking good. That's my brother!" She gives me a long tight hug just like how she used to when she was still a young girl not this grown up beautiful married mother of two woman she is now.

"I didn't know you were coming Boitumelo. Welcome" These flowers did not mention anything to me. I assume they didn't know too or maybe they did. Yes they did.

Now I get why I was the bad guy here all week because I roughened up Tonic. This was never about the dresses at all.

"Percy is here too, he's offloading our luggage. It's our girl's night out Aubuti. SAMA Awards remember? You will see my dress it's out of this world. Guess who designed it for me?" Badimo! Why all this excitement? Do I even give fly's fart about fashion designers?

"Boitumelo I'm clueless when it comes to these fashion designers. I can't guess just tell me and you are my sister I know you have exquisite taste in fashion just like my wives." Can we get over this? I'm bored already.

"Diamond Face Couture, AKA DFC aubuti Raymond come on! Gert Johan Coetzee....does it ring any bell now?" What is she on about? I don't know all that I'm lost here she can see.

"Ok I'll google about your DFC Boitumelo." My sister thinks I have time to know all these unnecessary things. I'm sure most men share the same sentiment.

"We'll have a good time tonight I can't wait. It's been a while since we got together with my sister in-laws." She's looking good, it's like I see a different grown up woman anytime I see her.

I go outside to help my brother in-law with luggage. Just exactly as I thought it's quite a handful of heavy bags just for one weekend here. Women are all the same everywhere. And then another surprise as we drag the bags to the house with Percy.

Hlengiwe drives in with Simo almost smashing the porch pillar with their silver ML 350. Her sister was going to be very upset if she knocked these pillars down. Last week she hired an exterior décor to work on the front of the house. These

pillars are a new 'modern' design according to her. Why would Simo allow her to drive in the first place? She's the terrible female driver maybe worse than Anelisa. I still wonder which driving school they both went to because I'm starting to get a feeling they never even set their foot in any driving school.

"Sawubona Sbali! I'm sorry for almost crushing your house. I always forget this incline on your drive way." A bad driver is a bad driver no matter her excuse. She greets making her way in signalling Simo to bring in her luggage.

"Simo be careful with my dress tuuu!" She instructs as she makes her way in. Again I didn't know Hlengiwe was joining the girl's night out. I can see it's really gonna be big.

No matter how hard I've tried to help Simo, connecting him with a descent paying job and some little investments here and there he still looks like the same timid, stressed Zulu man I met years ago. He doesn't have that 'I'm the man, I got status, feel it shit'.

My both wives left very early to do their hair and nails for tonight. It's almost midday now. A whatsapp message that Anelisa sent me said they'll be back in an hour. Here I am waiting with guests in my house.

Hlengiwe being the good wife she just fixed us sandwiches, muffins and juice. It's her sister's kitchen and she knows her way around this house. Boitumelo complained of a little headache she's resting actually snoring in one of the guest rooms. I know there's no headache only that my sister is that type that can sleep day and night without complaining. Maybe Tlotlo took after her since he sleeps more than any of my kids. As we speak he woke up at 8am after his mum bath him and gave him breakfast. He dosed off in the playroom. He's been sleeping since morning. If he doesn't wake up in the next hour I'll wake him up.

We are having beers with Simo and Percy in the bar while watching UEFA highlights. I get abit of relief when I see Makarabelo walking in, I was getting worried.

"My wife welcome home. You look nice baby. I love what they did to your dreadlocks I hope it's not painful." It looks painful her forehead is shining meaning her hair was pulled out to accommodate this beehive sort of style.

"No pain no beauty my love. I did my nails too. You like?" She's a naturally beautiful woman, she doesn't need fake nails or painful hairstyles to enhance her beauty.

"Yes nice, royal blue I love the colour my sweetheart. It fits the queen that you are. Where is Anelisa?" I let go off her though I still want to hold on to her more.





Seeing my flowers frantically pacing up and down getting ready for their fun filled night I've decided to allow the bubble of jealousy I had to go down. I organised a little something that will make them happy. I hired a Hummer Limousine to take them to ICC Arena. Anelisa and Zimasa are ready to go to Makarabelo's house, that's where they will dress up and depart from there. For now they know that I'm driving them to the venue.

My my my! Damn Boitumelo looks like a superstar in her green sparkling dress. But God be blessed my wives they look dashing I'm standing against the wall gazing at them as they walk about the house taking pictures.

"Can I have your attention ladies?" I shout hitting my hand on the wall. They are making noise, complementing each other and shit.

"Baby we are leaving in a minute I know you boys want to be alone right?" Makarabelo says as she tickles my nipples.

"First things first, no more 10:15pm Anelisa and Makarabelo." They suddenly look disappointed I'm sure they are thinking I'm forbidding them to go.

"I've booked three private suits in Southern Sun for you all. Everything is there except me unfortunately. That means I will see you tomorrow morning. Spend your night there after those awards." They all scream and come at once to hug me, kisses all over my face. Lipsticks residue! It is well.

"Oh goodness! Raymond are you sure as in sure sure?" Anelisa asks staring at me. I nod and give her a kiss. This dress of hers is exposing her cleavage in a way that is making me hard as it is. The one Makarabelo is wearing makes me wanna bend her over and go doggy madly on her. Anyway being here perving won't help.

"Yes baby that's not all, hurry up pack all you'll need another surprise is waiting outside." They look at each other. Hlengiwe can't be patient she run outside and comes back screaming her lungs out.

"Limo guys! The surprise is a limo. Oh my God, Sbali which planet are you from?" She comes to hug me.

"In my life I never thought I'll sit my ass in a limo. Baby thank you so much for everything. You are my heaven. I love you so much." Makarabelo says already hanging on my chest.

"Come on baby no tears please, you'll ruin your beautiful make up. Go and enjoy yourself." With that she lets go and runs to hug her sister wife. Their bond is surprisingly strong it's not of women sharing one man. Ntate till now cannot believe I successfully pulled off this polygamy marriage like a pro.

"My sister is very lucky to have a husband like you. You are so romantic it's like a dream." I get to hear that a lot. Truth is I'm not so romantic as they say. I just







You know how stubborn she can get.” Dikeledi is a saviour indeed. She just rescued me from this woman who is getting frantic.

“Are you ok my love? I missed you.” She wraps herself around me. Was she not irate like a second ago? Weird!

I give her a look that demands an apology. She can't come in here accusing me of smoking near my child then expect me to be happy jolly with her.

“Ke kopa tshwarelo muna aka. I overreacted my husband.” In tswana well said, she's forgiven.

“By the way we had a B to the Last last night infact all night baby. Jesu! The limo, the glits the glam, cameras, red carpets zalebs oh my goooooosh!” I take it she means the blast they had and South African celebrities. She's fun I love my wife. Its 10am I was not expecting them this early and maaan I'm freaken hungover like shit. I'm a mess possibly still drunk because I'm really seeing doubles. But my wife right here around me she's clear and flawlessly beautiful.

“That was the plan I had my sweetie. I'm glad you enjoyed yourselves. Where is your sister wife and the rest of the crew?” She runs her eyes away from me then clears her throat.

“In the hotel baby, they are still sleeping. I came home because I was missing you and my kids.” Her voice is abit wobbly. She's hiding something and I know exactly what it is.

“Makarabelo they got drunk after the awards. Anelisa was drinking I know she had too much of it that's why she's still sleeping. I still wonder why she disobeyed me but don't worry I'm not angry though I should. I will deal with her in my own time. I can see I'm loosing touch on her.” Damn! Anelisa will always drink anytime she gets a chance and hides it from me, so she thinks. I should remind her who wear pants in her life.

“My love they are sleeping she's not drunk I promise.” I hate being lied to especially by my wife.

“Makarabelo don't lie to me. I hate that, don't ever. Are we clear?” She mustn't dare me.

“I'm sorry my husband. Thanks for last night overall, we had fun. We were queens all thanks to you Bogatsu.” She whispers softly as she removes my shirt. Her gentle warm hands start travelling from my nipples till further down. She goes down on her knees, pulls down my trouser.

“I forgive you my sexy overreacting creature. Let me shower first, remember you ordered me to get my ass up and shower now I'm .....” Standing against the door I'm inside her mouth all of 'me'. My entire self is taken over by a hot wholesome sensation.

"Damn you woman! I love you" I pull out when I feel it coming and splashed it on her face, all of it bits by bits till I'm done.

"Oh Jesus! Raymond!" She screams wiping the one that went inside her eyes. Serves her right!

"That's for lying to me and I heard it works wonders on the skin. You'll glow!" I wink at her, pulling her up and I make my way to the shower. She follows me with her white dotted face. I love her and I still need more of her.

I'm getting it right here in the shower, slowly I go in her. Her one leg hanging on my waist, her both arms are wrapped around tightly on my waist. Shower extra mural activities. Who said the damn thing is for body washing only.

## Chapter 11

Unlike most people my Mondays are less busy than any other day. I've managed to maintain it like that for years now. It's kind of creating a long weekend for myself. I'm still annoyed by what my first wife did not that it was the first time. I have my own reasons I said no wife of mine under no circumstances should consume alcohol. Let me go home to discipline her once and for all. I left her at home sleeping. She didn't go to work because she's still complaining of banging headache. Perks of going on a drinking spree and hiding it from me.

I passed by the garage to buy ten ice cube bags. I know it's gruesome what I will do to her but she won't ever think of disobeying me ever again.

Good she's awake, it's after 12pm after all. I find her in the lounge with her laptop dressed in pyjamas. If only her Xhosa descendants could whisper to her that she'll be in Antarctica in few minutes she'd start running for her sexy life.

"Raymond molo." She gets up to give me a hug.

"You should've called that you are coming home early I would've prepared lunch for you. I'll make a quick snack, is that fine?" I'm still not happy with her that's it.

"I'm fine don't worry yourself. Why are you still in your sleeping gear at this time of the day? Did you even bath maMhaga?" She sighs as she goes back to her laptop.

"Don't insult me. I did bath and changed my pyjamas. Can't you see that? You can't even ask how my headache is now. I wonder if I'm still loved here." She's being ridiculous.

"I can't be bothered by your self-inflicted headache gogo." She frowns as if she's not getting me.

I proceed to the kitchen to find Mavis. I need to sweep her out of my house right now.

"Mavis please I need to be alone with my wife." She drops the kitchen swab she was wiping plates with.

"Bhuti sawubona. I'll go to my room, call me when you need me.

"Take this and drive to anywhere. Have ice cream, hot wings, whatever I don't care. At 2pm when you fetch the kids take them to Makarabelo's house I'll tell you when you should come back." I give her money.

"Hmmm bhuti R500 just for ice cream is too much. You are so generous! Don't worry sengihembe 'I'm gone already'. Bye!" She leaves the kitchen in joy.

Coast clear, it's time to give my wife a tincy wincy of my other side. I filled up a bath tub to the brim with cold water and added those ten ice cubes packets I bought. Temperature is minus zero by the time these ice cubes melt my wife deceitful tendencies will melt away with them.

I call her to our bedroom. I can see the way she's dragging her feet she thinks I want to have sex with her. She finds me standing against the wall with my arms folded in my chest.

"Take out everything on you now. I need you naked in the next second." She looks confused.

"Ray I can't play any domineering games with you. I'm kinda busy clearing up some emails downstairs." Can't she see that I'm not exactly content? That's why I said I think I'm losing my touch on her.

"Should I tear those pyjamas with a scissor?" I raise my voice. She rolls her big eyes.

"Ok chill! I hope this game of yours won't be long." She starts removing her pyjamas till her boobs are exposed. I hate what I'm about to do to these lovely twin towers. Her body alone is so velvety smooth I could eat her for breakfast lunch and supper even in between snacking.

"Happy now?" She twirls her tall slim sexy naked body but I won't let it derail my mission.

"I love you. Just know that whatever I'm doing I do it because I love you." I find myself holding and kissing her.

"Is everything ok?" She asks as I carry her on my shoulder straight to the bathroom and locking the door.

"Ooooooooooh shit, ooooooouch!" She shrieks terribly. I've thrown her right in the tub filled with ice cold water and ice cubes. She tries to leave the tub, her skin is grey, and her breasts just reduced to size of a nartjeee like maZwane's.

"Enjoying your sub-zero swim disrespectful wife?" As long as she won't faint it's cool. She's totally frozen, she looks like a sexy wooden statuette. She has no way to escape. I'm holding her hair immersing her down under the iced water.

"Le.. le.. let me... me....me out please!" She's stuttering, she's ice cold. By the time I'm done with her she'll be an ice block.

"Anelisa why did you drink alcohol on Saturday night? I made sure you get your dresses, hired a limo, hotel and allowed you to stay out all night. Was that not enough for you? What is a simple thing like following my instruction? I said no alcohol no matter the reason may be. You've been disobeying me for over

six times. I've been keeping silent thinking you'll stop but I can see you think I'm a fool." Her screams alone are enough to deafen my ears. Again I dip her entire body under the iced water till I see her jerking, that scares me a little. I pull her back up.

"Who am I to you? Answer me!" She's trembling all I could hear is the irritating sound of her jaws hitting each other.

"My..my..my hus..hus..husband. I won't drink again I swear. I'm going to die here Raymond. I'm feeling dizzy!" She looks dead already but I'm not done with her. I know what it takes to kill a human being, she'll rather faint than die. I press her again under the ice water this time for over a minute till she stops kicking. I pull her up, she starts gasping for air. We still alive here....great.

"I can't hear you sweetheart!" I shout again.

"You are my husband Raymond! I'm going to die" She's not frozen enough the way I want.

"I'm not freezing you my beautiful wife, not at all. I'm punishing the naughty Anelisa inside of you. If your husband says don't do something you don't do it's just that easy." I press her head down under the water again and pull her out.

<><><><><><><><><><>

"Raymond I need a doctor please." She looks scared of me but she has no reason to. After a her sub-zero Antarctica swim which I trust will make her not to ever crave booze ever in her wifely life again, I took her for a hot shower from there I dressed her in her warmest pyjamas and gown even put on her her funny looking pink fur slippers, long socks and gloves. For the first time in my life I learned to use a hair dryer to dry her hair. The air conditioner is on the highest temperature, the bedroom is hot. As it is I'm sweating yet she's still shaking and crying while at it.

"Baby please stop crying. You'll be fine you don't need a doctor trust me." She's under the covers still weeping. What if I did something worse like beating her? She's lucky because I'm not that guy that hits women. I only torture them like this when it's necessary. She knows it's not the first time I'm punishing her. Only that I use a different method when it's needed and it's once every three or four years.

"Have this chicken soup my love. You'll be warm, I made it myself with love." I'm trying to be nice here hey. I'd appreciate some little gratitude from her.



"I think it runs in the family my sweetheart." I whisper to her.

"What are you talking about Ray?" She asks and damn she's looking smashing hot in her off shoulder long black jumpsuit. I think half of her wardrobe is full of different types of jumpsuits. I still wonder what the source of this jumpsuit obsession is.

"I'm talking about your brother being late on his big day. Maybe abo Mangethe got time keeping problems naturally." Hhe banna! The deadly look she gives me as she walks away. I hope she's not annoyed.

"You looking hot by the way my African queen." I say to her as she sticks her tongue out. I love her.

My wife's niece is such an adorable little girl ever, she's been following her about since she came. If I didn't know better I was going to conclude that she's my wife's little sister. They look alike it's shocking.

"Mkhwenyana, when are you visiting us in Ladysmith? It's been over four months now. We miss the little ones too." Eish! Bab'Zwane won't let me be. I'm trying to mingle with these fat cats here. I was almost striking a deal with Mr Mhlungu. He's one property guru here in PMB I cannot miss this opportunity. I want to buy a block of flats in this town. It's really not the good time to talk about family stuff.

Finally Jabulani is here, I must say he's looking rather stressed out.

"Sbali I'm sorry to be this late. I had a flat tyre on the way." He's late I hate that he can see I'm not happy with him.

"Why didn't you call Audi Roadside Assistance there's even an app you can download on your phone for that damn thing Jabulani." This guy sometimes I think there are things that will never change about him.

"Hhayi ngeke sbali I can't call those people just for a flat tyre. It was just a flat tyre nothing much." He shakes my hand and proceeded to greet his guests.

My twin is here too playing Mr Entertainer with his forever wittiest jokes. I wish I was like him at times. I know I can crack good jokes here and there but it's not my thing. My flowers do appreciate and laugh at my jokes that's good enough for me. I live for them anyway nothing in this world matters to me than my two wives and kids.

"Baby I miss you. May I know why my first wife is ignoring me?" I ask putting a warm kiss behind her ear.





hard as a rock. Why wouldn't I when this sexy charming creature is doing this to me?

"Are you ok?" She asks when she sees me flinching abit. Honestly from morning I haven't been myself, I have bad vibes, fear, I'm looking over my shoulders every second.

"Yes my love. I'm just tired I need proper sleep with you next to me I'll be fine." I kiss her forehead.

"Ray please don't play hard body when you are not feeling well ok? Let me know if it's something serious alright my love." The way she cares about me it's amazing. I love her.

I'm even driving slower than usual. When I'm driving my Porch I fly it but today it shows something is wrong somewhere.

Nat just overtook me, she's driving with Anelisa. The way they get along sometimes it's funny. She said Nat is calm, cool and collected version of me. Whatever that means I don't care. I'm happy he's my twin so my property is safe with him.

"Ray stop the car please!" She shouts. I mistakenly hit the break the car jerked abit. We just passed the Marrianhill toll plaza. I don't have to argue with her since I'm at fault. I pulled over as she commanded. She opens the door and sits on the bonnet. She looks rather worried than angry that I drove badly.

"I'm sorry I don't know what's wrong with me today." I say. I honestly don't she can see.

"What's going on my love? Talk to me I promise I won't judge or be angry. Whatever it is talk to your wife." She says with her 'I'm worried about you' voice. I'm standing in front of her with her legs hanging on my waist. I'm holding her closer to me just like that day I was so desperate to kiss her until her useless boyfriend distracted us. It seems like it was a long time ago but I'm still here with her loving her more every day.

"I can't explain it but I have these weird vibes going on. I'll be fine, don't worry about me gogo." She's getting worried more than I'm worried about myself. I wonder what's wrong with me today.

"Wow! Nice there's no bra here today." My head is stuck in between her small breasts. I love her nipples, she got nice thick nipples that I love. They certainly do not match the size of her breasts.

"Raymond I don't need a bra remember, if I happen to wear one it's just for decoration or if I want to push up my cleavage." I'm yet to see a day when this woman will accept that she's beautiful and I love her small boobs. When I first saw her it was the first thing I noticed that her chest is not full. That didn't

give me any doubts, I love her body as it is. In my eyes she has the best voluptuous hour glass body I've ever seen. I mean she got the pretty face, her booty is for days and years, her skin is yellow and smooth just like that of a newborn baby. Unbelievable as it may sound, two kids stayed nine months in her but there's no evidence. No stretchmarks or cellulite anywhere in her body. I must commend her she really does take care of herself by mostly exercising and eating right foods. Same with Anelisa she just got two or three stretch marks on her bums that she always complains about. They are not visible but the drama she causes about them is enormous. They appeared after she had Tlotlegang. I've been trying to stop her from going to some stupid laser treatment to remove them. I know very soon I will run out of that luck. I wonder if other married men their wives make such a fuss about their bodies like my wives. They just want to be perfect at all times no matter how hard I try to tell them they are beautiful, they were born beautiful they don't need to stress themselves but it all falls into deaf ears.

We are having our little love moment on the side of the freeway. The clever wife I have suggested we put a triangle so that we won't get in trouble with traffic cops.

"I love you." I tell her after a deep passionate kiss we just shared. I even found my tongue on her nipples.

"I love you more. Can we go home now? I miss your offsprings." She pushes me off her. I still want to spend some time with her here.

"I'm sorry for being a bad driver today. I don't know what came over me. That's how I've been feeling since morning" She's feeling pity for me.

"It's ok. Let me drive baby." She mustn't dare me.

"Get inside the car. I'm driving not you." I command as I open the door for her. I know she's been dying to lay her hands on this car. This woman got four cars of her own yet she's always day dreaming about my porche. Talking of problems!

A sport car is every guy's sanctuary, she just won't get the love I have for this toy cannot be shared. The Aston Martin I had before this porche which was my first sport car she used to go through the trouble of stealing my keys. I'm sure one day she will ride on my bike as well. But damn I can imagine this sexiness all of it on a bike badimo. I won't suggest it though.

"One day when I'm exceedingly wealthy I will buy you a sports car." She claps and cheers. She's loud when she likes.

"Yippee! That means few weeks from now because you are already extremely wealthy my sexy hubby." There we go. She has no idea of the kind of riches I want.



rooms I searched there's no sign of my kids and Dikeledi. Back of the house, garden, nearby park no sign of them. My wife's Audi A1 is not in the carport. The Mazda CX-3 Dikeledi uses to drive my kids it's parked but I noticed she removed the car seats from the mazda. This means only one thing that Dikeledi took my wife's brand new car, my kids and took off.

For now it's like the dark cloud has covered my face. I'm the man here I should do damage control. My wife is screaming like somebody died, I feel dead too.

How can Dikeledi do this to me? If she was not happy about anything couldn't she just spoke to my wife about it? They are too close last I checked. Why punishing us like this? She's the best paid maid ever, she drives to anywhere, I'm paying for her studies, I've build a house for her family in Kuruman, she gets a fat salary plus medical aid, she gets two weekend offs every month and I'm paying for Neo's private boarding school fees. Where else will she get such benefits from an employer in this country? On top of that she's shagging my brother for years now and I've kept silent about that. I still feel there's more to her disappearance than what it seems for now.

My wife is sitting on the bare floor in our bedroom biting her nails with tears flowing. She's quivering I can see she's losing her mind. I've never seen her like this ever since I met her, she looks deranged.

"They are not here baby. Listen, we both need to put our thinking caps on as in now. Calm down I know Dikeledi is not far. The longer we sit and cry here instead of finding her and our kids is the longer she goes further." She holds my hands and nods.

"Now lets the start the search. I'll call the tracking company you must call the police." I pulled her up and hugged her. She nods wiping her tears.

I have two missed calls from an 011 number but no voicemail. The call came four hours ago. I hardly receive calls from Johannesburg landlines especially on weekends. This missed call won't help me with anything, my kids are missing I must find them. MaZwane is on the phone with the police. For the first time she has pulled herself together. Her DQ tendencies aside I'm loving her like this.

"Ray these police are ridiculous. They said they can only open a missing person's case after 48 hours. Make another plan please. Get a PI, call those famous friends of yours, call some favours or bribe I don't care. I need my kids here as soon as possible I beg you." She hits my shoulder and bangs our bedroom door. She's fuming instead of being terrified. I don't know where she's going but I can't let her out of my sight. She's like an anaconda whose eggs were stolen. Nothing and no one is safe on her way out of this house. She has called Anelisa I know she's on her way here to help.

"Baby wait I got some news. They are tracking your car, she's in R24 in Johannesburg it's a pity no police will assist. I'm getting two PI's that side to tail her. Calm down we'll find her." I see a spark in her eyes, that's a relief.

"Thanks baby, move to the next phase of bringing my kids home." She pulls away with a look that says 'get on with it'. I pulled her and held her to me.

"I will find them I promise. I love you" I give her a kiss on her forehead. She smiles I smile back. She goes back to sit on the floor at least her nails are safe now. My phone rings as I'm on the other phone with a PI company. It's the 011 number again. I put the PI on hold and reluctantly took this call,,,

"Good afternoon is it Professor Bogatsu speaking?" It better be not these annoying sales people.

"Speaking" I respond with a long sigh.

"I'm calling from Houghton Hospital. Your brother Mr Anthony Bogatsu was involved in a car accident" Whaaaaaat???



who drove she would've done three hours. That's how much of a mad driver she is.

They both kept on telling me to have faith. The way they keep on going you'd swear my brother was knocked by toy car. I don't blame them they are just being good supportive wives. They know that if all of us are on panic mode it won't help. Uncertainty is killing me, how can I be all ok while my brother is fighting for his life? Dikeledi took my kids I wonder if she's in hospital with them or in Anthony's house.

Finally we reach Houghton Hospital my nerves again are toying with me.

"Daddy! Mummy mummy!" I hear high-pitched screams coming behind us. Oh man! My two blue eyed 'twins' come running to us. As usual Tawanda comes to me and Kgosi Uhuru goes to his mummy. I'm forced to play thumb chocolate sucking game. I can't believe how much I missed my little ones. Few hours ago I thought I've lost them, I felt dead there for a moment. Anelisa takes Tawanda, I held Uhuru on me for a while. They are happy I'm sure they don't know where they are. Uhuru is sucking a rainbow lolly, there's a kinder joy on his pocket. They are clearly having a time of their lives. I turn to spot Dikeledi sitting quietly in the ward waiting area. In front of her there's a McDonald's take away packet and some toys, backpacks etc. She clearly came prepared. I thought maybe she'd be terrified to see us here especially me after what she did but hell no. She looks more worried about the current situation that we are all faced with.

"Aubuti I'm sorry" She says looking on the wall. I can see tears and a lot of worry in her.

"Dee its fine. We are not here to quarrel. Don't ever I mean ever do what you did again. Do you know I almost fainted when I didn't find my kids and you in the house?" Makarabelo gives her a hug. Indeed my wife is grown up now. That was also her clever way of stopping me from plunging on Dikeledi. Anyway I have bigger fishes too fry Dikeledi is a prawn.

"I take it you are all Mr Anthony's family." The dwarf Asian looking doctor followed by another Muslim bearded tall doctor come to us.

"Yes we are all family. Tell us what we need to hear Doctor please!" Anelisa says with her depressed voice while she holds my hand, I found myself holding onto Dikeledi's hand. Makarabelo is on the couch with her kids feeding them burgers. I know they are full she's just being a mother as always.

"Good news first, Mr Anthony is out of the woods I can confidently say so. His surgery was a success. I must say he's a very lucky and strong man. If it was any other person he would've died on the scene." Hhe Badimo! "He suffered two broken ribs, broken arm, right leg is broken from the knee down and his right

hip is dislocated. There was also a lot of haemorrhaging but we dealt with it, it's under control. He also suffered a minor skull fracture. A small piece of mesh on his right side of the skull was inserted and we removed the glasses as well." I'm sure even his dick is broken. Badimo ba Bogatsu! According to my own understanding he's still in the woods. Imagine a metal plate on his skull? This dwarf calls it a minor head injury. How can a fractured skull be minor? These doctors at times can be confusing.

"He'll still have to go for another surgery or more to fix his hip and broken leg." Hhelang!

"Bad news is that he's in a coma and we do not know till when."

I'm in shock. I keep on nodding as these doctors are explaining.

"Can we see him doctor?" I ask eagerly.

"Yes, but I must warn you that what you might see in there might shock you. His swelling is abit unsightly but it will go down in few a days I can assure you that. Secondly he's in comma meaning he can't respond. As time goes by he will be able to hear voices especially familiar ones. That will also help him to recover quickly. Lastly only two people are allowed to see him in ICU and kids are not allowed in there."

I'm scared yet I'm grateful that at least he's alive. Anelisa tells me to go in first with Makarabelo she'll follow with Dikeledi.

"Come here. Its ok, no need to panic. He's in good hands here my love." Makarabelo gives me a hug. I'm still amazed by her new strength and maturity.

I'm a mess, my palms are sweating, my ears are red. For the first time in like a year I'm secretly saying a prayer in my heart.

"God have mercy! Oh my God! Oh my god!" Makarabelo screams. I don't blame her if I was a woman I was going to do the same. I concealed her mouth with my hand and pressed her to my chest while I stare this horror before me.

"Shhhhhhhh baby. Don't look at him again, go and wait outside please." I let her off me. She starts throwing up on the small trash can near the door. I know nerves have taken better part of her. Myself I'm not normal I feel worse than nauseas.

I hardly can recognize my own flesh and blood. His face from his head is covered with a bandage. He is terribly swollen. His face is covered in multiple bruises and scratches. I can see they were caused by broken glass. The irritating sound of these machines that are his breathing I suppose are making things worse. He looks dead, my own brother looks dead. It's unbelievable, he's badly wounded I'm in shambles.









scene. I know you don't want to hear this but this is war. I will find out who is their boss. I know these gangs have their main man somewhere who is responsible for their operation. I will find out and serve them with the kind revenge they deserve." The Anelisa I know would've said something against this by now.

"I love you" She says then she climbs on top of me.

"Do what you know is right Raymond but please no bloodshed. Do not take the law into your own hands ok? There's a Chinese proverb that says, he who seeks vengeance must dig two graves, one for his enemy and one for himself. I hope you know what is the meaning of that." She starts kissing me. Next minutes I'm on top of her enjoying the best thing a wife can offer. I'm not making love to her. I'm simply releasing my anxiety, stress whatever it is that transpired today. When I go inside her I go with all pressure of emotions I have in me.

"Thanks" I say with a kiss in her mouth.

"Pleasure. We are not handling things the Raymond Bogatsu way. We will help the police to catch the kingpin of this robbery. I love you." She turns her back on me. That's her way of warning me not to take law in my own hands. In all honesty I wouldn't want this to turn ugly because the culprits who knocked my brother died on the spot but because I know someone somewhere is running this operation he has to pay. If you want to collapse the body you chop off the head. That's what I want to do. My own brother cannot be on an almost death condition with broken limbs and fractured skull while I sit here crying like a woman. I know my twin is a good hearted soul, Brian is 'let the law do its cause' type, Kevin is whatever that I can't explain plus he's gay. I'm alone in this and I'll make sure someone pays for this. I mean it someone somewhere in this city knows something and someone must pay for this.

## Chapter 13

The day I've been longing for has finally come. 21 August, Anelisa's birthday. I had better plans for her birthday that she never celebrated in her life but we are here in Johannesburg crossing fingers for Ant's life. I wanted to make this day special for her, I had to improvise little something. It's still early, 5:30am to be exact. She'll wake up any minute from now.

I hope she'll appreciate my effort. I went to the nearby McDonalds to buy breakfast and a slice of chocolate cake.

Yeeeeees! I knew the smell will wake her up. She opens her eyes, staring at me.

"For the first time since I met this gorgeous woman before me. Please allow me to say happy birthday to you. I've been saying it silently in my heart all these years, hoping that one day I will say it out loud." She jumps out of bed with her big sleepy eyes out.

"Oh my goodness! Yes I allow you." I sing happy birthday for her and lights the candle on the chocolate cake. She blows it.... this is it. My wife finally celebrates her birthday, she's normal like other human beings. I wonder why my father in-law kept that letter till his dying hour. Nevertheless what's important is that my wife is free to celebrate her birthday like other women.

"Your real birthday present is in Durban, it's not ready yet but when we go back I'll get it ready." She hugs me, she's happy and I am too.

"Ncoaaaah you are so sweet. Where and when did you get all this food so early?" She asks excitedly.

"It's Mcdonalds lovie. Stop asking questions and enjoy your birthday breakfast in bed. I didn't know what you'd like so there's everything from chicken biscuits, eggfin, hash browns the works. Enjoy!" I sit her down on the bed and put the tray on her lap.

"Wow! You are so sweet. I mean we are here still swamped in shock because of Anthony but you managed to remember and do something special for my birthday. Thank you so much bae." Can we not talk about Ant please?

"Forget about all that, this is your moment. Enjoy your first birthday." She laughs.

"I'm thirty four years old." She reminds me.

"This is your first birthday, that's why I used one candle baby." She stops eating and holds my hand.

"Thirty four hey? Yet you look like twenty four or twenty five." Time really flies, she's ageless. One wouldn't know she's over thirty.

"How about you? Thirty nine yet you attract all the young ladies. Most people at your age have grey hairs and beard but yours is still black like it was when I first saw you." Hhe bana! So her wish is to see me with grey hairs.

"I started seeing two greys in my beard last week, there's one or two in my head. They are not visible for now, thank God." Thing is, I don't have a problem with grey hairs but because I keep most of my beard it'll be a problem. I can imagine looking like Ntate who keeps all his full grey beard. Once I start seeing more of grey in my beard I'll start shaving most of it maybe leaving just a moustache and one thin line.

"You said my present is getting ready in Durban. Mind giving me a clue....and please if it's a car I won't accept it. I have five cars already. We cannot be adding new carports every now and then otherwise we'll have no space." I get the message.

I have this unusual obsession of buying cars for my wives. Before I married Makarabelo it was the same thing, I used to buy two cars every years for her. She begged me to stop, then I reduced to one car every year.

"A beautiful woman should have beautiful cars. You must change your cars like you change your high heels sweetheart. If there's no parking space in our house I'll get a bigger house with enough space." She looks at me ridiculously.

"Raymond I will not move out of that house in La Lucia. I'll rather improve it every now and then like I've been doing. I love that house, it's my home. I can't live anywhere else but that house. So many memories were made in that house, I gave you my virginity in that house, my baby was born in that house, our first fight, the list is endless." I'm just pulling her leg. I know how much she loves her house. It's the same way Makarabelo feels about her own house and that first Dodge I bought for her. She will never get rid of it no matter how hard I try. Changing house and a Dodge is a battle I will never win.

"Virginity right? After waiting patiently for one year and three months." She laughs, it was not funny then.

"That was then baby. Let us not go back there. I'm glad you stayed with me through it all without putting pressure. You are one in a million Bogatsu." She's sincere. That was a fucken long wait. Even an ordinary boyfriend cannot wait that long but because I loved her the way I still love her now I waited being her lawful husband.

"Morning family! Look whose birthday it is. Happy birthday girl." Makarabelo flies in on a very high note with a bunch of flowers. Where did she get them because I'm sure she didn't go out this morning and she's not familiar with Houghton just like all of us.



"I think Anthony is married to this thing. I thought by now he would've gotten rid of it." I thought the same too but my brother is weird.

"Her name is Mabontle not a thing. She's beautiful I like her." She waves me off. She's not about to throw her tantrums this early right?

"Raymond can you please tell me what exactly you like in this bronze statue? It's ugly, naked oh I see it's the big ass maybe the hairy vagina too." She just reminded me of something. I threw her on the bed and shoved my hand under her panties.

"Maybe you are right maZwane. I've never tasted a hairy vagina or seen one live before." She tries to push me off her. She won't win when I'm on top of her.

"Don't lie to me. You mean you've never like never ever seen an unshaved vagina before?" She thinks I'm joking. That's my wish, all the women I've been with in the past were clean shaven even my very first girlfriend in high school. My first wife too whom I met a late bloomer virgin she always shaved her punani till today something with this African queen.

"It's true baby. Mabontle made my wish come true. Do you blame me?" She tries to kick me.

"Shut up! I'm getting jealous here." She shouts. I silence with a long kiss.

"I want you right here right now." I whisper in her ear. She's getting hot, I'm already ready to bake.

"Not here on your brother's bed and definitely not with that thing staring at us" I think she's jealous for real. What will she do if I get my own figurine? Lol

"Call her Mabontle first I promise I will leave you." She sighs.

"I won't. You'll rather kill me than for me to call that evil thing such a beautiful name." There's something about this woman that turns me on when she gets annoyed. The more she gets angry is the more I crave her. I love instigating her sometimes. I'm enjoying this little moment and capitalizing on it. I pulled her skirt and g-string down. My fingers started digging on her, my tongue on her clit forced her to submit.

"I won't kill you but I will eat this, like this...like this" I'm damn sure I'm her king right now. Whatever I say she'll do.

"Call her Mabontle I want to hear you." She murmurs gasping for air.

"Ma..ma..Mabontle! aaaaaaaah happy now?" I will respect what she said. I won't do her on my brother's bed with the 'thing' staring at us.

"I love you." She gives me a hug.



"I love you too though you've decided to leave me with an enlarged clit and a wet vagina. You owe me Bogatsu" I just love her. For a moment she made me forget the current situation just like how Anelisa made my night a pleasant one. My wives are a blessing, my opium for happiness and comfort.

"I asked Sanele to take Kgosi Uhuru and Tawanda to my parents. It's not good for them to be here since I'm not sure how long are we going to be here." It's like she read my mind. I was about to talk to Dikeledi on going back to Durban though it was going to be difficult. But it wouldn't be like she has a choice. She and Ant never disclosed to anyone about their affair so she wouldn't really expect me to understand her situation while I'm in the dark on top of that she's working for me. My word is final on her until she resigns.

"That's good baby. You father will be happy. He told me he missed them during the launch. You did well baby that's why I love you. You are smart." She gives the 'I know look'.

"After breakfast I'll go for a little shopping. Just to add on their clothes and toys that they will need at home since they didn't come here with all their belongings." There we go! I know that shopping will be the biggest as always.

"It's ok my love. Don't shop the entire jozi." I'm just saying wasting my breath.

"Only the essentials I promise my husband. Let me fix a quick breakfast I'll call everyone to the table soon. And please Raymond we are not here to watch you chop off Kevin's neck. We are here to be with Anthony as his family so please no hate speech or physical encounters directed to Kevin. See you all on the breakfast table in half an hour." She gives me a warning look and leaves me surprised. Hhe banna! Women we marry.

I'm not in a mood for that breakfast but I'll go before this woman comes back spitting flames on me.

"Did anyone speak to Ntate or Mah this morning?" Nat asks looking at me. This clone why is he expecting an answer from me? I did my part last night, my lying part they must take over now. I have a robbery kingpin to nab and squeeze his balls out.

"I called Ntate he sounded unhappy that Ant didn't return his calls. They are worried guys I think we must tell them the truth. Hiding from them that Ant is in a coma will not help." I dropped my fork hard on the plate.

"Did anyone ask you to speak ausi Kevin?" I snap, they all pop out their eyes almost choking on their food. I can't ignore the dangerous poking stares from my wives.





of this beef you have against him." She sighs and pushes me away when I kiss her.

"Anelisa shut up! Do you have a brother who decided to turn gay in his thirties? Do you at least know how it feels to know someone for your whole life then suddenly they change to something abominable like this? HUUUUUH answer me. Do you know the pain I have in my heart, the disappointment, the betrayal do you know all of that?" I'm shouting at the top of my voice. She shrugs.

"What if I tell you I know and I understand all of that? Will that make you feel better possibly stop shouting at me." She slowly gets up from the couch, she maintains eye contact then she smiles and she puts her soft hands on my face.

"I'm sorry sthandwa sami." I say to her holding her waist, she moves hers from my face to hold my waist, I pulled her closer, we held onto each other for a while. She's warm, loving and forgiving. I love her.

"Now talk to me my love. I'm all ears and eyes for you." She points me to sit down.

"Only eyes and ears for me baby? I want all of you" She laughs, I can't get enough of her laughter it's simply the best. I have several voice clips I saved on my phone, when I miss her or feeling down I listen to them, her laughter is amazing I'm addicted to it. Stupid things we do because of love.

"This means I'm all for you, all of me." She points at her wedding ring. Her plan is to soften me up. What can I say I love it?

"Thanks for reminding me that though I'm a dark dog but I'm a proud owner of such an expensive beautiful goddess." I held her both hands and kissed them.

"I was thinking about Keneilwe and Tlotlegang. Mavis is there but she's not their mother. They are wondering what is going on. I'm worried more about Tlotlegang you know how much of a baby he is. Please go back home tomorrow morning. Spend a day or two with them." She looks at me like she was expecting it.

"You are right my husband. I will go, let me book an early morning flight then." That was easy.

"That's done already, your flight is at 5:15am." I say tickling her.

"Iyoouuuuh you really wanted to get rid of me I see. That means I should be up by 2:30am." Now she's talking shit. She gets up on the couch making her way to the kitchen. I hope she's going to cook, I'm dead hungry. MaZwane is sleeping. She complained of headache after we came back from the hospital an hour ago. I know hospitals are never her favourite and she's depressed. I know being away from work, away from her kids and from her usual

surroundings it's affecting her. If Ant does not wake up in two days from now I will be forced to send her back to Durban too. There's is hope today he moved his left hand twice and the swelling is reducing slowly. He's looking better than the scary monster I saw two days ago.

<><><><><><><><><><><><><><><>

"Sweetheart you awake! How are you feeling now?" I actually came to wake her up for supper. She's in the bathroom sink washing her face.

"Get away from me! Let me go..." What the chicken farm fuck is she doing? She screams loudly at me even hitting her fist on the sink. I put my hands on her waist and with a little ass spanking.

"Gogo did I scare you?" Instead of answering she hits my stomach with her elbow.

"Raymond I said leave me alone....Leave me!" I continue to hold her tighter. She starts breaking down. She cries like something is stabbing her. It hurts me deeply to see my wife crying. I'm sure I didn't do anything wrong. I detached myself from her and carried her to the bed.

"MaZwane did I do anything wrong?" I ask I hope she can see I'm worried. She shakes her head. I use my hand to wipe her tears.

"Talk to me baby. Why did you hit me and cried like that?" She looks frightened.

"Please hold me" She says and throws herself on me. Holding her is what I enjoy doing but my question is still not answered. Or maybe she had a bad dream while on her afternoon nap.

"I'm sorry baby. Just that I was in the sink then you grabbed me like you did I relived that terrible moment when I was almost....you know" Oh no! I didn't think about that. This is the second or third time this is happening. I feel bad.

"That you were almost raped by that bastard. I'm sorry my wife. I didn't know holding you while you are washing your face in the sink will be bring back those ugly memories. I'm sorry gogo ok?" Sincerely I am sorry. I'm saying these words looking at her eyes. I am at this very moment feeling angry. I hate Mongezi, I wish he can be alive again so that I can hurt him over and over. Maybe I made a mistake by killing him instantly like I did. I was supposed to capture him, keep him in a dark place, cut his limbs one by one till he dies a slow painful death. Look at my beautiful flower, my wife and my everything she's still haunted by events of that evil day. Well it was not that evil because it was my brother's wedding

"It's ok my love. I'm sorry I scared you again. Listen when we go home I will find a way to remove that horrible memory in your mind for good." She squeezes her lips while staring at my eyes. I know she's ok now. I love her like this.

"Let me guess. I know google will be source of a solution to my being touched while on the sink phobia." Now she's mad but she's right. She calls Mr Google. What is life without google anyway? Google it!

"I don't know what you're talking about my African queen. Enough of this, supper is ready let's not keep others waiting." I say as I open the door allowing her to lead the way to the dining room. I always enjoy walking behind her. She got such a bright future behind her. Because I'm the luckiest man on this earth I own this future and all that comes with it.

Eish! I just lost my appetite. What is Kevin doing on this table? Can't he at least see that I'm more than uncomfortable with him being here? Fuck him, fuck his new gay life, fuck everything that is about him. I'll be nice, I have to because I don't want to disappoint my beautiful gentle hearted wives. Anelisa spoke to me earlier, she begged me to behave. It smells and looks lovely, my first lady outdone herself as always.

"Anelisa this is lovely. I'm demanding this recipe" We haven't even started eating Boitumelo demands recipes from my wife. My pretty sister though. She's bubbly and always full of life, Keneilwe is just like her. I miss my pretty angel and my shy prince Tlotlegang. My little boy I hope Mavis is cooking enough noodles for him.

"You just need to ask Boitumelo not to demand. It's my Key West chicken with a twist. I will definitely give you the recipe." My wife though.

After Makarabelo said grace which took a little longer than usual which was quite understandable because she like all of us she's putting Anthony in every prayer. Life without him is unimaginable. His absence here on this family table cannot be filled. He must wake up, he must we need him. I need him more, he's a brotherly brother to me. He gets me more than anyone in this family, he's special to me more than my twin. Thinking about this my heart sinks that Ant is lying almost lifeless in ICU. I'm here laughing enjoying best of foods.

"Oooooohhk ke party mona! In my son's house huuuh?" Shit! Shit! No one expected this

"Ntate Bogatsu, Mah! Good evening" My wives both of them left the table to kneel before them. We are all in shock, Brian wants to run. We are on our feet in shock.

"There is nothing good about this evening. Even you Makarabelo, you lied to us." Ntate shouts, he's angry. He keeps on hitting the floor with his walking stick while staring at me, only me badly.

"Sweetheart its ok get up both of you." My flowers without arguing they slowly pulled each other up and stood against the wall.

"Raymond come here and you too Nathaniel" He shouts his voice alone it's like of a roaring lion. We walked closer to him, I'm looking down so do my clone the rest they are silent because of fear. Mah is angry and terrified at the same time.

"Why did you lie to me Raymond? Why didn't you tell us that Anthony is half dead or you wanted to bury him? Raymond!" I'm still trying to gather words to utter the next thing I feel his wooden walking stick hitting my head, I hold my head he hit me on my jaws followed by centre of my face. My nose is bleeding in less than a second, while I'm still shocked by Ntate hitting me he goes to Nat and hit twice on his head with a walking stick. My wives screams get to me.

"Nathaniel just because I didn't raise you it does not mean I'm not your father. You were not supposed to lie to me, nobody lies to me, I mean nobody" Can Ntate chill for once? He's spitting flames I can tell you that much.

"Ntate calm down please. I'm sorry I didn't know how to tell you. Don't do this in the presence of my wives I beg you" He points me with his walking stick again.

"Shut up! Mosimane o bua masipa (you are talking shit)." It's been decades I last saw my father this angry. What will I do or say right now to calm him down. He's fuming.

"Can we sit down and talk about this Ntate?" Brian tries to help but his father is heating up more. He points him with his dangerous walking stick, nobody told Brian to disappear.

"You don't want me to beat you in front of your wives is that it? Let me tell you something you don't know. You are my son I can beat you up even when you are on top of your wife naked damnit. Same goes with you Nathaniel and the rest of you." Are we in trouble or are we not?

"My darling leave them now. They made a mistake forgive them please my husband." My mother holds his hand massaging it the other one still holding the walking stick ready to strike again.

"Laura leave me. I want them especially these twins to tell me what were they planning? To wait till Anthony stops breathing then bury him here without our knowledge?" My mother moves closer to him, she starts massaging his shoulders. I'm always told my short temper and stubbornness I got it all from Ntate. Rakgadi Kefilwe my father's sister she used to say I'm exactly like my father even worse.

Finally his true love reasoned with him. My nostril is bleeding, I have pain in my head and I'm shocked. My old man really dealt with me. Yep a whole respectable Professor of Law, businessman at thirty nine years old, two wives and four kids. My father still beats me up. Talking of problems!

## Chapter 14

It's about time I cut Dikeledi to size. She's been dancing gwara gwara naked over my head for far too long. Imagine the nerve she had. We all agreed to keep Anthony's coma a secret to my parents just because I didn't want them to worry. Everybody agreed it was the best decision, we were protecting them from getting heart, liver, lung or whatever organ attack and high blood pressure so forth. Dikeledi decided to go against that, I'll deal with her she'll know the other side of Raymond Bogatsu. She's lucky because she's not here tonight as always she's always in hospital watching Ant like a hawk, massaging him, singing for him, praying for him and crying the Nile there.

For all it's worth she really loves my brother but that does not mean she should disrespect me. I run the show not her or anyone else.

"Makarabelo don't just stand there, bring the usual. Anelisa should I collapse because of hunger?" Will this old man stop lashing on my wives bathong? Poor pretty things the way they both run to the kitchen like scared kids.

It's only me and Nat left in the table with this angry man. Brian and that shame of a brother called Kevin just vanished. Brian lied that Mmabatho is not feeling well without saying proper goodbye he drove off to Northwest. She's heavily pregnant with three Bogatsu's so Ntate didn't have a choice but to let him go. Kevin is somewhere hiding in this house.

"Ntate and Mah would you like to see Anthony before you go to bed or you will wait till tomorrow morning?" I ask. They are here they might as well see him.

"Who said we need your permission to see our son Raymond?" He asks sipping his tea. The way he sips it he does one slurping sound, it's bloody irritating. I hate it and his tea addiction. ruuuuups...aaaaaah...ruuuuups..aaaaaah...ruuuuups. I just hate it! He's looking less angry though. His nyaope is working.

"Its fine my baby we can go now. Nathaniel will take us to the hospital you need to clean that blood on your nose and take a painkiller." My sweet mother



looks at me as she says this. I can see a lot of worry in her. She's feeling bad that her husband panelbeated me.

"Thanks Mah. Again I'm sorry for lying to you and Ntate. I was protecting you, you'll see for yourselves when you reach hospital why I lied." My mum stands up to hug me.

"Ek is jammer my baby." She says. I love my mother, she's the sweetest woman in the world, beautiful too.

"Baie dankie Mah. Am I really forgiven?" I say pulling her long hair like how I used to when I was a small innocent boy like Kgosi Uhuru.

"Natuurlik! Kan jy my help asseblief?" Oh No! I wonder what she wants now.

"Let this be the first and last time you hide things from us no matter how horrible they are. We all agreed after we found Nathaniel that we will never have secrets or grudges in this family again." I'm looking at her and Ntate. Do we really have to go back there?

"I promise it won't happen again." Can this issue be over already? Ntate finally leaves the table Nat follows him behind. That's my call to disappear before I receive another attack. I need to get to the hospital first before them to talk to Dikeledi.

While my wives are preparing the room where my parents will sleep I took my key and sneaked out.

"Come here and stop looking at me like you are seeing a ghost." I whisper to her. As usual I find her almost sleepy near Anthony's bed. The way she darted out her eyes you'd swear I slapped her.

"Aubuti is everything ok? What happened to your face?" She asks looking on the wall. That's what she does when she's terrified or in doubt.

"You have a raw nerve to ask me that. Blabbing your big mouth to Ntate and Mah is what happened to me." She looks at me with worry.

"I'm so sorry aubuti." If she was not a woman by now I would've slapped the hell out of her.

"You are sorry? Sorry about what, about this? Ntate came in the house vibrating of anger, he used his walking to rearrange my face all because of you. Are you happy now?" Still staring at the wall she used her hand to cover her mouth. Hhe banna! So she finds it amusing that Ntate beat me up. God help me not to squeeze the fool out of her right now.

"I understand. I'm really sorry aubuti." After her moment of nonsense mirth that she thought I didn't see she gathers herself and says a sincere apology.

“Ntate Bogatsu called me severally earlier today, he ended up threatening me. He first asked me if I’m in Durban or Johannesburg. I didn’t think properly I told him I’m in Johannesburg. That’s when he started yelling at me. He said he’ll tell you to fire me if I don’t tell him the truth. Aubuti there is no way I can risk my job, you know it’s my only means of support. I had no choice but to tell him the entire truth. But I swear I begged him not to mention my name. I guess he didn’t care since you are here also obviously angry with me.” A part of me feels bad as she explains. There’s something about Dikeledi that anytime when she talks I can’t help but to feel pity for her. I know it’s the same pity that I feel for her that Anthony converted to love or whatever he feels for Dikeledi.

“How long are you prepared to live this life? Look at you, you are drained, you don’t sleep its written all over you, you have black circles under your eyes and you are shallow. Dikeledi in as much as you and Ant got something going and you’ve been hiding it all these years. I always knew about it, my brother and I talk about everything. The day you decided to have sex in my house on my thirty fifth birthday party, Makarabelo saw you. I begged her to stay out of it because I felt both you and Ant are grown ass adults. You both chose to keep your affair under the carpet. Unfortunately now everybody knows your true feelings for him. You’ve made it obvious even the blind can see. Again that is none of my business.

No matter what you had no right to disrespect me, Ntate was not going to influence me to fire you for no reason. You were supposed to come to me or my wife to tell us about Ntate’s threats not to sing like you did.” Badimo! I’m sure I’m not shouting at her I’m not even angry anymore. Here she is pouring out tears even weeping.

“Why are you crying?” I held her hand and sat her down on the couch.

“Aubuti I’m sorry. I’m sorry about everything, please don’t fire me. I love working for you and ausi Amanda, where will I get another job in this jobless South Africa? I beg you please forgive me.” Arghaaaa! This woman. Do I look that evil to her? Well yes I am at times but I won’t fire her.

“Wipe your tears. Your job is safe I won’t fire you I promise. If I do that my wife will divorce me. Kgosi Uhuru will hate me for the rest of my life.” She smiles, about time really.

“You won’t get chocolate from Tawanda ever again. Thank you so much aubuti. You are a good man.” This woman is over thirty years but at times infact all the time she behaves so childish it turns to irritate me. Right now she’s tapping her feet on the floor, snapping her fingers like a happy child.

“One more thing infact two. You are going home with me right now, Ntate and Mah are on their way here. I’m sure you don’t want them to find you here. You look unkept I don’t think my brother can like you if he wakes up to see you

looking like a hobo." If she's smart she'll know what I mean, she's a mess, her hair looks like she' been electrocuted, she needs to clean up and look normal not this zombie she is. Her eyes sparkle when I mention Anthony's name. Is this love or it's something else without a name?

As she walks in front of me to the parking lot I'm looking at her carefully the way I never did before. Sort of scanning her from head to toe. Inwardly she's a good woman, kind hearted, warm, funny and smart though not the level I would consider. Her body is medium sized but she does have flawless skin, average height, she got an appetizing shape, flat tummy, firm thighs and the ass is there too but can never be compared to my wife's reverse. Her face got abit of a pimple problem, it can be cleared if she can use these expensive products women use but Dikeledi will always be a sunlight green bar soap and blue seal Vaseline kind of woman. She's very basic if I may say so for a lack of a better word. Whatever Anthony saw in her God knows, imagine being secretly in love with a maid for over ten years. Anthony Bogatsu will never cease to amaze me and everyone.

"Sit in front, I'm not your chauffeur Dikeledi." She's in love with my brother yet she's scared to sit in front.

"Thank you aubuti." Whatever!

"Dikeledi can you be brutally honest with me?" She pops out her eyes again. She nods.

"Do you really love my brother or you think you love him?" She frowns I wonder what that means.

"I know I love him but I can't be in ....." I stop her before she starts explaining long tedious stories.

"That's all I need to hear." I increased the volume of Dizzy Gillespie's Night in Tunisia to the highest.

Upon reaching the house my first stop is the kitchen. I need my usual fix of few spoonfulls of black cat peanut butter. My wives thought being in Jozi will make me to forget about this decadent treat of mine. I used to eat this in Europe, in China in the deeper ends on Guangzhou my peanut butter was always there with me. Tell me what is Jozi compared to such places that I've been. I still recall what Anelisa did the day she caught me eating peanut butter. I think we were just a few days in our relationship. She didn't say anything rather she disappeared then came back with two slices of bread and a knife. She said "Ray, marry the two they make such a good couple." Did I marry the bread and peanut butter? Hell no. "To me they divorced long time ago baby." Those were good times I'm proud to say we are in excellent times with my first lady regardless of the current incidences.



accessories, model car toys etc. He's a special being always been since we were kids. In my mind I keep on wiping away the unsettling thoughts of 'what if he dies'. Any second that passes through my mind I freeze out totally. If God truly exists and if our ancestors are really watching over us why is he not waking up. Our parents are here, they saw him last night I doubt they were able to sleep. Ntate for the first in decades he had raw whisky before he went to bed last night. By the look of things that whisky didn't help because he's awake looking depressed if I may say so for a lack of a better word. What he saw in Houghton Hospital ICU was beyond what a human being can call a horror movie.

"Mabontle you miss him don't you? I wish you could say something to me. Work with me, help me to him sweetie. You're a beautiful lady, always quite, keeping to yourself isn't it?" I don't care what Makarabelo says there's something exceptional about Mabontle. Her booty and hairy punani are among the things I like about her. These few days I've spent here I'm growing to like her more. She's a bronze statuette yes but I think I get why my brother loves her so much. I heard Ant paid close to 300 k for her, that's way more than lobola money. He even gave her name a beautiful one, Mabontle meaning total beauty. She is indeed beautiful.

Yeeeeeeeees! I just got an idea. It might seem stupid but it's worth a try.

"We are going to hospital, you need to be with your man Mabontle. You told me you miss him right? We are going. Be a good girl, don't break my shoulders." Damn! She's heavy Jesus! She's more than 120 kg, or is it because I haven't been going to gym for the whole week. No, this is real bronze she's fucken heavy.

"Baby what's this? Where are you taking this thing? Raymond I hope you are not getting rid of it. Anthony will never be happy with you." Eish! What is Makarabelo doing here? I thought she was in the kitchen washing dishes or whatever. I deliberately ignored her mind you this woman on my shoulder is terribly heavy. I successfully loaded her in the boot.

"My African queen, what are you doing here? Or you wanted to drive out without telling me?" Lesson there....if you are caught by your wife doing what she won't approve the trick is simple turn the whole thing around. Make her feel guilty, shout scream whatever. But you need to be experienced this trick is not for amateurs, it's for tried and tested men like me.

"My earring is missing, I came to check it in the car since it's the last place I was yesterday. I can't find it baby." She starts looking down, my voice is loud enough to scare her.

"Makarabelo you think I don't know you. You wanted to sneak out to do your never ending shopping. Where did you spot a sale this time around huuuuuh?"

Are we in Johannesburg for shopping sprees or because of Anthony? Woman be careful I'm warning you." She pulls her dreadlocks while looking down.

"No need to shout baby. I swear I was not going out, I was looking for my earring that's all. I can't go out without asking your permission my husband" She says in her calm loving voice.

"Come here my sweetheart. I love you always." I pulled her closer to me, she hugs me.

"Where are you taking Anthony's wife Ray?" She won't give up.

"I'm taking her to hospital. Nothing much baby I will put her next to his bed. Maybe her presence there will help." She tickles my nipples...immediately hot flushes.

run all over my body.

"Ncooooooooooah that's good my love. Right now we are desperate anything that might help Anthony is appreciated. I don't like Mabontle or whatever her name is but this won't hurt. Yesterday I took his rolex watch, it's his favourite you know it. I thought maybe if he feels it on his wrist he will wake up but nothing so far. Let's have faith I know he will wake up soon." Oh yes! I noticed that watch on him yesterday I forgot to ask who put it on him. I thought it was Dikeledi.

"How are you?" She asks putting her small hands on my face. I still wonder why she got such small hands. Her hands look like hands of a dwarf. Tawanda took these hands from her. When she was born I almost thought something was wrong with my daughter until my wife assured me that she was also born with unbelievably small hands. My mother-in-law too assured me that Tawanda was absolutely normal.

"Are you asking about my bruises or you are asking Raymond your husband." I'm trying to fascinate her. She's mine I'm allowed to be that guy to her. She smiles, I find my lips on hers.

"Bruises will go away in few days. I'm asking Raymond my husband, my ride or die, my never never, my Alladin. Should I continue?" I'm smitten, maybe wearing a blush all over.

"Let's go to the bedroom, lock the door, strip naked and you'll continue calling me all those sweet names. I want to come behind you slowly baby. Let's go I want to make love to you the way you've never seen before" She looks at my zip. It's cracking, tearing open. I'm hard as a tomb stone possibly dripping wet. I have all day everyday unbelievable crush on her. Would you blame me? She's sexy, her beauty is captivating, her eyes always say 'fuck the daylight of me'. I'm depressed though not an excuse but I want her so bad.

“Haibo! We need to be in hospital. Let’s adjourn this for later baby.” That hurts! Why women are like this though? She wants me, I’ve spoken it in her ears, her eyes, her body language demands me inside her but here she is saying Noooooooo. Hhe banna!

For my sanity to remain intact I must have her.

I carried her in my shoulders, her little fight ended up nowhere. When we reached the bedroom I locked the door since Ntate and Mah are around. I took off her clothes gentle this time around, dropped her black lace thong which was the death of me by the way. My tongue found itself glorifying her protuberant clit from there all the way down I wrought her with my tongue and my fingers.

I watched her receiving me from on top, on the side till I finally had her doggy. Her waist was like way down while her ass was here just here in my face demanding me to do what I’m supposed to. Hearing her screams, her squeaky loud murmurs when I take her there is unimaginable. It was magic till I was finally there because she was so rude she could not hold herself till we reached the final stage together. I can tell you one thing, she’s good her punani is that good it totally traps me in.

“Bogatsu what was that? Damn you!” She asks poking my chest. I’m trying to catch my breath here if she can’t see. I overdosed myself with that prescription drug in between her legs.

“I love you. Thanks for allowing me to love you and to make love you no matter the circumstances.” I pulled her up and kissed her. She’s still panting but I want more of her. The more I get her is the more I realise there’s life after all.

“I love you too my husband. Everything will be ok I promise you. Anelisa always say we are bigger than any hardship and I believe her my love. Now get your handsome self up we have to get to the hospital. We’ll continue when we come back.” Is she tempting me to get on top of her?

“Gogo Bogatsu is still up meaning I still can relish you till tomorrow.” I say that, she gets out of bed. I have no choice but to follow her.

“Come here gogo.” She is on her way to the shower. She comes back, covered in a towel she stands in front. She can see the way I’m gazing at her, she turns her back on me. I dropped the towel and spanked her round sexy butt. The way she runs you’d swear it’s the first time I’m spanking her while I do it every minute of the day when I get a chance.

## Chapter 15

"Dikeledi can you tell me why it's been you, I mean only you whose been spending nights here? These nurses told me you've been here more than everyone else?" I was not expecting this question from Ntate. We are sitting next to Ant's bed, we've been watching him for couple of minutes. That's what we do every day, wake up, eat breakfast then stay here next to his bed praying, crying, the works. Come afternoon we go back to his house that we've now turned to our home, have supper, sleep and the following day we repeat the same thing. We are robots now, our lives have basically come to a halt. Makarabelo took leave I don't know for how long. I'm afraid I'll have to send her home as well tomorrow or day after tomorrow. Kgosi and Tawi are very fine in their gogo's house. They are having a good time there, being spoilt rotten which will be a problem for us later on. Anytime they visit their grandparents be it in Northwest or Ladysmith they come back to us behaving like new-borns. My mother in-law carries them on her back all day which is something my wife does not do and she never did it even when they were small. I would not allow it as well. Her back and waist is special I can't allow these spoiled brats of mine to give her backache. I miss my little ones, my students, my business, being at home and all. Anthony must wake up and leave this hospital, we can't live like this it's not life not at all. I also refuse to go back home leaving him here almost a cadaver. I'm still busy trying to fish information about the so called robbery kingpin. The four that died on the scene I've done checks on them. They didn't have driver's licences, the driver was a sixteen year School dropout. That golf of theirs was a stolen vehicle anyway. They had no records of serious crimes but more into petty crimes like robbery, pick pocketing and few cases of hijacking. I know they were all from Soweto Dlamini section. At least now I know where to start looking.

Mah is totally broken, Ntate is trying to be a man about it but I can see right through him. He's still looking at Dikeledi awaiting the answer. She does not seem eager to answer.

"Are you deaf Dikeledi?" He raises his voice. Ntate must not start this morning. I'm glad she listened to me last night, she had some sleep in the house for the first since we came here. She's looking clean, hair combed and dressed appetisingly. She's a better looking mess than yesterday and other previous days.

"I have no reason Ntate Bogatsu. Just that I came to Johannesburg with the kids now they are in Ladysmith. I have nothing else to do. That's why I spend most of my time here." I cleared my throat staring at Dikeledi, I'm looking at the damn good liar she is. It's not surprising she's been shagging my brother for years without anyone's knowledge.



"Ntate Bogatsu you know I've been working in this family for too long. Any pain you all go through I feel it too. You once told me I must not regard myself as a maid but like one of you." Ntate nods obviously convinced by her lies. Her impudence amazes me. She's smart.

"Who brought this naked statue here? Sometimes I wonder if Anthony is normal at all. Of all the weird things he owns why a naked statue Ray?" My mother asks noticeably amazed. She won't get an answer from me. She gave birth to a weird son not me.

Suddenly I hear horrible dry scary coughs, I fix my eyes on him. He coughs again, I see tears pouring out of his eyes and he opens his mouth wide gasping for air. His left hand hits the bed violently. His whole body though his right side is stiff because of the casting, he's jerking up badly.

I have dejavu feelings. While we are all shocked by this, his doctor rushes in to chase us out.

"He's going to be fine my love. I know what is going on your mind. Don't think about that?" My wife says holding my face forcing me to look at her. I saw how Anelisa's dad passed on it was the same ICU ward, he coughed just like how Ant is coughing the doctors kicked us out a minute later we were told he kicked the bucket.

"Raymond will you stop what you are doing assebelief!" My mother she tries to stop me from hurting myself, since we came out of the ICU I've been fidgeting with the wall actually hitting it with my fists. She pinches my ears. I don't know how I feel, I'm scared. My wife is sitting in one corner looking down. She looks worse than me right now. I don't know about Dikeledi she keeps on singing gospel songs constantly. My father is upright in front of me staring at me like he's expecting me to perform some kind of miracle.

"Who is Dikeledi amongst you here?" We all turned our heads when the doctor asks. She stops her singing and raised her hand.

"It's me Doctor. Why are you asking?" I'm glad she asks I was about to ask myself.

"I have good news. Mr Anthony is awake after six days of being into a coma. Since he woke up he's refusing to answer any question from us rather he's only calling Dikeledi's name repeatedly. I think she should go in first then the rest of you can follow." He calls us to follow him, right now we are not concerned about any other thing. Our greatest joy is that my brother is awake. We all looked at each other, me and my wife act surprised. My father shakes his head but he's happy no doubt. My parents are holding each other celebrating these good news, my wife is in my arms we are both jumping up and down like kids receiving presents from santa.

"My love just like you said, that we must have faith. The faith that I was starting loose has worked in our favour." She looks at my eyes, she's happy.

"Yep my sweetheart, let's go in. I can't wait to see him baby!" I allowed my parents to go in first. I need to call Anelisa.

"MaMhaga guess what?" She laughs if only she knows I'm serious this time around.

"You are coming back today because you know I miss you so much. Keneilwe too needs you, you owe her a 'date'." My daughter must wait we have bigger problems than her little demands. Truth is I miss them so much.

"He's awake baby. He's calling Dikeledi's name repeatedly and the doctor said he's fine as in super fine my love." I can hear her screams that she's relieved this was hanging over our heads badly to the point of depressing us totally.

"Baby he wants his lover, obviously she's the only one she wants right now. So please leave him alone with his love please." Now she's crazy.

"I have to go. I love you gogo." I hanged up and hugged maZwane.

He's talking to mah, hearing his coarse voice that I've been dying to hear it's amazing. Looks like his memory was not affected at all.

"Sure sure brother, talk to me. What's happening? Where have you been?" I say to him holding his left hand since it's the only one available.

"Hey Ray what happened to your face man! I'm sure I was not with you when I had an accident. What happened to you or your wives are beating you." He's really back to us, funny as always.

"Your father did this to me simply because I didn't tell them the entire truth about you being in a coma and looking like this. He used his walking stick on me that's what happened." He laughs loudly till he feels cracking pain. I see him flinching his face abit. His scars are almost drying out. I'm hopeful in less than a month he'll be handsome again. He'll need lots of celltone and bio-oil though.

"Don't worry about me, tell me about you. Are you Jesus now or another version of him?" I could go on and on all day joking around with him.

Raymond I'm told I've been sleeping for six days? How possible is that? I remember what happened, I remember it all. I still see the red speeding citi golf that crashed on me. I still feel like I'm trapped between the face brick wall, my car and that golf. I'm sure I was dead that time. Now bow down before me because I am Anthony Jesus Bogatsu, I woke up from the dead." Now he's crazy!



“Ok that's nice, I can see his garden misses him. I'm a Botanist as you know but it requires special attention and more so love to take care of plants. It also helps with distressing. You should try borrowing green hand from Anthony aubuti.” That's why I'm a law expert not a Botanist short woman.

“Enough about you and plants I know if I allow it you can go on and on till tomorrow. How are you feeling now? I've been worried about you maybe Brian told you.” I'm asking because in our last conversation she was unhappy and uncertain of being a mother of four simultaneously. Women of today though! My mother for example she gave birth to seven, she raised six troublesome us by then with my father. She had a fulltime job, working long hours yet she didn't complain rather she wishes she had more children. These wives we have only want one child that's it. Anelisa from when I met her she told me she wants us to have two kids a boy and a girl. According to her she's done as it is, we'll review that when Tlotlegang turns five. Makarabelo she also wants two that she already has, also according to her she's done and she wants nothing to do with a baby again. I still have a lot of convincing to do in two years from now. I want twelve kids if possible from each of them.

“The bigger my tummy grows is the more I fall in love with my three blessings aubuti. I'm ready and lucky to carry them though they are starting to incapacitate me. I eat a lot too even midnight I wake up and feed my cravings.” Wow! That's good. I honestly didn't like the way she sounded that day in Umtata

“You just made my year. You are now following the meaning of your name Mmabatho.” She smiles, while I'm still puzzled by her sudden affability, she throws herself to me. A hug from Mmabatho? This is surprising. Mara she's unusually short, her arms are swathed around my waistline. Maybe I'm too tall or not...naaaah I'm not that bad. I'm a proud 6 foot 5 muscular man. My wives love my outstanding height and they are crazy about my hard earned physique. It's not easy to hit the gym five days a week, cardio, cross training and the monstrous weights. I know if my wives had a way to break me in half they would've done it long ago. Anelisa is obsessed with my front, she says I have the best ever seen abs and chest while Makarabelo is obsessed with my back, according to her I have the sexiest strong back and broad shoulders. That is explained by her hugs that always come from behind from since we became an item. I think she got something she never confessed about my butt as well. In as much I enjoy spanking their behinds anytime I feel like it, she also spans and grabs my butt like crazy sometimes it feels weird but most of the times it turns me volumes on. I'm a self-proclaimed sex addict but only to my wives. I'm always ready anytime any day. I've made mistakes in the past of having girlfriends haphazardly but I was always cautious. My life changed when I met Anelisa. I only saw her nothing and no one else but her. I had two steady girlfriends that time, don't ask how can one have two steady girlfriends



"I just found out who is responsible for these housebreak ins in this area and other areas. You know like the boss, those boys were sent by him to rob here unfortunately they were trying to run away from the cops they crashed the car almost killing Ant. In as much as you won't agree but I need your help. I won't rest till I break that dog's legs and remove all his teeth one by one. I want him to feel pain he's a menace to the society." He shakes his head staring at me with his sapphire eyes like Uhuru.

Raymond you can't do that. Dat is teen die wet." He's mad, he better shup up.

"Against the law you mean. What law Nat. The very law that allowed this guy to terrorise his entire community with all various crimes? Do you think the law is there at all. I'm going to Soweto this evening and I'm going with you. At least you need to see the man who almost killed your own blood Nat. Are you coming with me?" He nods but very reluctant.

"This will be the first and last time I will assist you on your diabolic ventures. I'm going to do it because I want to avenge what happened to Ant." Now he's speaking like my twin not ordained Priest Nathaniel.

"Go and have another round my girlfriend. While at it make a plan to lie to her. We have Soweto streets to hit this evening." He shows me double fingers.

"Stop calling my wife your girlfriend, if you don't stop I won't allow you to kiss her cheeks again." The same Nat who calls Anelisa his girlfriend, it's not my fault that his own girlfriend does not have mushy round cute cheeks.

"You are evil my clone that's all I can say. I love you still" Let him go to hell, stupid twin! I love him too, he's me I am him.

Maybe I am evil afterall. I feel bad about dragging my twin into this. In all honesty I have no particular reason, I could do this alone but I just want him to man up abit. He's too spineless, I don't know if it's because of his drug addiction history or he's naturally like this.

I need to lie to my wives. Infact I should bribe them it always works.

They are in the kitchen preparing supper. I like chirping when they are not aware of my presence. Sometimes I actually tiptoe behind them like a stalker. I'm their husband after all it's allowed I think so. They are mazing together, it's rude but I just love listening to their gossips. Trust me ninety percent of their gossip is always about me but nothing unexciting. You know the great feeling I receive when I overhear them talking about me with smiles on their faces, they love me unconditionally just like I love them with their gossips and other little annoying things about them.

“Haibo! Raymond stop staring at us like that. Is everything ok or you are just missing us?” Makarabelo says as she pours water in the cup. Ntate's tea as usual, this old man will never let my wife be.

“I do miss you bo mabhebeza” The shock on their faces right now is unimaginable.

“Tyini! Even in my teens I've never been called umabhebeza. Please don't call me that lame name now when I'm on my thirties.” You know a thing about love is that you could be saying something else but your facial expression and body language will always say the opposite. Right now Anelisa is acting all unhappy about the mabhebeza name but all I could read in her is 'come to me my love, you are all I have' kind of emotion.

“There's a nice Thai massage parlour few minutes' drive from here.” I've gotten their attention they are all ears.

“Baby I hope you are no planning to go there alone please. I want no Asian bitch touching my man.” That can only be my African queen. If only she knows I've never been attracted to Asian women even if they can dangle their vaginas on my face my penis will rather shrink in and hide its dear life.

“Geez! Cool down woman! What's up with the jealousy anyway?” She comes to hit me with her hip then she walks out to give Ntate his tea. A minute later she's back, she hugs me from behind.

“I love you.” Heaves knows I love her.

“I love you too even more.” Anelisa is still looking at me with just a cute smile on her face.

“I'm going somewhere with Nat this evening, I'm not sure what time we will come back but it'll be late so don't wait up for me. That Thai massage parlour two of you are going there any time after 6pm. I just made a booking.” This is what I love, seeing them happy. Women though! Why will I just be over the moon because of some stupid expensive spa treatment? Anyway they love all of that spoiling, they deserve it and more.

“Oh wow! Thanks baby. You are sweet” Anelisa says after a warm kiss on my lips. Then followed by MaZwane's own hug and kiss. That's my call to vanish while they are still on their joyful moment and falling in love with me all over again. The glory of taming your women is that they hardly question your movements. Trick is simple....do not just vanish, trust me they are always not interested in details if you alert them about your forthcoming disappearance. Miserable women will always question your every movement so lesson there is....always throw in good romantic gestures frequently. They say happy wife happy life. I say...happy, loved, financially taken off and respected wife

means happy life for a man. You can't keep a miserable wife at home. A miserable wife is worse than a suicide bomber.

---